





BID SET ISSUANCE : JUNE 25, 2024

PROJECT MANUAL

Byram Hills Central School District
Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation
12 Tripp Ln, Armonk, NY 10504

SED Control Numbers:

Byram Hills High School: 66-12-01-06-0-007-017

<p>Architect: KSQ Design 215 West 40th Street, 15th Floor New York, NY 10018 T. 646.435.0660</p>  <p>LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE 03/31/2025</p>	<p>MEP Engineer: Fellenzer Engineering LLP 22 Mulberry Street, Suite 2A Middletown, NY 10940 T. 845.343.1481</p>  <p>LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE 09/30/2025</p>
<p>Structural Engineer: Clapper Structural Engineering 160 Partition Street Saugerties, NY 12477 T. 845.943.9601</p>  <p>LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE 02/28/2026</p>	<p>Environmental Engineer: LANGAN Engineering 300 Kimball Drive, 4th Floor Parsippany, NY 07054 T. 914.323.7400</p>  <p>LICENSE EXPIRATION DATE 11/30/2024</p>
<p>Construction Manager: Jacobs One Penn Plaza 54th Floor, Suite 5420 New York, NY 10119 T. 646.908.6550</p>	
<p>Owner: Byram Hills Central School District 10 Tripp Ln Armonk, NY 10504 T. 914.273.4084</p>	<p>Design conforms to applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, and NY State Education Department Building Standards</p>

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS, CONTRACTS AND CONDITIONS

00 01 00	COVER
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWINGS (SEE DRAWING SHEET G000)
00 03 01	REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION
00 10 00	NOTICE TO BIDDERS
00 10 01	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (AIA DOC. A701, 2018 EDITION)
00 30 01	BID FORM – GENERAL CONTRACTOR -CONTRACT NO. 1
00 30 02	BID FORM – ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR -CONTRACT NO. 1
00 30 03	BID FORM – MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR – CONTRACT NO. 1
00 30 06	CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATION STATEMENT (AIA DOC. A305 – 2020 EDITION)
00 31 13	PRELIMINARY SCHEDULES
00 43 00	BID BOND (AIA DOC. A310 - 2010 EDITION)
00 43 25	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
00 43 36	PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTOR FORM
00 45 22	SEXUAL HARASSMENT PREVENTION CERTIFICATION
00 45 43	CORPORATE RESOLUTIONS
00 48 00	NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION
00 48 01	GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW “IRANIAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT”
00 48 01.1	DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT
00 48 06	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE
00 48 08	STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR (AIA DOCUMENT A132-2009)
00 48 09	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AS ADVISOR (AIA DOC. A232-2009)
00 73 20	INSURANCE CERTIFICATION FORM
00 83 20	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (AIA G716-2004)
00 83 50	LABOR RATE SHEET
00 83 60	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (AIA DOC. A312 – 2010 EDITION)
00 90 00	NYSED REGULATIONS 155.5
00 90 01	NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT RESCUE REGULATIONS (EXCERPT OF CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES)

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACT
01 11 00	MILESTONE SCHEDULE
01 11 01	CONTRACT LOGISTICS PLANS
01 12 03	CONTRACT SUMMARY – GC 01
01 12 06	CONTRACT SUMMARY – EC 01
01 12 09	CONTRACT SUMMARY – MC 01
01 21 00	ALLOWANCES
01 22 00	UNIT PRICES
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 31 19	PROJECT MEETINGS
01 31 50	SAFETY AND HEALTH
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

01 33 00	ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 01	SUBMITTAL COVER PAGE
01 42 00	REFERENCES STANDARDS & DEFINITIONS
01 45 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 29	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 74 23	CLEANING UP
01 77 00	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 77 01	CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01 78 23	OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE
01 78 36	WARRANTIES
01 83 25	REQUEST FOR SHUTDOWN
01 83 40	DAILY REPORT COVER
01 83 70	TWO WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE
01 84 70	SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

DIVISION 2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 08 10	HAZMAT ABATEMENT WORK PLAN
02 41 19	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 45 00	PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE
03 54 00	SELF LEVELING TOPPINGS

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

04 01 20	MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION OF BRICK MASONRY
04 03 05.13	RESTORATION MORTARS
04 03 05.16	RESTORATION MASONRY REPOINTING
04 10 00	MASONRY MORTARS AND GROUT
04 20 00	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 5 METALS

05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 52 13	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
05 55 00	METAL FABRICATIONS
05 58 13	COLUMN COVERS

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 23	INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
06 40 23	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 7- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 01 50.19	PREPARATION FOR REROOFING
07 13 26	SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION
07 27 13	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS
07 53 23	ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 72 00	ROOF ACCESSORIES
07 81 23	INTUMESCENT FIRE RESISTIVE MATERIALS
07 84 13	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS
07 95 00	EXPANSION CONTROL

DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 41 13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE
08 80 00	GLAZING

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 01 20	PATCHING LARGE HOLES IN PLASTER WITH SHEETROCK
09 01 23	PATCHING SMALL HOLES AND CRACKS IN PLASTER
09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD
09 51 23	ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
09 54 23	LINEAR METAL CEILINGS
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 65 19	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING
09 91 00	PAINTING
09 93 00	STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHES

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 14 00	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 22 26	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 44 13	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 24 13	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 36 61	SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
22 07 00	PLUMBING INSULATION
22 14 13	FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
22 14 23	STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
23 09 00	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 31 13	METAL DUCTS
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 37 13	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23 82 16	AIR COILS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 19	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 23	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 39	UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 09 23	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 51 00	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
----------	--

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 05 00	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 05 13	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 31 11	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 00 03 01 – REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION

Project Name: Byram Hills High School
Learning Commons Renovation

Contractor Name: _____

Respond to: _____

Fax Number: _____

Address: _____

Subject: _____

Drawing/Reference No.: _____

Request: _____

Reply: _____

By: _____

Date: _____

Request to: KSQ Design
Attn: Tianyu Zhang
Email: tzhang@ksq.design

END OF SECTION 00 03 01

REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION

00 03 01 - 1 of 2

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 0300 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The Byram Hills Central School District, Armonk, NY, invites bid proposals for the following:**

BHCSD Learning Commons Renovation Capital Project:

A. Byram High School

1. Learning Commons Renovation (GC-01, MC-01, EC-01)

1.2 CONTRACTS:

A. Separate Prime Contracts will be let for:

1. General Construction #1 – (GC-01)
2. Electrical Contract #1– (EC-01)
3. Mechanical Contract #1– (MC-01)

1.3 SCHEDULE:

A. Bidding Documents Available:

1. At **12:00 p.m. on June 25, 2024** Bidding Documents for the proposed project will be on file and publicly exhibited online at revplans.biddyhq.com
2. Copies of said Bidding Documents can be obtained from **Rev Plans, 28 Church Street, Unit #7, Warwick, NY 10990** or revplans.biddyhq.com
3. Digital Download: Bid documents can be downloaded for **Forty Nine Dollars (\$49.00)**. Non-refundable fee payable by credit card from revplans.biddyhq.com
4. Hard Copy Drawings: \$ 100 refundable upon return of set in good condition. Make checks or Money Orders payable to Byram Central School District.
5. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.
6. All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at revplans.biddyhq.com. Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the Bidding Documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use, and coordinate directly with the printer for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda.

B. Pre-Bid Conference:

1. Date & Time: Monday, July 1, 2024 1:00 PM
2. Location: Byram Hills High School
3. Address: 10 Tripp Lane, Armonk, NY 10504
4. Prospective bidders are strongly encouraged to attend.

C. Bid Due Date:

1. Sealed proposals will be received as indicated below, and at that time and place will be publicly opened and read aloud in the administrative conference room. All bidders shall comply with the General Municipal Law (103).
2. Date: Thursday, July 25, 2024
3. Time: 1:30 PM (local time)
4. Location: Byram Hills School District Business office
5. Address: 10 Tripp Lane, Armonk, NY 10504

D. Request for Information:

1. All pre-bid "Request For Information" (RFI) or Clarification must be submitted NO LATER THAN **Friday, July 19, 2024 by 12:00pm (noon)**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROVISIONS:

- A. Wages to workers, laborers and mechanics employed to work on this project, shall be paid in accordance with Section 220 of the Labor Law, and in accordance with the Prevailing Rate Schedules (PRC # found in the Project Manual) and proof of such payments will be required.**
- B. Each bid for each Contract must be identified, in typed format, on the outside of a sealed manila envelope, with the name and address of the bidder and designated as bid for the Project titled above and appropriate Contract number and name titled above. The Byram Hills Central School District is not responsible for bids opened prior to the bid opening if bid contract number and opening date do not appear on the envelope. Bids opened prior**

to date and time indicated are invalid. The bidder assumes the risk of any delay in the mail, or in the handling of the mail by employees of the Byram Hills Central School District, as well as improper hand delivery.

- C. Each proposal must be accompanied by a certified check in the sum of five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid, drawn upon a National or State Bank or Trust Company, payable to the order of the Byram Hills Central School District, or a bond from a surety licensed to practice business in the State of New York with sufficient sureties in a penal sum equal to five percent (5%) of the bid, conditioned that if this bid is accepted, successful bidder will enter into a contract for the same and that he will execute such further security as may be required for the performance of the contract.
- D. A separate Performance Bond, equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount will also be required of the successful bidders, and the bond shall be from a surety licensed to practice business in the State of New York, satisfactory to the School Board.
- E. A separate Payment Bond, equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum will also be required of the successful bidders, and the bond shall be from a surety licensed to practice business in the State of New York, satisfactory to the School Board.
- F. The bidders to whom the above referenced contracts may be awarded, shall within seven (7) days after the date of notification of the acceptance of their proposal, provide insurance and security as required by the above referenced contracts in a form acceptable by the Owner. In case of the bidders' failure to do so, or in case of the bidders' failure to give further security as herein prescribed, the bidders will be considered as having abandoned the same, and the certified check or other bid security accompanying the proposal shall be forfeited to the School District.
- G. Each bidder shall agree to hold his/her bid price for forty-five (45) days after the formal bid opening.
- H. By Order of the Byram Hills Central School District
 - 1. Dated: June 25, 2024
 - 2. Mr. Kelly Seibert, Asst. Superintendent of Business

END OF SECTION 00 0300

DRAFT AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Byram Hills Central School District
Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation
Byram Hills High School: 66-12-01-06-0-007-017

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Byram Hills Central School District
10 Tripp Ln
Armonk, NY 10504

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

KSQ Design
215 W 40th Street
Floor 15
New York, NY 10018
T. 646.435.0660

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | DEFINITIONS |
| 2 | BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS |
| 3 | BIDDING DOCUMENTS |
| 4 | BIDDING PROCEDURES |
| 5 | CONSIDERATION OF BIDS |
| 6 | POST-BID INFORMATION |
| 7 | PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND |
| 8 | ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™-2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

<< >>

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

« »

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

« »

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Make no erasures, cross-outs, whiteouts, write-overs, obliterations, or changes of any kind in the Bid Form phraseology, in the entry of unit prices, or anywhere on the Bid form. Fill in all blank spaces legibly. An illegible entry may disqualify the bid in its entirety. If a mistake is made, use a new Bid Form. No post bid meetings will be afforded to any bidder to explain or clarify illegible or changed entries.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form and amount required if so stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

«Five Percent (5%) of the contract sum of work »

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should

the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning « » days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« Paper Copy »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

§ 5.3.3 A tie-bid is defined as an instance where bids are received from two or more Bidders who are the low responsive Bidders, and their offers are identical. It is the policy of the District to settle the outcome of tie-bids by either drawing a name from a hat or flipping a coin within 24 hours of the bid opening. All affected firms will be notified of the tie, the time and place of the resolution of the tie and shall be invited to witness the outcome. Attendance is not mandatory. The drawing/flip will be held at the District Administration Office. Two impartial witnesses will be provided and shall be present. All attendees will acknowledge the results of the tie-breaker on the bid tabulation sheet. All firms affected by the bids will be notified of the results. The results pursuant to this provision shall be considered final.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 The apparent low bidder must submit the required pre-award submittal package described below to the Owner and Architect within 48 hours after the bids are opened.

Byram Hills Central School District
John Baxter, Director of School Facilities
Email: jbaxter@byramhills.net

KSQ Design
Tianyu Zhang
Email: tzhang@ksq.design
215 W 40th Street
15th Floor
New York, NY 10018

Submissions must be emailed and must include the Project Name of this contract in the Subject Line of the Pre-Award submission email.

- (1) Pre-award Submittal Package
 - (i) Fully execute AIA A305 Contractors Qualification Statement
 - (ii) Most recent financial statement by CPM
 - (iii) References and experience:
 1. List of all past contracts with K12 Public School Districts

2. Provide three (3) references (Name, Title, and Phone Number) associated with three (3) different projects (public or private sector) of similar scope and size to the one identified in this contract. Additionally, include the names of two major suppliers used for each of these three (3) projects.
- (2) Workforce and Work Plan – Provide a detailed written Work Plan which shall demonstrate the contractor’s understanding of overall project scope and shall include, but not be limited, to the following:
- (i) Sequential listing of specific project activities required to successfully complete the Work of the contract.
 1. Include Critical Milestones,
 2. Include phasing of the Work, if required.
 3. Include listing of long lead items.
 4. Impact of weather and restricted work period(s).
 5. Statement that the project can be completed in established time.
 - (ii) Resumes for Contractor’s proposed supervisory staff, including qualifications for specialized expertise or any certification(s) required to perform the Work.
 - (iii) Names of proposed major sub-contractors (more than 15% of the bid amount) and a listing of the related trade of work and value.
 - (iv) Any special coordination requirements with other trades.
 - (v) Any special storage and staging requirements for construction materials.
 - (vi) Any other special requirements.
- (3) Detailed Cost Estimate:
- (i) A copy of a Detailed Cost Estimate outlined in CSI format.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder’s option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

« »

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

- .3 AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

« »

- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)

« »

- .5 Drawings

Number

Title

Date

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[☐] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

« »

[☐] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[☐] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

« »

ARTICLE 9 TAXES

§ 9.1 SALES TAX

§ 9.1.1 State and local sales tax on materials incorporated into the construction shall not be included in the Bid. Owner is a tax-exempt organization and will take title to materials used in the Project in order to permit tax exemption.

§ 9.1.2 Owner will furnish certificate with Owner's Tax Exemption Number to successful Bidder for use in purchasing tangible personal property required for Project.

§ 9.1.3 Tax Exemption does not apply to machinery, equipment, tools, or other items purchased, leased, rented, or otherwise acquired for contractor's use even though machinery, equipment, tools, or other items are used either in part or entirely on Work. Exemption shall apply only to materials fully incorporated into Work of Contract as accepted and approved by Architect.

ARTICLE 10 BONDS

§ 10.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 10.1.1 Successful Bidder shall furnish to Owner bonds covering faithful performance of Contract and payment obligations there under.

ARTICLE 11 EXAMINATION OF THE SITE

§ 11.1 PRIOR ARRANGEMENTS

§ 11.1.1 Bidders may visit the existing facilities by making prior arrangements with Mr. John Baxter, Director of Facilities, telephone 273-4084-6910.

ARTICLE 12 SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

§12.1 EQUIVALENCY CLAUSE

§ 12.1.1 Whenever a material, article, or piece of equipment is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers, or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard, and any material, article, or piece of equipment of other manufacturers or vendors which will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, or piece of equipment so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance, appearance, and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

SECTION 00 30 01 - GC BID FORM

CONTRACT 1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL (GC-01):

CLOSING: (signature) _____

DATE: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

E-MAIL: _____

BID TO (Owner): Attention: Purchasing Agent
Byram Hills School District Business office
10 Tripp Lane
Armonk, NY 10504

SED Project Control No.

Byram Hills High School

SED#66-12-01-06-0-007-017

1. **Representations:** By making this Bid, the Bidder represents that:

The Bidder (identified above) hereby certifies that they have examined and fully understands the requirements and intent of the Bidding and Contract Documents, including Drawings, Project Manuals, and Addenda; and proposes to provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the Work on, or before, the dates specified in the Agreement.

To The Board of Education,

The undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, devices, appliances, supplies, equipment, services and other facilities necessary to complete all of the work of the above referenced Contract for the **Byram Hills Central School District, Armonk, New York**, as required by, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders, the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the Conditions of the Contract, the Drawings and Specifications, all as prepared by KSQ Design designated as **Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation Project**, dated **June 25, 2024** and that, if this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement with the owner to perform this work for the lump sum of:

Total Base Bid: _____ (\$ _____)

(Words)

(Figures)

ALLOWANCES:

The undersigned Contractor has included the Allowance(s) as specified in Section 01 21 00 in their Base Bid.

UNIT PRICE:

- A. **Unit Price GC-#1: Abatement of VAT:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents
- B. **Unit Price GC-#2: Abatement of ACM pipe insulation:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents
- C. **Unit Price GC-#3: Installation of Acoustic Ceiling Tile (24" x 24"):** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents
- D. **Unit Price GC-#4: Installation of Luxury Vinyl Tile:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents
- E. **Unit Price GC-#5: Installation of Carpet Til:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents
- F. **Unit Price GC-#6: Installation of Wood Wall Bas:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents
- G. **Unit Price GC-#7: Prime and Paint Walls and Ceilings:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents

ALTERNATES: None

ADDENDA:

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum Number	Date	Addendum Number	Date
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, but that if notice of the acceptance of the above Proposal is sent via United States Postal Service or any other overnight carrier, with signature required, to the Undersigned within sixty (60) days after the formal opening of Bids or anytime thereafter before this Proposal is withdrawn, the Undersigned will enter into, execute, and deliver a Contract within five (5) days after the date of said notification.

1. Time of Commencement and Completion:

The Undersigned agrees in the Base Bid to complete the work as per the Milestone Schedule provided in the Specifications.

2. Rejection of Bids:

The Bidder acknowledges that the Owner reserves the right to waive any informality in, or to reject any or all Bids.

3. Attachments:

Obtain and attach the following documents to each individual Bid.

- a. Corporate Resolutions
- b. Non-Collusive Bid Certification
- c. Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
- d. Bid Security
- e. Subcontractor List
- f. Substitution List

4. Work Cost Breakdown:

This form shall be filled out and submitted by the Contractor. The grand total must equal the BASE BID under Section I (A) "THE BID". UNIT PRICES are required for the items listed in the Unit Prices section of the work cost breakdown. Unit prices will be provided for use if the required quantities are more or less than the quantities indicated in the plans and specifications. Failure to complete the work cost breakdown may result in the disqualification of the bid. As itemized in the "Instructions to Bidders" for a complete Bid Form include the following which must be filled out completely, failure to comply with any listed below bid will be a rejected bid:

- a. Bid Form, all costs must be shown in each CSI section and totaled, failure to breakdown these costs will be subject to disqualification of bid.
- b. Unit costs

BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL

Contract Number: Contract No. 01 – General Construction (GC-01)

Contract Titles: As noted in the Notice to Bidders 00 03 00

Date:

* Refer to specification Section 012900 Payment Procedures for additional information

Description	QTY	Unit	Total
General Requirements (Submittals, Punchlist, etc.)			
012100 Allowances - Unforeseen Conditions	1	NA	\$116,000.00
020810 Asbestos Abatement (Labor)			
024119 Selective Demolition (Labor)			
024109 Selective Demolition (Material)			
034500 Precast Architectural Concrete (Labor)			
034500 Precast Architectural Concrete (Material)			
035400 Self-Leveling Toppings (Labor)			
035400 Self-Leveling Toppings (Material)			
040000 Masonry (Labor)			
040000 Masonry (Material)			
050000 Metals (Labor)			
050000 Metals (Material)			
061000 Rough Carpentry (Labor)			
061000 Rough Carpentry (Material)			
062023 Interior Finish Carpentry (Labor)			
062023 Interior Finish Carpentry (Material)			
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork (Labor)			
064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork (Material)			
070000 Thermal and Moisture Protection (Labor)			
070000 Thermal and Moisture Protection (Material)			
081113 Hollow Metal Frames (Labor)			
081113 Hollow Metal Frames (Material)			
081416 Flush Wood Door (Labor)			
081416 Flush Wood Door (Material)			
084113 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts (Labor)			
084113 Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts (Material)			

087100 Door Hardware (Labor)			
087100 Door Hardware (Material)			
088000 Glazing (Labor)			
088000 Glazing (Material)			
090120 Patching Large Holes in Plaster with Sheetrock (Labor)			
090120 Patching Large Holes in Plaster with Sheetrock (Material)			
090123 Patching Small Holes and Cracks in Plaster (Labor)			
090123 Patching Small Holes and Cracks in Plaster (Material)			
092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing (Labor)			
092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing (Material)			
092900 Gypsum Board (Labor)			
092900 Gypsum Board (Material)			
095123 Acoustical Ceiling Tile (Labor)			
095123 Acoustical Ceiling Tile (Material)			
095423 Linear Metal Ceilings (Labor)			
095423 Linear Metal Ceilings (Material)			
096513 Resilient Base and Accessories (Labor)			
096513 Resilient Base and Accessories (Material)			
096519 Resilient Flooring (Labor)			
096519 Resilient Flooring (Material)			
096813 Tile Carpeting (Labor)			
096813 Tile Carpeting (Material)			
099100 Painting (Labor)			
099100 Painting (Material)			
099300 Staining and Transparent Finishes (Labor)			
099300 Staining and Transparent Finishes (Material)			
101400 Interior Signage (Labor)			
101400 Interior Signage (Material)			
102226 Folding Panel Partitions (Labor)			
102226 Folding Panel Partitions (Material)			
104413 Fire Protection Cabinets (Labor)			

104413 Fire Protection Cabinets (Material)			
104416 Fire Extinguishers (Labor)			
104416 Fire Extinguishers (Material)			
122413 Roller Window Shades (Labor)			
122413 Roller Window Shades (Material)			
123661 Solid Surfacing Countertops (Labor)			
123661 Solid Surfacing Countertops (Material)			

END OF SECTION 00 30 01

SECTION 00 30 02 - EC BID FORM

CONTRACT 2 – ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL (EC-01):

CLOSING: (signature) _____

DATE: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

E-MAIL: _____

BID TO (Owner): Attention: Purchasing Agent
Byram Hills School District Business office
10 Tripp Lane
Armonk, NY 10504

SED Project Control No. Byram Hills High School

SED#66-12-01-06-0-007-017

1. **Representations:** By making this Bid, the Bidder represents that:

The Bidder (identified above) hereby certifies that they have examined and fully understands the requirements and intent of the Bidding and Contract Documents, including Drawings, Project Manuals, and Addenda; and proposes to provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the Work on, or before, the dates specified in the Agreement.

To The Board of Education,

The undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, devices, appliances, supplies, equipment, services and other facilities necessary to complete all of the work of the above referenced Contract for the **Byram Hills Central School District, Armonk, New York**, as required by, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders, the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the Conditions of the Contract, the Drawings and Specifications, all as prepared by KSQ Design designated as **Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation Project**, dated **June 25, 2024** and that, if this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement with the owner to perform this work for the lump sum of:

Total Base Bid: _____ (\$ _____)

(Words)

(Figures)

ALLOWANCES:

The undersigned Contractor has included the Allowance(s) as specified in Section 01 2100 in their Base Bid.

UNIT PRICE:

A. **Unit Price EC-#1: Abatement of ACM wire insulation:** \$ _____ Dollars \$ No Cents

ALTERNATES: None

ADDENDA:

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum Number	Date	Addendum Number	Date
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, but that if notice of the acceptance of the above Proposal is sent via United States Postal Service or any other overnight carrier, with signature required, to the Undersigned within sixty (60) days after the formal opening of Bids or anytime thereafter before this Proposal is withdrawn, the Undersigned will enter into, execute, and deliver a Contract within five (5) days after the date of said notification.

1. Time of Commencement and Completion:

The Undersigned agrees in the Base Bid to complete the work as per the Milestone Schedule provided in the Specifications.

2. Rejection of Bids:

The Bidder acknowledges that the Owner reserves the right to waive any informality in, or to reject any or all Bids.

3. Attachments:

Obtain and attach the following documents to each individual Bid.

- a. Corporate Resolutions
- b. Non-Collusive Bid Certification
- c. Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
- d. Bid Security
- e. Subcontractor List
- f. Substitution List

4. Work Cost Breakdown:

This form shall be filled out and submitted by the Contractor. The grand total must equal the BASE BID under Section I (A) "THE BID". UNIT PRICES are required for the items listed in the Unit Prices section of the work cost breakdown. Unit prices will be provided for use if the required quantities are more or less than the quantities indicated in the plans and specifications. Failure to complete the work cost breakdown may result in the disqualification of the bid. As itemized in the "Instructions to Bidders" for a complete Bid Form include the following which must be filled out completely, failure to comply with any listed below bid will be a rejected bid:

- a. Bid Form, all costs must be shown in each CSI section and totaled, failure to breakdown these costs will be subject to disqualification of bid.
- b. Unit costs

BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL

Contract Number: Contract No. 02 – Electrical Construction (EC-01)

Contract Titles: As noted in the Notice to Bidders 00 03 00

Date:

* Refer to specification Section 012900 Payment Procedures for additional information

Description	QTY	Unit	Total
General Requirements (Submittals, Punchlist, etc.)			
012100 Allowances - Unforeseen Conditions	1	NA	\$43,000.00
024119 Selective Demolition (Labor)			
024119 Selective Demolition (Material)			
078413 Penetration Firestopping (Labor)			
078413 Penetration Firestopping (Material)			
260500 Common Work Results for Electrical (Labor)			
260500 Common Work Results for Electrical (Material)			
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (Labor)			
260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (Material)			
260523 Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables (Labor)			
260523 Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables (Material)			
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical System (Labor)			
260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical System (Material)			
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems (Labor)			
260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems (Material)			
260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems (Labor)			
260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems (Material)			
260539 Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems (Labor)			
260539 Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems (Material)			
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems (Labor)			
260553 Identification for Electrical Systems (Material)			

260923 Lighting Control Devices (Labor)			
260923 Lighting Control Devices (Material)			
262726 Wiring Devices (Labor)			
262726 Wiring Devices (Material)			
265100 Interior Lighting (Labor)			
265100 Interior Lighting (Material)			
270500 Communications (Labor)			
270500 Communications (Material)			
280000 Electric Safety and Security (Labor)			
280000 Electric Safety and Security (Material)			

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

END OF SECTION 00 30 02

SECTION 00 30 03 - MC BID FORM

CONTRACT 3 – MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING CONSTRUCTION PROPOSAL (MC-01):

CLOSING: (signature) _____

DATE: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

FIRM: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

E-MAIL: _____

BID TO (Owner): Attention: Purchasing Agent
Byram Hills School District Business office
10 Tripp Lane
Armonk, NY 10504

SED Project Control No.

Byram Hills High School

SED#66-12-01-06-0-007-017

1. **Representations:** By making this Bid, the Bidder represents that:

The Bidder (identified above) hereby certifies that they have examined and fully understands the requirements and intent of the Bidding and Contract Documents, including Drawings, Project Manuals, and Addenda; and proposes to provide all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the Work on, or before, the dates specified in the Agreement.

The undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, devices, appliances, supplies, equipment, services and other facilities necessary to complete all of the work of the above referenced Contract for the **Byram Hills Central School District, Armonk, New York**, as required by, and in accordance with, the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders, the Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the Conditions of the Contract, the Drawings and Specifications, all as prepared by KSQ Design designated as **Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation Project**, dated **June 25, 2024** and that, if this Proposal is accepted, the Undersigned agrees to enter into an Agreement with the owner to perform this work for the lump sum of:

Total Base Bid: _____ (\$ _____)

(Words)

(Figures)

ALLOWANCES:

The undersigned Contractor has included the Allowance(s) as specified in Section 01 2100 in their Base Bid.

UNIT PRICE: None

ALTERNATES: None

ADDENDA:

The undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum Number	Date	Addendum Number	Date
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals, but that if notice of the acceptance of the above Proposal is sent via United States Postal Service or any other overnight carrier, with signature required, to the Undersigned within sixty (60) days after the formal opening of Bids or anytime thereafter before this Proposal is withdrawn, the Undersigned will enter into, execute, and deliver a Contract within five (5) days after the date of said notification.

1. Time of Commencement and Completion:

The Undersigned agrees in the Base Bid to complete the work as per the Milestone Schedule provided in the Specifications.

2. Rejection of Bids:

The Bidder acknowledges that the Owner reserves the right to waive any informality in, or to reject any or all Bids.

3. Attachments:

Obtain and attach the following documents to each individual Bid.

- a. Corporate Resolutions
- b. Non-Collusive Bid Certification
- c. Iran Divestment Act Affidavit
- d. Bid Security
- e. Subcontractor List
- f. Substitution List

4. Work Cost Breakdown:

This form shall be filled out and submitted by the Contractor. The grand total must equal the BASE BID under Section I (A) "THE BID". UNIT PRICES are required for the items listed in the Unit Prices section of the work cost breakdown. Unit prices will be provided for use if the required quantities are more or less than the quantities indicated in the plans and specifications. Failure to complete the work cost breakdown may result in the disqualification of the bid. As itemized in the "Instructions to Bidders" for a complete Bid Form include the following which must be filled out completely, failure to comply with any listed below bid will be a rejected bid:

- a. Bid Form, all costs must be shown in each CSI section and totaled, failure to breakdown these costs will be subject to disqualification of bid.
- b. Unit costs

BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL

Contract Number: Contract No. 03 – Mechanical Construction (MC-01)

Contract Titles: As noted in the Notice to Bidders 00 03 00

Date:

* Refer to specification Section 012900 Payment Procedures for additional information

Description	QTY	Unit	Total
General Requirements (Submittals, Punchlist, etc.)			
012100 Allowances - Unforeseen Conditions	1	NA	\$40,000.00
024119 Selective Demolition (Labor)			
024119 Selective Demolition (Material)			
051200 Structural Steel (Labor)			
051200 Structural Steel (Material)			
061000 Rough Carpentry (Labor)			
061000 Rough Carpentry (Material)			
078413 Penetration Firestopping (Labor)			
078413 Penetration Firestopping (Material)			
079200 Joint Sealant (Labor)			
079200 Joint Sealant (Material)			
083113 Access Doors and Frames (Labor)			
083113 Access Doors and Frames (Material)			
220000 Plumbing (Labor)			
220000 Plumbing (Material)			
230500 Common Work Results for HVAC (Material)			
230500 Common Work Results for HVAC (Labor)			
230516 Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping (Material)			
230516 Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping (Labor)			
230519 Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping (Material)			
230519 Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping (Labor)			
230548 Vibration Controls for VAC Piping and Equipment (Material)			
230548 Vibration Controls for VAC Piping and Equipment (Labor)			
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment			

(Material)			
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment (Labor)			
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC (Material)			
230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC (Labor)			
230713 Duct Insulation (Labor)			
230713 Duct Insulation (Material)			
230719 HVAC Piping Insulation (Material)			
230719 HVAC Piping Insulation (Labor)			
230800 Commissioning of HVAC (Material)			
230800 Commissioning of HVAC (Labor)			
230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC (Material)			
230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC (Labor)			
233113 Metal Ducts (Material)			
233113 Metal Ducts (Labor)			
233300 Air Duct Accessories (Material)			
233300 Air Duct Accessories (Labor)			
232713 Diffusers Registers and Grilles (Material)			
232713 Diffusers Registers and Grilles (Labor)			
238216 Air Coils (Labor)			
238216 Air Coils (Material)			

THIS SHEET LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

END OF SECTION 00 30 03

DRAFT AIA® Document A305™ – 2020

Contractor's Qualification Statement

THE PARTIES SHOULD EXECUTE A SEPARATE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT IF THEY INTEND FOR ANY OF THE INFORMATION IN THIS A305-2020 TO BE HELD CONFIDENTIAL.

SUBMITTED BY:

(Organization name and address.)

« »

SUBMITTED TO:

(Organization name and address.)

« »

TYPE OF WORK TYPICALLY PERFORMED

(Indicate the type of work your organization typically performs, such as general contracting, construction manager as constructor services, HVAC contracting, electrical contracting, plumbing contracting, or other.)

« »

THIS CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING:

(Check all that apply.)

- [« »] Exhibit A – General Information
- [« »] Exhibit B – Financial and Performance Information
- [« »] Exhibit C – Project-Specific Information
- [« »] Exhibit D – Past Project Experience
- [« »] Exhibit E – Past Project Experience (Continued)

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

The undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided in this Contractor's Qualification Statement is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Organization's Authorized Representative
Signature

« »

Date

« »

Printed Name and Title

NOTARY

State of: « »

County of: « »

Signed and sworn to before me this « » day of « » « »

Notary Signature

My commission expires: « »

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

SECTION 00 31 13 - PRELIMINARY SCHEDULES

1.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE

A. This Document is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for the Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but do not affect Contract Time requirements. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents. The contractor is responsible to provide their own schedule and meet the substantial completion dates outlined on the contract documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 31 13

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Notes																																																																																																				
1																																																																																																									
2	CONSTRUCTION PHASE																																																																																																								
3	Learning Commons - GC-01, MC-01, EC-01																																																																																																								
4	Interior Renovation																																																																																																								
5	Abatement of corridor wood panel by district	23 days	Mon 7/1/24	Wed 7/31/24																																																																																																					
6	Mobilization - Install temp Fencing & Gates, erosion control	3 days	Mon 8/12/24	Wed 8/14/24																																																																																																					
7	Electrical Disconnects & Temp Lighting - EC	3 days	Wed 8/14/24	Fri 8/16/24																																																																																																					
8	Demolition - All Trades	12 days	Thu 8/15/24	Fri 8/30/24																																																																																																					
9	Removal of exterior storefront and glazing	4 days	Mon 8/26/24	Thu 8/29/24																																																																																																					
10	Logistics - Interior Temp Partitions & signage	3 days	Wed 8/28/24	Fri 8/30/24																																																																																																					
11	Framing - Walls	17 days	Mon 9/2/24	Tue 9/24/24																																																																																																					
12	Install New Roof Steel Framing for Mechanical Equipment	3 days	Mon 9/2/24	Wed 9/4/24																																																																																																					
13	Storm Piping Modifications - MC	5 days	Mon 9/2/24	Fri 9/6/24																																																																																																					
14	Delivery of district provided HVAC Equipment	1 day	Tue 9/3/24	Tue 9/3/24	MC to unload and store on site																																																																																																				
15	Install New Curbs, Rails, and Pitch Pockets - MC	3 days	Wed 9/4/24	Fri 9/6/24																																																																																																					
16	Electrical & Data Roughin - EC	21 days	Mon 9/16/24	Mon 10/14/24																																																																																																					
17	Install Custom HM Door and Window Frames	10 days	Wed 9/25/24	Tue 10/8/24	12 week lead time - LONG LEAD																																																																																																				
18	Framing - Tiered Seating	3 days	Wed 9/25/24	Fri 9/27/24																																																																																																					
19	Tiered seating sheathing	1 day	Mon 9/30/24	Mon 9/30/24																																																																																																					
20	Roughin HVAC Controls - MC	28 days	Wed 9/25/24	Fri 11/1/24																																																																																																					
21	Exterior waterproofing abatement	3 days	Thu 10/3/24	Mon 10/7/24	Abatement - Holiday																																																																																																				
22	Install RTUs 4, 5, 6, 7 & HP on Roof - MC	2 days	Thu 10/3/24	Fri 10/4/24	Crane pick - Holiday																																																																																																				
23	Install Mechanical Hangers & Supports - MC	3 days	Thu 10/3/24	Mon 10/7/24																																																																																																					
24	Install Mechanical Ductwork & Piping - MC	14 days	Mon 10/7/24	Thu 10/24/24																																																																																																					
25	Sheetrock walls	14 days	Tue 10/15/24	Fri 11/1/24																																																																																																					
26	Insulate HVAC Ducts & Pipes - MC	7 days	Fri 10/25/24	Mon 11/4/24																																																																																																					
27	Ceiling Framing	21 days	Mon 10/21/24	Mon 11/18/24	10 week lead time for USG - LONG LEAD																																																																																																				
28	Tape and Spackling	14 days	Fri 11/1/24	Wed 11/20/24																																																																																																					
29	Install Light fixtures - MC	14 days	Mon 11/4/24	Thu 11/21/24	6 week lead time for light fixtures																																																																																																				
30	Install Grilles, Registers & Diffusers - MC	10 days	Mon 11/11/24	Fri 11/22/24																																																																																																					
31	Testing & Balancing - MC	7 days	Mon 11/25/24	Tue 12/3/24																																																																																																					
32	Lighting controls - EC	10 days	Thu 11/21/24	Wed 12/4/24																																																																																																					
33	Painting	14 days	Thu 11/21/24	Tue 12/10/24																																																																																																					
34	Glazing	7 days	Thu 11/21/24	Fri 11/29/24																																																																																																					
35	Prep flooring	6 days	Wed 12/11/24	Wed 12/18/24																																																																																																					
36	New flooring and finishes	14 days	Thu 12/19/24	Tue 1/7/25																																																																																																					
37	Install Doors	5 days	Wed 1/8/25	Tue 1/14/25																																																																																																					
38	Case and mill work	7 days	Wed 1/8/25	Thu 1/16/25	12 week lead time - LONG LEAD																																																																																																				
39	Cleanup and Demobilize	3 days	Fri 1/17/25	Tue 1/21/25																																																																																																					
40	Punchlist	5 days	Mon 1/20/25	Fri 1/24/25																																																																																																					
41	FF&E - District	5 days	Mon 1/27/25	Fri 1/31/25	10 week lead time - LONG LEAD																																																																																																				
42	Turnover	1 day	Mon 2/3/25	Mon 2/3/25																																																																																																					
43	Spring reseeding - test condensing for cooling	3 days	Mon 5/5/25	Wed 5/7/25																																																																																																					

Project: \\nycfil02\PROJ\2021 p

Date: Mon 6/17/24

Task

Split

Milestone

Summary

Project Summary

Inactive Task

Inactive Milestone

Inactive Summary

Manual Task

Duration-only

Manual Summary Rollup

Manual Summary

Start-only

Finish-only

External Tasks

External Milestone

Deadline

Path Predecessor Milestone Task

Path Predecessor Summary Task

Path Predecessor Normal Task

Path Driving Predecessor Milestone Task

Path Driving Predecessor Summary Task

Path Driving Predecessor Normal Task

Critical

Critical Split

Progress

Manual Progress

Page 1

DRAFT

AIA[®] Document A310[™] - 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

<< >>< >>
<< >>

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

<< >>< >>
<< >>

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Byram Hills Central School District
10 Tripp Ln
Armonk, NY 10504

BOND AMOUNT: \$ << >>

PROJECT:

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL: 66-12-01-06-0-007-017

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Signed and sealed this « » day of « », « »

(Witness)

(Witness)

« »

(Contractor as Principal) (Seal)

« »

(Title)

« »

(Surety) (Seal)

« »

(Title)



SECTION 00 43 25 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Should any part or portion of the Work be planned for substitute products, list all substitutes that are proposed for products that have been specified by one or more manufacturers in the specifications. Please print in ink or type in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

This identification of substitutions is required of Bidder(s) as part of the Supplementary Bid Forms and is in partial fulfillment of requirements of the Instructions to Bidders. Substitutions may affect Owner’s acceptance of the Bid and decision to award Contract. Additional data on substitutions may be requested from selected Bidder(s) after the Bid Opening in accordance with Division 01 Section “Product Requirements.”

CONTRACTOR
NAME _____

CONTRACT
NAME/# _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION	SPECIFIED ITEM	SUBSTITUTION

END OF SECTION 004325

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 43 36 - PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS FORM

Should any part or portion of the Work be planned for subcontracting, list the name and address of all Subcontractors that Bidder(s) proposes to use on Prime Contract and the assigned Work to each. Please print in ink or type in the spaces provided. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

This identification of subcontractors is required of Bidder(s) as part of the Supplementary Bid Forms and is in partial fulfillment of requirements of the Instructions to Bidders. Additional data on proposed Subcontractors may be requested from selected Bidders after the Bid Opening in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

CONTRACTOR
NAME _____

CONTRACT
NAME/# _____

SUBCONTRACTOR	ADDRESS	ASSIGNED WORK

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT No. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

END OF SECTION 00 43 36

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 45 22 – SEXUAL HARASSMENT PREVENTION CERTIFICATION FORM

By submission of this bid, the person signing on behalf of the bidder certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-g of the Labor Law.

Bidder Name: _____

Bidder Address: _____

Signature:

Print Name and Title: _____

Date: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 004543 - CORPORATE RESOLUTIONS

INCLUDE WITH BID FORM(S) IF BIDDER IS AN INDIVIDUAL:

By: _____
(Signature)

(Print or type individual's name and title)

(Business Address)

Business Phone Facsimile

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

INCLUDE WITH BID FORM(S) IF BIDDER IS A PARTNERSHIP:

(Print or type name of firm)

BY: _____
(Signature of general partner)

(Print or type general partner's name and title)

(Business Address)

Business Phone

Facsimile

INCLUDE WITH BID FORM(S) IF BIDDER IS A CORPORATION:

(Print or type name of corporation)

(State of incorporation)

BY: _____
(Signature of president or vice-president)

(Print or type individual's name and title)

(Business Address)

Business Phone

Facsimile

ATTEST:

(By corporate secretary or assistant secretary)

(Print name and title)

Corporate Seal

END OF SECTION 004543

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 48 00 - NON-COLLUSIVE CERTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:
- A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:
 - 1. The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
 - 2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
 - 3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
 - B. A Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (A) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the Bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the Bidder shall so state and shall so furnish with the Bid, a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where (A) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the Bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.
 - C. The fact that a bidder:
 - 1. has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured
 - 2. has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or
 - 3. has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph (A) (1), (2) and
 - D. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.
 - E. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

CLOSING: (SIGNATURE) _____ (PRINT NAME) _____

TITLE: _____ DATE _____

COMPANY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

E-MAIL: _____

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 48 00

SECTION 00 48 01 – GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW “IRANIAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT”

The below signed bidder affirms the following as true under penalties of perjury:

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each bidder is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the state finance law.

Corporate or Company Name

BY: _____
Signature

Title

Sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20____

Notary Public

END OF SECTION 00 48 01

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 48 01.1 – DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE
CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder/contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.

Name of the Bidder: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? _____
Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments
(e.g. banking, energy, real estate)

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? _____

Have the investment activities ended? _____

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? _____

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? _____

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran
and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? _____

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any,
and a copy of the formal plan. _____

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran
Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

I, _____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the
_____ of the _____ Corporation and the foregoing is
true and accurate.

SIGNED

SWORN to before me this _____
_____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 48 06 - WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Per instructions from the New York State Education Department in "Office of Facilities Planning Newsletter #106 – May 2011" the PRC number can be used by all prospective bidders to see the appropriate wage rates for the Project by following the website link:

Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation

<https://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showIt&id=1559241> or

or PRC# 2023013451

Click on the "Wage Schedule" link near the top of the page.

- B. This process may be used for SED approval and for the actual bidding process.
- C. Prospective bidders must go to the DOL website with the PRC number provided and make certain their bid price is reflective of the actual wage rates for the particular project.
- D. Once the district has identified a low bidder, DOL states that the contract must include the actual wage rates for the project.
- E. (Facilities Planning Newsletters can be found online at:
<http://www.p12.nysed.gov/facplan/NewsLetters.htm>)

END OF SECTION 00 48 06

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DRAFT

AIA® Document A132™ – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year «2023 »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
10 TRIPP LN
ARMONK, NY 10504
T. 914.273.4084

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL: 66-12-01-06-0-007-017

The Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

JACOBS
ONE PENN PLAZA
54TH FLOOR, SUITE 5420
NEW YORK, NY 10119
T. 646.908.6550

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

KSQ DESIGN
215 W 40TH STREET
FLOOR 15
NEW YORK, NY 10018
T. 646.435.0660

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™-2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser. AIA Document A232™-2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

DRAFT

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, the Bidding Documents, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9. The Contractor represents that it has fully reviewed the Contract Documents and agrees that the Contract Documents describe, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, the Work necessary to furnish and provide (and that the Contractor shall furnish and provide) a fully functioning Project consistent with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others. It is the intent of the parties to include within the Work any and all labor, materials, equipment and services that, although not expressly indicated in the Contract Documents, are reasonably inferable therefrom to construct complete and workable systems for the satisfactory performance, execution, final completion and use of the Work and Project.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages, mechanics' liens and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

<< >>

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work. The provisions of this Contract relating to the time for performance and completion of the Work are of the essence of this Contract. Accordingly, time is of the essence respecting the Contract Documents and all obligations thereunder.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than << >> (<< >>) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

«As per Milestone Schedule Section 011100 »

Portion of the Work

Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

« A fine of \$1,000 per calendar day past the date of substantial completion if at no fault of the architect or owner »

§ 3.4 Time is of the essence in the performance of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Substantial Completion dates established herein. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall use its best efforts to keep its Work and the Project on schedule, and the Contractor shall achieve the completion times established within the Contract Documents. Milestone dates set forth in the Construction Schedule are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when the Work or a part thereof is to commence and be complete. All milestone dates are of the essence.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

(Check the appropriate box.)

[☒] Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

[☐] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

[☐] Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3 or 4.4 below.)

§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum

§ 4.2.1 The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.1.1 The Stipulated Sum shall not be adjusted for increased labor or material costs, whether foreseen or unforeseen, which may occur between the date of this Agreement and the Commencement Date, or which may occur between the Commencement Date and the Substantial Completion Date or Dates set forth in this Agreement.

§ 4.2.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item

Price

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.

(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item

Price

Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
Contingency Allowance Contract BE-01	\$40,000
Contingency Allowance Contract SW-01	\$50,000
Contingency Allowance Contract GC-01	\$75,000
Contingency Allowance Contract GC-02	\$40,000
Contingency Allowance Contract GC-03	\$25,000
Contingency Allowance Contract EC-01	\$27,000
Contingency Allowance Contract EC-02	\$22,000
Contingency Allowance Contract EC-03	\$15,000
Contingency Allowance Contract MC-01	\$94,000
Contingency Allowance Contract MC-02	\$24,000
Contingency Allowance Contract PC-01	\$28,000
Contingency Allowance Contract PC-02	\$30,000

§ 4.2.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price, and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
As per Specification 01 22 00		

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and upon certification of the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment or Application for Payment and Certificate for Payment by the Construction Manager and Architect and issuance by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the « 7th » day of a month, absent any defaults of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount in the Application for Payment to the Contractor not later than the « 7th » day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, absent any defaults of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than « thirty » (« 30 ») days after issuance of a Certificate for Payment.

§ 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work and be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. All progress payments made previous to the last and final payment shall be based on estimates and the right is hereby reserved by the Architect for the Owner to make all due and proper corrections in any payment for any previous error.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as modified, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Five percent (5%)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

None.

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

No retainage reduction prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work and all closeout paperwork received and approved.

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, or upon Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors on the Project or portions thereof.)

Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the payment shall be less two times the value of any remaining Work to be completed as the Construction Manager recommends and the Architect determines for incomplete Work and an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor that have not been suitably discharged.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2 of AIA Document A232–2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- .2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to the Table of Contents CSI Format, Determination of the Cost of the Work when payment is on the basis of the Cost of the Work, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum payment; and
- .3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect; such final payment shall be made by the Owner not more than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:
- .4 all closeout paperwork per checklist

« Refer to Specification Section 01 77 01 – Checklist for Project Closeout and Processing of Final Payment. »

§ 5.2.2 In addition to other required items, including but not limited to those set forth in Section 5.2.1 above and those required under Section 9.10 of the General Conditions, the final Application for Payment must be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and in compliance with applicable law:

- .1 permanent certificate(s) of occupancy or use issued by the appropriate governmental authority;
- .2 all maintenance and operating manuals;
- .3 marked sets of field drawings and specifications reflecting "as-built" conditions;
- .4 reproducible Mylar drawings reflecting the location of any concealed utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and their components;
- .5 assignments of all guarantees and warranties to the Contractor from Subcontractors, materialmen, vendors, or manufacturers, together with a list of their names, addresses, telephone numbers, and corresponding guarantees and warranties from each; and
- .6 all other information and materials required to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager.

§ 5.2.3 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment.

§ 5.3 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due in accordance with Section 106-b(1)(b) of the New York State General Municipal Law.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified.

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim, dispute or other matter in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

[☐] Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019.

[☒] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction located in Rockland County.

[☐] Other: *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum

§ 7.1.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified.

§ 7.1.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified, or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

DRAFT

Kelly E. Seibert, Assistant Superintendent for Business and Management Services

John Baxter, Director of School Facilities

12 Tripp Ln
Armonk, NY 10504

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

«TBD»

« »

« »

« »

« »

« »

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009, as modified.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A232–2009, as modified.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A232–2019, as modified, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they will endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

§ 8.7 Intentionally omitted.

§ 8.8 Other provisions:

§ 8.8.1 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to any other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents) as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, any termination of this Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

- .1 that it and its Subcontractors are financially solvent, able to pay all debts as they mature and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform all obligations hereunder;
- .2 that it is able to furnish the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder;
- .3 that it is authorized to do business in the State of New York and the United States and properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public and quasi-public authorities having jurisdiction over it and over the Work and the Project;
- .4 that its execution of this Agreement and its performance thereof is within its duly authorized powers;
- .5 that its duly authorized representative has visited the site of the Project, is familiar with the local and special conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated on-site observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and
- .6 that it possesses a high level of experience and expertise in the business administration, construction, construction management and superintendence of projects of the size, complexity and nature of the particular Project, and that it will perform the Work with the care, skill and diligence of such a contractor.

The foregoing warranties are in addition to, and not in lieu of, any and all other liability imposed upon the Contractor by law with respect to the Contractor's duties, obligations, and performance hereunder. The Contractor's liability hereunder shall survive the Owner's final acceptance of and payment for the Work. All representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement, including without limitation, this Section 8.8.1, shall survive the final completion of the Work or the earlier termination of this Agreement. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner is relying upon the Contractor's skill and experience in connection with the Work called for hereunder.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A132–2009, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are, AIA Document A232–2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

« Exhibit A – Specifications table of contents »

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Refer to Specification Exhibit, Section 00 0110 for complete list of specifications	Table of Contents	June 17, 2022	

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Exhibit B – List of Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Refer to Drawing Exhibit Title Sheet (TS) Drawing List	Title Sheet	June 17, 2022

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
TBD		

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents are:

- .1 AIA Document A132™–2009, Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work, if applicable.
- .2 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

- .3 AIA Document E202™–2008, Building Information Modeling Protocol Exhibit, if completed, or the following:

« »

- .4 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents which are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232–2019 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Exhibit B - Bidding Documents: Specification and Drawings

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

« Mia DiPietro »« Board President »

(Printed name and title)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

« »« »

(Printed name and title)

DRAFT

AIA® Document A232™ - 2019

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:

(Name, and location or address)

BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL: 66-12-01-06-0-007-017

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

(Name, legal status and address)

JACOBS
ONE PENN PLAZA
54TH FLOOR, SUITE 5420
NEW YORK, NY 10119
T. 646.908.6550

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
10 TRIPP LN
ARMONK, NY 10504
T. 914.273.4084

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

KSQ DESIGN
215 W 40TH STREET
FLOOR 15
NEW YORK, NY 10018
T. 646.435.0660

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
15	CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
16	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
17	NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS
18	GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW REQUIREMENTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK
19	SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

DRAFT

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter, the “Agreement”), and consist of the Bidding Documents (including, but not limited to, Invitations to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor’s bid or portions of the addenda relating to bidding requirements), the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction (hereinafter, the “Contract”). The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect’s consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager’s consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect’s consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager’s consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

§ 1.1.2.1 Where the term “Agreement,” “Contract” or “Prime Contract” is used in these General Conditions, and other Contract Documents, it shall mean the separate Owner-Contractor Agreement between the Owner and each Prime Contractor identified in Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions).

§ 1.1.2.2 The Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all the Contract Documents, that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum, and that they include all work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable statutes, codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, or as reasonably inferable therefrom, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of the Contractor’s responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, equipment, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct, and fully complete the Contractor’s Work identified by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner’s own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services and general requirements for the Project.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials including those in electronic form.

§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.1.11 Miscellaneous Definitions

§ 1.1.11.1 The terms "knowledge," "recognize" and "discover," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. The expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising care, skill, and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.11.2 The term "any" in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as "any and all" whenever one or more than one item would be applicable for completion of the Work.

§ 1.1.11.3 Except as otherwise explicitly provided, the words "approved" or "approval" shall mean the written approval of the Architect or the Construction Manager, or both.

§ 1.1.11.4 "Accepted," "directed," "permitted," "requested," "required," and "selected" are used herein as term connections and unless specifically noted otherwise are to mean "accepted by the Architect," "directed by the Architect," "permitted by the Architect," "requested by the Architect," "required by the Architect," and "selected by the Architect." However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's areas of construction supervision.

§ 1.1.11.5 The term "as indicated" or "as shown" shall mean "as indicated in the Contract Documents."

§ 1.1.11.6 The term "include" in any form other than "inclusive" is non-limiting and not intended to mean "all inclusive."

§ 1.1.11.7 The terms "furnish" and "furnish all materials," unless specifically noted otherwise, mean "pay for, supply and deliver to the job site all new materials, systems, equipment, product, and/or other items so specified."

§ 1.1.11.8 The terms "install" and "furnish all labor," unless specifically noted otherwise, mean "pay for, perform all operations connected with installation of Work including unloading new product to be installed, supplying all necessary equipment and rigs to do the Work, test, place in operation and service, and remove all packing material."

§ 1.1.11.9 The term "product" includes materials, systems, equipment, and other items to be incorporated into the Work.

§ 1.1.11.10 The term "provide," unless specifically noted otherwise, means "furnish new, install, connect up, complete, test and place in operation and service."

§ 1.1.11.11 The term "replace" or similar term shall mean "restore," "renew," "make good," "reconstruct," or "as applicable using new product."

§ 1.1.11.12 The term "concealed" as used herein shall mean items hidden from sight in such locations as trenches, chases, shafts, furred spaces, walls, slabs, above ceilings and where in sight in crawl spaces or service tunnels.

§ 1.1.11.13 The term "exposed" as used herein shall mean not "concealed" as defined herein and the spaces behind

normally closed doors such as interiors of cabinets.

§ 1.1.11.14 The terms “manufacturer” or “supplier” mean any person or entity which contracts to furnish materials to a Contractor, Subcontractor, or any Sub-subcontractor for use at the site of the Project.

§ 1.1.11.15 “Wiring” shall be understood to mean wires or cables with conduit, fittings, boxes, etc., installed complete.

§ 1.1.11.16 “Piping” shall be understood to mean all pipes, fittings, nipples, valves and all accessories connected thereto.

§ 1.1.11.17 The Contract Time is the period of time specified in Article 3 of the Agreement for completion of the Work.

§ 1.1.11.18 Terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. It is intended that all plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and other systems will be complete and in proper operation, and that all construction components, whether part of such systems or otherwise, will be complete and in compliance with accepted construction practice upon completion of the Work. Even if items are missing from the Drawings or Specifications, but are normally required for proper operation of plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and other systems, or to complete otherwise incomplete construction, or to meet governing code requirements, they shall be included by the Contractor, unless he sought and received contradictory interpretation or clarification from the Architect.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties’ intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation (1) location, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, (4) availability and cost of materials, tools, equipment, (5) Owner occupancy requirements and constraints, (6) site safety logistics plan and any phased construction plan and (7) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. No adjustments will be made in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time for any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Section 1.2.1.2.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Instructions and other information furnished in the Specifications including, without limitation, items in connection with prefabricated or prefinished items, are not intended to supersede work agreements between employers and employees. Should the Specifications conflict with such work agreements, the work agreements shall be followed, provided such items are provided and finished as specified in the Contract Documents. If necessary, such work shall be performed on the Project site, instead of at the shop, by appropriate labor and in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirements; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. Where the Contractor perceives a conflict, it shall inform the Architect and Owner thereof and request a decision from the Architect, which shall be promptly communicated by the Architect to the Contractor so as not to cause any delay in the performance of the Work. Any Work performed after perceiving the conflict and prior to resolution by the Architect shall be at the Contractor's risk. The terms and provisions of this Section 1.2.4, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth elsewhere herein.

- .1 The Contractor shall not scale Drawings. Dimensions on large scale drawings take precedence over dimensions on small scale drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Architect if additional dimensions are needed. The Contractor shall field verify all dimensions.
- .2 Before ordering any materials or doing any work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project Site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. The Contractor shall confirm all dimensions by field measuring. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference that may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work.
- .3 If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Architect before making the change.
- .4 Certain portions of the Specifications are written in condensed outline form and omitted words are to be supplied by inference. Naming of an article or operations shall have the effect of stating "Contractor shall furnish, install and complete" said operation or article unless it is further qualified in the context in which it appears.
- .5 When reference is made to specifications of a manufacturer, trade association, governmental agency, reference standard or similar source (such as ASTM, ASA, AISC, ACI, etc.) such is made part of these Specifications, having the force and effect as though reproduced herein, and upon entering into the Contract the Contractor acknowledges his familiarity with those pertaining to his work. The date of the reference standard shall be the latest edition at the time of signing the Contract except as specifically indicated otherwise.
- .6 The Contract Drawings are intended to show the general arrangement, design, and extent of the Work and are partly diagrammatic. They are not intended to be scaled for any purpose, or to serve as shop drawings. The Contractor and its Subcontractors will cooperate with all other contractors and their respective subcontractors in determining the construction of systems, running of pipe, and locating equipment. The Contractor agrees that the failure to repeat typical details, figures, or notes on all Contract Drawings or other Contract Documents will not be a basis for claims for additional cost or time.
- .7 Any necessary variations in routing or installation shall be made to conform to the intent of the Contract Documents without additional costs. Where there are intersections or obstructions involving ducts, piping, or any other equipment requiring offset of materials, the Contractor acknowledges that it gave particular consideration to clearances in advance of submitting its bid, and that no additional costs for these issues will be considered by the Owner.
- .8 If conflicting conditions or interferences develop, the Contractor and its Subcontractors will confer with the other contractors and their respective subcontractors whose work is affected to determine a solution acceptable to all interested parties. The suggested solution shall be submitted to the Architect for comment and, if necessary, written approval.
- .9 The Contract Documents intend a first class finished product of such character and quality as described in and reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents. The Contractor will perform its Work to be complete and operable, fitting with the work of other contractors and the Owner, and in compliance with best construction practices and the ordinances, codes, and regulations of all bodies or persons having governmental or regulatory authority over the Contractor and its Work.

§ 1.2.5 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the Project site, and represents that the Contractor is thoroughly familiar with the nature and location of the Work, the Project site, the specific conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and all matters which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. The Contractor further represents that as a result of such examinations and investigations, the Contractor thoroughly understands the Contract Documents and their intent and purpose, and is familiar with all applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations, and rules as they apply to the Work, and that the Contractor will abide by same. Claims for additional time or additional compensation as a result of the Contractor's failure to follow the foregoing procedure and to familiarize itself with all conditions and the Contract Documents will not be permitted.

§ 1.2.5.1 The Contractor certifies that it is experienced and familiar with the requirements and conditions imposed during the construction of similar work in the area. This includes, but is not limited to, "out of sequence" or "come back" work for the removal of plant, equipment, temporary wiring or plumbing, etc. This "out of sequence" work may also include phasing of construction activities to accommodate the installation of the Work at various locations and orderly fashion and the completion of Work at various locations or levels at various times. This "phasing," "out of sequence," or "come back" work shall be done at no cost to other Contractors, the Owner or Architect.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers do not own and cannot claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.5.3 The Contractor may not reproduce the Contract Documents in whole or in part for use as shop drawing backgrounds without the prior written consent of the Architect. If consent is given, the Architect shall determine the extent that the Contract Documents may be used in the preparation of shop drawings, as well as the fee that the Architect will be paid, if any and in the Architect's sole discretion, by the Contractor for such use of copyrighted documents.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner, Architect or Construction Manager shall not supervise, direct or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. The Owner, Architect and Construction Manager shall not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements – Intentionally Omitted.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 All permits and fees, approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents with the exception of the building permit, which the Owner will obtain from the State Education Department.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 The Owner shall retain a construction manager adviser lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall make available for inspection, upon request, that field survey or testing information of existing conditions that is known to be available and that is held by the Owner at its offices. Such records and documents are not Contract Documents, and the Owner makes no representation as to their accuracy or completeness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, information furnished by the Owner in the form of surveys, subsurface investigation reports, soil borings, and other material of a similar nature, is for general information only and is not a guarantee of the

completeness or accuracy of such information, unless specifically noted otherwise herein. The Contractor shall verify all existing grades, conditions, and dimensions of existing physical conditions and structures and shall report any inconsistencies in writing to the Architect. The Contractor shall establish all lines and levels required to execute the Work and shall bear all costs involved, and shall be responsible for their accuracy and maintenance.

§ 2.3.6 Intentionally omitted.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor five (5) sets of Contract Drawings and Project Manuals for use during construction for their own use and for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2. The Owner shall furnish additional sets upon a Contractor's written request. Such additional sets will be provided at the cost of printing, postage and handling. Partial sets will not be provided. Subcontractors and other entities desiring copies of Drawings will be provided sets at the cost of printing, postage and handling.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

DRAFT

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor (1) fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2, or (2) fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as determined by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, or (3) fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the Work within the Contract Time, or (4) fails to remove and discharge (within seven (7) days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor, or (5) fails to perform the Work in a safe manner and in compliance with all applicable health and safety requirements and the Contractor's site specific health and safety plan or (6) disregards the instructions of the Architect, Owner or Construction Manager, as determined by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. Such order or stoppage by the Owner shall not constitute grounds for termination by the Contractor under Article 14 and shall not be a basis for an extension of the Contract Time under Section 8.3 or Article 15.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including but not limited to all applicable health and safety requirements) and fails within a three (3) work day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such three (3) work day period, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including the Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services and other expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be deemed to have been executed by the Contractor, whether or not actually signed by the Contractor. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor shall be equally binding upon the Contractor's performance and payment bond surety. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 2.6 Extent of Owner's Rights

§ 2.6.1 The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner (1) granted in the Contract Documents, (2) at law or (3) in equity.

§ 2.6.2 In no event shall the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager have any responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

The term "Contractor" used herein shall include:

1. That Contractor normally responsible for that Work referenced.
2. "Prime Contractor" meaning either General Contractor, HVAC Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Electrical Contractor, or any other Contractor whom the Owner has a direct contractual relationship for the referenced Work.
3. "Trade Contractor" meaning the Prime Contractor as above.

DRAFT

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1.1 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as with information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it, and shall at once report in writing to the Construction Manager and the Architect errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor knew or reasonably should have known of such error, inconsistency or omission and failed to report it as required by this section to the Construction Manager and the Architect. If the Contractor performs any construction activity knowing it involves, or reasonably should have known it involves, a recognized error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without such notice to the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such performance and shall bear sole responsibility for the costs for correction.

§ 3.2.1.2 The obligations of the Contractor under Section 3.2.1.1 and this Section 3.2.1.2 are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of imposing an affirmative obligation on the Contractor to discover errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the design information in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's review of the Contract Documents is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically so provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1.3 Failure by the Contractor to promptly report any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents discovered by the Contractor, or which the Contractor reasonably should have known or discovered, shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim that otherwise might result in a change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 3.2.2 The Contractor shall be presumed to have examined the Project site(s) to consider fully all conditions that may have a bearing on the Work and to have accounted for these conditions its proposal. The Contractor is deemed to be a qualified expert in the systems and construction requirements of the Work of its Contract. The Contractor

hereby specifically acknowledges and declares that the Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled it to determine the cost of the Work, and that the Drawings, the Specifications, and all Addenda are sufficient to enable the Contractor to construct the Work outlined therein in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes, and regulations, and otherwise to fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Construction Manager and the Architect at once. The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other Contractors, is not guaranteed by the Architect, Construction Manager or the Owner. The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, the Contractor shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner. Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions, and except as to concealed or unknown conditions, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect that the Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedure and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (1) good and sound practices within the construction industry; (2) generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work; (3) the requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work; and (4) all laws, ordinances, regulations, rules and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of the Work.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and submittals approved pursuant to Section 3.12.

§ 3.2.4 The Contractor may submit Requests for Information ("RFI") to the Architect to help facilitate the Contractor's performance of the Work. Prior to submitting each RFI, the Contractor shall first carefully study and compare the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared Coordination Drawings, and prior Project correspondence and documentation to determine that the information to be requested is not reasonably obtainable from such sources. The Contractor shall submit each RFI sufficiently in advance of the date by which such information is required in order to allow the Architect sufficient time to permit adequate review and response and to permit Contractor compliance with the latest construction schedule. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner amounts charged by the Architect for RFI responses that in the opinion of the Architect were available from a careful review of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared Coordination Drawings, and prior Project correspondence and documentation.

§ 3.2.5 If the Contractor, during the progress of the Work, discovers any discrepancies between the Drawings and the Specifications, errors and/or omissions on the Drawings, or any discrepancies between physical conditions of the Work and the Drawings, and has notified the Architect and Construction Manager in writing under Section 3.2.1, no deviations from the Contract Documents shall be performed by the Contractor until it receives approval in writing from the Architect through the Construction Manager. Any Work performed after such discovery without the approval of the Architect shall be at the Contractor's sole risk and expense.

§ 3.2.6 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a RFI submitted to the Architect.

§ 3.2.7 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or RFIs pursuant to Sections 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.5 or 3.2.6, the Contractor shall make a Claim as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.5 or 3.2.6, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.8 The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. The Contractor shall report to the Construction Manager and Architect whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

§ 3.2.8.1 The Contractor shall be required to establish centerlines, elevations and location of his work when it is required for the benefit of other Contractors needing the information to coordinate location of their work.

§ 3.2.9 Whenever the Drawings show existing or other construction not required as part of the Contract Work, it is understood that it is so shown as a matter of information and that the Owner, while believing such information to be substantially correct, assumes no responsibility thereof. The Contractor shall make itself familiar with all conditions affecting the nature and manner of conducting the Work.

§ 3.2.10 Claims for additional compensation or extension of time due to the Contractor's failure to familiarize itself with the conditions at the site will not be allowed.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention, and shall complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work subject to the coordination of the Construction Manager. Where the Drawings or Project Manual make reference to particular construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or indicate or imply that such are to be used in connection with the Contractor's Work, such reference is intended only to indicate that the Contractor's Work is to produce at least the quality of the work implied by the operations described, but the actual determination as to whether or not the described operations may be safely or suitably employed in the performance of the Contractor's Work shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective Work arising from the employment of a specific construction means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Suppliers, and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, Suppliers or Sub-subcontractors, and for any damages, losses, costs and expenses resulting from such acts or omissions, including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the work of its own forces and the work of Subcontractors engaged by it to perform the Work of the Project on its behalf. The Contractor shall supply to its own work forces, and Subcontractors engaged by it to perform portions of its Work, copies of the Drawings and Project Manuals for the work to be performed by such individuals/entities on its behalf.

§ 3.3.3.1 The Contractor shall coordinate its operations and cooperate with those of other Contractors performing work on the Project or site thereof to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Cooperation will be required in the arrangement for the storage of materials and in the detailed execution of the Work. The Contractor shall remain informed of the progress and the detail work of other Contractors and shall notify the Construction Manager immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of other Contractors, where such delay or such defective workmanship will interfere with Contractor's own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the site or to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance of the progress of work and coordination with Contractor's own Work.

§ 3.3.3.2 The Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents shall include, without limitation, the following:

- .1 Review of all specified construction and installation procedures with its employees and/or Subcontractors, including, without limitation, those recommended by manufacturers, prior to the commencement of the relevant portion of the Work to be performed.
- .2 Advising the Construction Manager and the Architect:
 - .1 if a specified procedure deviates from best construction practice;
 - .2 if following a procedure will affect any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty; or

- .3 of any objections the Contractor may have to a procedure.
- .3 Proposing alternative procedures, as appropriate, which procedures shall be covered by the Contractor's warranty as described in Section 3.5 hereof.
- .4 The Contractor shall be responsible for organizing and conducting pre-installation conferences and must coordinate such conferences with the Architect and the Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.3.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors working on the Project shall attend a preconstruction conference(s) or meeting(s) as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to coordinate all Work (e.g., demolition, installation, etc.), and as required by the Project Manual.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or the Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and test data to ensure the quality of the Work is in strict compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.5 Where equipment lines, piping, ductwork, and/or conduit are shown diagrammatically, the Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and orderly arrangement of the various lines of piping and conduit included in the Work of its Contract. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of its Subcontractors and prevent all interferences between or among equipment, lines of piping, and architectural features, and avoid any unsightly arrangements in exposed areas. This Section shall not be construed as limiting any obligation of the Contractor under any other provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.7 The Contractor, its employees and Subcontractors, shall be subject to such rules and regulations for the conduct of Work as the Owner may establish, including but not limited to, the Construction Rules and Regulations set forth in Section 3.13.4. The Contractor shall be responsible for the enforcement among its employees of the Owner's instructions.

§ 3.3.8 The Contractor shall inspect all materials as delivered to the Project site and shall reject any materials that will not conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents when properly installed.

§ 3.3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible for and coordinate any and all inspections required by any governmental body having jurisdiction over the Project. Failure to obtain any permits, licenses or other approvals because of the failure of the Contractor to conform to this requirement shall not extend the Contract time, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Sum therefore. In addition, any additional costs and expenses of any nature incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's failure to conform to this requirement shall constitute a charge against the Contractor's Contract.

§ 3.3.10 Shutdowns: Such work as connections to existing sewers, plumbing, heating, and electrical systems shall be coordinated at a time agreeable to the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, and shall be determined and agreed to well in advance of the actual performance of such work so as to interfere as little as possible with the operation and use of the Owner's existing facilities. Shutdowns must be coordinated through the Construction Manager. The continued uninterrupted operation of all facilities of the Owner's buildings is essential. If any existing facilities must be interrupted, the Contractor for the Work shall provide all necessary temporary facilities and connections necessary for maintaining these existing facilities at no increase in the Contract Sum except as otherwise specified. No mechanical, heating, plumbing, sprinkler, or electric service shall be interrupted at any time except as approved in advance by the Owner or when the buildings are not occupied and shall be coordinated with the Owner, as well as the Construction Manager. All communication systems must be maintained without interruption. As much related work as possible shall be performed prior to shutdowns, so as to minimize the period of shut down. All material, equipment, and manpower necessary in the performance of a shutdown shall be on site prior to interruption of service.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor (at applicable prevailing wage rates), materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work,

whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. All materials provided by Contractor shall be new. The Contractor shall work continuously and expeditiously through completion of the Work. Time is of the essence.

§ 3.4.1.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall perform at least twenty five (25%) percent of the field work with its own full-time employees. For the purpose of the preceding sentence any part of the work performed by supervisory personnel (persons above level of foreman) or by office personnel shall not be considered part of the Work performed by Contractor's employees. Such items as bonds, certificates, shop drawings and similar items are not to be counted as satisfying the twenty five (25%) percent requirement.

§ 3.4.1.1 A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly manning the Project at each site.

§ 3.4.1.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all equipment and materials for its Work on the Project, including equipment and material furnished by the Owner.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a resulting Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them, or persons who within the last five (5) days (a) having been exposed to someone having been diagnosed with a COVID-19 infection; or (b) having had a persistent cough, shortness of breath, or a fever of 100.4 or higher. The Owner reserves the right to have any persons removed from the Project upon reasonable objection.

§ 3.4.3.1 In addition to all other safety requirements, the Contractor shall provide suitable and a sufficient number of safety related facilities and personal protective equipment (PPE) at the site related to protection against the spread of COVID-19, including but not limited to handwashing stations, hand sanitizer, gloves, masks, faceshields, and other equipment as the Owner may reasonably request. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall be construed to delegate or relieve Contractor from having sole and exclusive responsibility for all worksite safety.

§ 3.4.4 All mechanics employed on the Project shall be persons skilled in that work which they are to perform. Work will not be approved if it does not meet the quality of workmanship as called for in the Contract Documents. If this quality of workmanship is not exactly defined herein, it shall be assumed to be the best standards of workmanship for the trade.

§ 3.4.5 Employees of the Contractor or its Subcontractors whose work is unsatisfactory to the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, or considered by them to be unskilled or otherwise objectionable, will be immediately dismissed from the Project upon notice from the Construction Manager. Those dismissed employees shall be immediately replaced by the Contractor so as not to delay progress of the Work and at no additional cost to the Owner. All employees of the Contractor or Subcontractor shall be processed through the Owner's database which excludes sex offenders and other people not deemed safe for presence on a school site. Any person who is flagged by that system shall not be employed on site. Further, the Contractor or its Subcontractor shall not employ any person onsite who is known to them to be a sex offender as defined by New York State.

§ 3.4.6 On receipt of the signed Contract, the Contractor will be expected to place firm orders with vendors for needed materials, including Subcontractors and major material suppliers. If deemed necessary to assure delivery of materials at times needed, the Contractor may accept delivery of such materials at any time, and may include the cost of such materials in its next monthly Application for Payment, provided such materials have actually been delivered to Contractor and properly stored by it with approval or under direction of the Architect and the Construction Manager either at the Project site or in an approved storage shed or warehouse, as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions.

§ 3.4.6.1 To the fullest extent possible, the Contractor shall provide products of the same kind, from a single source. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in the work, except as otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items. If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

§ 3.4.6.2 The Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors. If a dispute arises between the Contractor and other contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be used.

§ 3.4.6.3 With respect to sitework materials, all products submitted for use and incorporated into the Project shall be on the Approved List of Materials and Equipment published by the NYSDOT Materials Bureau, most recent edition.

§ 3.4.6.4 When required, off-site storage shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. If materials are stored off site, the Contractor shall furnish proof of title by Owner and provide a certificate of insurance demonstrating adequate insurance coverage.

§ 3.4.6.5 The Contractor shall deliver all materials at such times as will ensure speedy and uninterrupted progress of the Work.

§ 3.4.6.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to object to Contractor's use of persons who appear unfit or not skilled in the tasks assigned to them. Should any disorderly, incompetent, unfit, unskilled or objectionable person be hired or employed by the Contractor, upon or about the Premises of the Owner, for any purpose or in any capacity, they shall, upon request of the Owner, be removed from the Project and not again be assigned thereon without the written permission of the Owner.

§ 3.4.6.7 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within 10 days of receipt of the signed Contract, shall furnish in writing the Owner through the Construction Manager and Architect a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications, and where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed manufacturer or installer. If adequate data on a proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides additional data. Failure of the Owner or Architect to promptly reply shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Failure to object to a manufacturer or installer shall not constitute a waiver of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and products furnished by the listed manufacturer shall conform to such requirements.

§ 3.4.7 The Contractor warrants that it has good title to all materials used by it in, on or in connection with the Work. No materials or supplies shall be purchased by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors that are subject to any chattel mortgage, conditional sale, or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller.

§ 3.4.8 The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to avoid labor disputes and to insulate the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager from the effects of labor disputes should any arise. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, or other disruptive activity at the Project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the Work. There shall be no lockout at the Project by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the manpower required to proceed with the Work under any circumstance. For the purposes of this Section, every reasonable effort shall include, but not necessarily be limited to:

- .1 make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner, any conflict between its Agreement with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade;

- .2 requiring employees, Subcontractors, suppliers and others to use reserve gates which shall be established for the Project;
- .3 rearranging work schedules for the Contractor's Work or the work of its Subcontractors; and
- .4 including in Contractor's agreements with its Subcontractors the right to fully implement all provisions of this Section.

§ 3.4.8.5 In case the progress of the Work is effected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required pursuant to the Contract because of a conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive but in no case shall the amount of such change be charged by the Contractor to the Owner as an additional cost to perform the Work.

§ 3.4.8.5.1 No extension of time shall be granted for delays caused by labor or material disputes.

§ 3.4.8.5.2 Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a Contractor involved in a dispute, all costs associated with creating that entrance shall be borne by the Contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not limited to signage, fencing, temporary roads and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of the site.

§ 3.4.8.6 The Contractor shall ensure that its Work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute.

§ 3.4.8.7 The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes arising from the labor practices of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Suppliers or Sub-subcontractors.

§ 3.4.9 The Contractor and its Subcontractors employed upon the Work shall abide by and conform with all labor laws and to all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements now or hereafter applicable to the Work and the construction area.

§ 3.4.10 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall be responsible for protection of the Work, the work of Separate or other Contractors, and existing construction, both on and off the site, and in the event of damage, shall restore the same to the original condition at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.4.11 If the Work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall, with the consent of the Owner and the Architect, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage, or cost to the Owner, any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind, at any time in force among members or councils that regulate or distinguish what activities are included in the work of any particular trade.

§ 3.4.12 No new asbestos containing building materials shall be used in construction. No materials containing asbestos in any form shall be used in, on, or around the Owner's buildings.

§ 3.4.13 Equivalents and Substitutions

§ 3.4.13.1 Equivalents. In the Specifications, one or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the Contractor desires to use any kind type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than those named in the Specifications, it shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of the Contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item. The Contractor shall follow the submission requirements for equivalents as provided in the Project Manual. Any proposed equivalent shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's review process having been completed and the product accepted by written notification.

§ 3.4.13.2 Substitutions. After the Contract has been executed, the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under conditions set forth in the Specifications.

§ 3.4.13.3 By making said requests in conformance with procedures established herein and elsewhere in the Project Manual, the Contractor: (1) represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has

determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified; (2) represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product; (3) certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under the Contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the Architect or its consultants to implement said substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; (4) represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the Drawings effected by the change, including but not limited to the electrical, plumbing, site work and heating and ventilating Specifications as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects; and (5) represents that it will reimburse the Owner for all additional costs billed by the Architect or its consultants for the review of the substitution request(s), any redesign of the Work of this Contractor or associated contractors, additional site visits related to the substitution request and for the work to prepare Change Orders or Construction Change Directives.

§ 3.4.13.4 Substitutions and alternates may be rejected without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

1. required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing;
2. unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor;
3. subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space;
4. manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified products as required;
5. when in the judgment of the Owner, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of costs, time or other considerations; and
6. where the Contractor establishes that the substituted product is equal or better than the specified product in all respects.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the Work. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Contract Documents shall expressly run to the benefit of the Owner. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and best industry practices. The Contractor, at its expense, shall upon demand by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect remove and replace materials not meeting specifications or materials failing to perform as represented or warranted by the manufacturer, regardless of whether incorporated into the Work. The Contractor shall promptly replace or correct any Work or materials that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect rejects as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The foregoing warranty obligations shall survive completion or termination of the Contract, are not limited by the provisions of Article 12, and are in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty, right or remedy set forth in the Contract Documents or otherwise prescribed by law.

§ 3.5.2 The Contractor warrants the Work and its performance to the Owner unconditionally. The Contractor shall perform all warranty obligations and responsibilities for the Work under the Contract Documents. The Contractor, at its own expense, shall remedy defects due to improper and/or defective workmanship or materials appearing within **two (2) years** of the Contractor completing the Work or such longer period as may be set forth in the Contract Documents ("Correction Period"), as further described in Article 12 of this Agreement. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall assign and provide to the Owner all written warranties and guarantees from Subcontractors, suppliers, and material or equipment manufacturers. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner in the event the Owner pursues remedies under any warranties or guarantees assigned to the Owner. The Contractor acknowledges that its obligations to the Owner under this Section 3.5.2 and under Section 12.2 are joint and several with its Subcontractors, suppliers, vendors and manufacturers of all materials and equipment supplied on account of the Work. The Contractor is responsible for all harm caused by its failure to maintain equipment and materials installed through the Contractor's

completion of its Work. The requirements of this Section 3.5 will continue notwithstanding termination of the Contractor for any reason. The foregoing warranty obligations are not limited by the provisions of Article 12, do not limit the Owner's assertion of a breach of warranty obligations following the three-year Correction Period, and are in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty set forth in the Contract Documents or required by law.

§ 3.5.3 No warranties or guarantees by the Contractor will deprive the Owner of any cause of action, right, or remedy otherwise available for breach of any of the provisions of the Contract Documents. The Correction Period does not limit the time in which the Owner may pursue any such action, right, or remedy.

§ 3.5.3.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner upon completion of all work under its Contract, its written guarantee made out to the Owner in a form acceptable to the Owner, guaranteeing (and he does so guarantee) all of the Work under the Contract to be free from faulty materials, and free from improper workmanship, and guarantees against injury from proper and usual wear and aging. This guarantee shall be made to cover (and does cover) a period of two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion all work under the Contract, or for a longer period where so stipulated in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.5.4 All required maintenance shall be the Contractor's responsibility until the Owner has accepted the Project as complete, all required maintenance and user's manuals have been turned over to the Owner, and the Owner's designated personnel have been instructed in the maintenance and operation of all applicable materials. This maintenance shall include a complete turnover procedure at the time of completion, including complete cleaning, testing and adjustment. The Contractor shall keep records of all such maintenance performed as required by this Section, including work performed and times and dates on which it was performed. These records shall be turned over to the Owner at closeout.

§ 3.5.5 Neither final payment nor provision in the Contract Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of premises by Owner shall constitute an acceptance of Work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibilities for faulty or defective materials or workmanship.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Except as otherwise specified, the Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from payment of federal, state, and local sales and compensation use taxes on all supplies and materials incorporated into and becoming an integral component part of the structures, buildings, or real property pursuant to this Contract. Such taxes are therefore not to be included in the Contractor's bid or the Contract Sum. The Owner shall deliver to the Contractor the appropriate exemption certificate required to be supplied by the Owner, and the Contractor and its Subcontractors and materialmen shall be solely responsible for obtaining and delivering any and all exemption or other certificates and for furnishing a Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate or other appropriate certificates to all persons, firms, or corporations from whom they purchase supplies, materials, and equipment for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.6.1.1 The Contractor's attention is called to fact that materials not actually incorporated into Work will not be exempt from payment of sales or compensating use taxes, and the Contractor and its Subcontractor shall be responsible for and shall pay any and all applicable taxes. This will apply to such things as:

- .1 construction machinery and equipment including rentals or repair parts;
- .2 The Contractor's office supplies;
- .3 The Contractor's supplies, tools and miscellaneous equipment including forms, materials, and scaffolding (whether purchased or rented);
- .4 temporary heat;
- .5 telephone or electric services; and
- .6 any other items purchased or rented by the Contractor for the Contractor's use in performing its Work and not incorporated into realty.

§ 3.6.2 The Contractor accepts full and exclusive liability for payment of any and all contributions, assessments or taxes for unemployment insurance or old age insurance, or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the government of the United States, or by the government of any city, county or state of United States, which are measured by salaries

or other remuneration paid to persons employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor for Work performed under this Contract.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 The Contractor shall, as soon as practicable, furnish the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager with copies or certificates of all permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, including, without limitation, all applicable building permits other than those required of the Owner under Sections 2.3.1. All inspection fees and other costs of such permits and licenses required to be obtained by the Contractor as may be imposed by any municipal or other entity shall be paid by the Contractor and shall not serve as the basis for any increase in the Contract Sum.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless (a) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents and (b) the Architect, Construction Manager and their consultants, employees, officers and agents against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder.

§ 3.7.2.1 In accordance with New York State Labor Law Article 8, Section 220, subd. 3-a(a), the Contractor shall submit to the Owner within 30 days after issuance of Contractor's first payroll, and every 30 days thereafter, a transcript of the original payroll record, subscribed and affirmed as true under the penalties of perjury.

§ 3.7.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with all applicable New York State Department of Labor requirements, including the provision that every worker employed in performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10-hour safety training course. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall be solely responsible for compliance with this requirement with respect to their employees. The Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to comply with this requirement shall not transfer or in any way impose the responsibility for worker safety upon the Owner or the Architect.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear all costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto, including reimbursement to the Owner for any additional services required of the Construction Manager or Architect, or both, as well as all fines and penalties, if any.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall give prompt written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect of such conditions before they are disturbed or affected work is performed and in no event later than three (3) business days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect or Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, it may proceed as provided in Article 15. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum will be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or that reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, and reviews, or (2) inspections, tests, and reviews the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until

otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, including the costs for bonds and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2. The Contractor is not entitled to overhead and profit on unexpended allowance amounts or any portions thereof.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 Prior to starting the Work, the Contractor shall designate the Project Manager, Superintendent and other key individuals who shall be assigned to the Project through and including Final Completion. Such designations shall be in writing and provided to the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner and shall include the qualifications of such individuals. The Superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site throughout the work, remain on the Project site not less than eight hours per day, five days per week, until termination of the Contract, unless the job is suspended, work is stopped by the Owner, or no work is scheduled. The Superintendent shall be approved by the Owner in its sole discretion. Said representatives shall be qualified in the type of work to be undertaken and shall not be changed during the course of construction without the prior written consent of the Owner. Should a representative leave the Contractor's employ, the Contractor shall promptly designate a new representative. The Owner shall have the right, at any time and in its sole discretion, to direct a change in the Contractor's representatives if their performance is unsatisfactory. In the event of such a demand, the Contractor shall within seven (7) days after notification thereof, replace said individual(s) with an individual(s) satisfactory to the Owner, in the Owner's sole discretion. If said replacement is disapproved, the Contractor may, at the Owner's option, be terminated for cause. The Superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The Owner shall have no obligation to direct or monitor the Contractor's employees. All references herein to the Superintendent shall be taken to mean the Contractor's superintending staff. Each Subcontractor shall designate the Project Manager, Superintendent and other key individuals who shall be assigned to the Project. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. The Contractor's Superintendent shall attend all Project meetings, regardless of whether held prior to or following Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor shall provide, or otherwise see that, the Project Manager, or Superintendents or responsible workers of the Contractor and its major Subcontractors are equipped with cellular phones and radios. The Contractor shall provide the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect with the number for each phone and worker.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor's supervisory personnel, including Superintendents and their assistants, shall be versed in the English language. In the event the Contractor's supervisory personnel, Superintendents and their assistants are not versed in the English language, the Contractor shall employ the services of a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications with such supervisory personnel.

§ 3.9.4 The Contractor shall not reduce or terminate supervision of the Work, nor change the superintendent without the prior written approval of the Owner.

§ 3.9.5 If, for any reason, the Contractor takes an action resulting in any of the changes noted in Subsection 3.9.4, the

Owner may take remedial action to ensure continued progress of the Work, including the hiring of suitable supervisory personnel, and charge the Contractor all costs associated with these remedial actions including the costs of legal and additional construction management and architectural services.

§3.9.6 The Contractor shall furnish the Construction Manager, in writing the names, addresses and telephone number of the members of his organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building.

§3.9.6 The Contractor shall attend progress meetings with the Construction Manager and such other persons the owner may require. The progress meetings shall include all key personnel on the job, including the contractor and subcontractors, or other persons in charge of various phases of the work.

§3.9.7 Prior to the commencement of Work, the Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager and the Architect with:

- .1 A written list of subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, suppliers and vendors with names, addresses, telephone numbers, and descriptions of the work they shall perform or furnish;
- .2 The name, address and telephone number of the bonding company, banking and insurance company for the Contractor including the name, address and telephone number of each bonding company's primary contact representative for the Project;
- .3 Detailed Subcontractor schedules indicating the approximate quantity of shop drawings, sequence, timing and man loading; and
- .4 A cash flow projection for the life of the Project, including a schedule and graph showing the amount of Work projected to be completed each month or billing period and a dollar value for the anticipated billings each month or billing period. This shall be completed after an agreed upon schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly, but in no event later than 14 days, after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work in electronic format with predecessor logic. The construction schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The Contractor's construction schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion, and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.1.1 Time is of the essence for this Project. The Work shall be performed continuously and without interruption, so that all Work can be completed in the time set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.1.2 The sequence of the Work shall be scheduled with the Owner so as to minimize interference with the Owner's use of existing structures, and the Owner's approval shall be obtained prior to starting of the Work.

§ 3.10.1.3 The Contractor shall conform to the most recent Project Schedule, and all Work shall be completed on or before the dates established in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the Project Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner and Construction Manager of any delays or potential delays.

§ 3.10.2.1 The Construction Manager shall prepare, publish, and, from time-to-time, revise a master integrated Project Schedule based upon the construction schedules submitted by the various Prime Contractors. Failure by the Contractor to furnish any required schedule or schedule revision in a timely manner shall entitle the Construction Manager to prepare a schedule for the Contractor's Work, to which the Contractor shall be bound.

§ 3.10.2.2 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict, delay in or interference with the Work of other Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces. The Owner shall have the right, without penalty, to direct the Contractor to delay, postpone or reschedule any portion of the Work that may interfere with or disrupt the operations of the Owner.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall conform to the most recent Project Schedule.

§ 3.10.4 In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Work has not progressed to the level of completion required of the Contract Documents or that the Contractor has failed to maintain its construction schedule or the Project Schedule, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction including without limitations, additional shifts, overtime, additional manpower or equipment as well as other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as “extraordinary measures”). Such extraordinary measures shall continue until the progress of Work complies with milestone and critical path dates set forth in the Contract Documents and the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with extraordinary measures required by the Owner.

§ 3.10.5 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager’s and Architect’s approval. The Architect and Construction Manager’s approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor’s construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project Schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall revise the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project Schedule and the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.7 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent construction schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project Schedule. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of its construction schedule and Project Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays affecting the critical path.

§ 3.10.8 If the Contractor fails to maintain the approved construction schedule or Project Schedule and meet all critical path dates for the Work, the Owner may request a recovery plan from the Contractor and reserves the right to withhold payment until such time as the Contractor submits a recovery plan. The recovery plan must show how the Work may plausibly be brought on schedule, including, as necessary, acceleration of the Work by means of overtime, additional crews, additional shifts, additional equipment or re-sequencing of the Work to achieve completion of the remaining critical path dates in the construction schedule or Project Schedule. The Contractor shall submit as part of its recovery plan: (i) a “resource loaded” schedule showing the Contractor’s plan to deploy manpower per trade, per work area, per day, together with essential materials and equipment, and other resources necessary to timely accomplish the Work; and (ii) a two-week “look ahead” schedule identifying tasks to be accomplished within the coming two week period, the work areas and categories of work, and necessary manpower resources, together with other data necessary to demonstrate to the Owner the viability of the Contractor’s recovery plan (“2 Week Plans”). The Contractor shall continue to submit 2 Week Plans until either the Contractor demonstrates that the Project Schedule has recovered from the unexcused delay, or the Owner notifies the Contractor in writing that further 2 Week Plans are no longer required. The cost of preparing and performing the recovery plan shall be borne solely by the Contractor. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which the Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the final completion date.

§ 3.10.9 The Contractor specifically represents and warrants to the Owner that that the Contract Sum and the Contract Time contemplate compliance with all current, and reasonable foreseeable future, federal, state and local “Stay at Home,” “Social Distancing” and related orders, regulations and guidance related to limiting the spread of COVID-19 disease (the “COVID Requirements”). Accordingly, the Contractor hereby waives any claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time on account of the COVID Requirements. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner of any COVID Requirements that would impact the Project.

§ 3.10.10 Due to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting uncertainty with regard to, among other things, (a) what restrictions, if any, will be applicable to construction activities due to federal, state or local orders, laws, regulations or rules related to the COVID-19 pandemic (including, without limitation, social distancing, PPE, cleaning and disinfection requirements) and (b) the duration of any restrictions imposed on construction activities,

the Owner may modify the schedule set forth in the Contract Documents and the Project Schedule. Similarly, restrictions, if any, that will be or are applicable to construction activities due to federal, state or local orders, laws, regulations or rules related to the COVID-19 pandemic (including, without limitation, social distancing, PPE, cleaning and disinfection requirements) may cause the Owner to have the Work or the Project commence later than the date specified in the Contract Documents. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that there should be no additional compensation paid for schedule modifications caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that its sole remedy for any schedule modifications or delays caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic shall be an extension of the Contract Time, if warranted. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that it shall have on file and provide a copy to the Owner of its written COVID-19 business reopening plan, and it shall comply in all respects with such plan for the duration of the Project. The Contractor, not the Owner, shall be responsible for compliance with its COVID-19 business reopening plan and all safety requirements associated with COVID-19 protections for workers and the general public.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.2 The Contractor shall maintain at the site, and shall make available to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings") in good order. The Record Drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Contractor's Work. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of black line prints provided by the Architect to the Contractor at the start of construction. The Contractor shall maintain said set in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (i) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (ii) details in the Work not previously shown; (iii) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (iv) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs, etc.; (v) architectural and structural changes in the design; and (vi) such other information as either the Owner or Architect may reasonably request. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall transfer all information on record drawings to reproducible drawings with new information clouded and noted. Such drawings shall be stamped with the Contractor's name and "AS-BUILT" in the lower righthand corner. The colored record drawing and the as-built reproducible drawing shall be forwarded to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the Record and As-Built drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

§ 3.11.3 The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies having jurisdiction over the Project. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked and delivered to the Owner within 60 days of final completion of the Contractor's Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Each submittal shall bear written confirmation that the Contractor has satisfied its obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to the Contractor's review and approval of the submittal. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions and procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples set forth in Specifications Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, operating and maintenance procedures, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to (1) demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, and (2) show a system or product's ability to meet applicable criteria for those

portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.4.1 Shop drawings and product submittals for all site improvement, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and signal work shall be submitted to the Architect for its review. Refer to Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions) Section on “SUBMITTALS” for more complete information.

§ 3.12.4.2 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by a person or entity possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing has been prepared and, if required by the Contract Documents or law, by a licensed professional engineer.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, with copies to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner’s own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor’s Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.5.1 No extension of time will be granted to the Contractor because of failure to have shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted in ample time to allow for review by the Architect or its consultants.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within 10 calendar days, or sooner if required by the progress of construction. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected submittal documents. If the Architect is required to review the Contractor’s submittal more than twice, the Contractor shall bear the cost and expense associated with such additional review as set forth in the Project Manual.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect’s approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect’s approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect’s approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within ten (10) calendar days. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected documents.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor’s responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor, subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, their employees or anyone else with respect to the condition of the Project site. The Owner shall have the right to refuse admittance to the site to any agent or employee of the Contractor, its subcontractors of any tier, or its suppliers whose presence the Owner deems hostile to the Owner's interests. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The use of the Owner's assets and property are extremely limited. The Contractor shall fully comprehend the intent of the Contract Documents pertaining to site and building limitations including, without limitation, Division 1 Specifications sections, the phased construction plan, and the site safety and logistics plan(s).

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor shall perform and shall ensure that all Subcontractors and suppliers perform all Work in a manner that permits reasonable access to the Project site and to all adjacent premises. The Contractor shall not, and shall not permit any Subcontractor or supplier to, conduct the Work in a manner that disturbs or that could be reasonably anticipated to disturb operations and persons located in or on portions of the site not affected by the Work. The occupied portion of any of the Owner's buildings shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

§ 3.13.4 Construction Rules and Regulations. The following rules and regulations shall be observed and enforced by all Contractors in connection with all phases of the Work:

- .1** In accordance with New York State law, smoking is prohibited anywhere on school property. Violators will be subject to arrest and/or fine of \$1,000 per occurrence. No alcoholic beverages or controlled substances are permitted on school property, and persons under the influence of alcoholic beverages or controlled substances may not enter in or remain on school property.
- .2** In accordance with the United States Gun-Free School Zones Act of 1994, no firearms are permitted within 1,000 feet of any school building, with certain limited exceptions as set forth therein. In addition to such limitations, no firearms shall be brought on school property without the Owner's express prior consent.
- .3** Appropriate protective gear (hard hats, safety shoes, goggles, etc.) are to be worn as required by OSHA standards, the New York State Department of Labor, and prudent practice. Shirts are to be worn at all times. No short pants are permitted.

- .4 Any person who uses inappropriate language, or who is disruptive to the school environment, will be banned from the site.
- .5 The Contractor's personnel shall not converse with school employees, students and or local residents.
- .6 All persons on the Project site will comply with all reasonable instructions regarding conduct and safety which are given by the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner's school administrators.
- .7 All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner. No deliveries will be allowed during school bus drop off or pick up hours as determined by the Owner. All deliveries shall be scheduled and coordinated with the Construction Manager and the Owner's security department. Unexpected or uncoordinated deliveries may be turned away by the Owner or the Construction Manager at the discretion or necessity of the Owner. The Owner's enforcement of this provision shall not be construed by the Contractor or Subcontractor as the basis for a claim of delay in time or monetary damages alleged to have been incurred as a result of refusal of delivery.
- .8 Use of the existing building facilities during construction is prohibited, specifically including toilet rooms, telephones and water fountains.
- .9 The Contractor's schedule shall allow for blackout dates during which no noisy Work will be allowed, as determined by the Construction Manager. The Contractor may consult the Owner's school calendar for all test and examination dates, but these dates are subject to change.
- .10 To gain access to the Work, entrances and parking areas will be designated by the Owner for the Contractor's use. Any vehicles or trucks in non-designated areas may be towed at the Contractor's expense. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
- .11 Should it become necessary to obtain access to the existing building during construction hours for measurements or other non-disruptive work, the Contractor shall be escorted by the Construction Manager.
- .12 All persons must wear photo identification badges at all times while working at the site. Identification badges must be provided by the Contractor for its personnel, including subcontractors, consultants, visitors and others.
- .13 No asbestos containing products are to be used anywhere on this Project.
- .14 No lead containing products are to be used anywhere on this Project.
- .15 Asbestos manifests showing the locations of all known asbestos bearing materials are available in each building, and should be consulted prior to the commencement of any work, including but not limited to demolition.
- .16 Demolition is to occur only when the building is unoccupied. Dust partitions and negative air are to be installed prior to commencing demolition. The Contractor must obtain Construction Manager approval on dust partitions and negative air prior to commencing demolition work. Debris shall be removed by using an enclosed chute or similar sealed system.
- .17 (a) Prior to the commencement of Work, the Contractor must submit construction plans, which show the location of dust particles, exhaust & fresh air fans and describe in detail the operation procedures during demolition and construction which may generate dust.
(b) All entrances to classrooms shall be sealed with at least 6 mil. polyethylene sheeting to prevent dust created by demolition and construction work from entering the classrooms. Entrances and egress to the work zone shall be covered with a triple flap 6 mil. polyethylene doorway to allow access to the area without the release of dust. The Contractor is, additionally, responsible for all debris and dust infiltrating adjacent and undisturbed areas of the building.
(c) Shut down and lock out all electrical and HVAC in the work area. Cut, cap, and seal all duct work where it enters the work area from another space. All duct work and conduit within the space shall be removed during demolition work.
(d) The Contractor shall install dust protection barriers and poly sheeting. There shall be no or minimum damage to adjacent surfaces. The Contractor is responsible to repair any damage to existing surfaces.
- .18 Painting or other chemical applications shall be done in the Owner's existing building only when it is unoccupied. Storage of chemicals and painting shall be outside the Owner's existing or new structures, and shall follow manufacturer's storage guidelines.
- .19 Oxygen or other gas containers shall be properly stored and secured per OSHA requirements, to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager. Failure to do so will result in a \$250 back-charge, per occurrence.
- .20 The Contractor is responsible for cleaning its own materials and debris. Failure to maintain a clean work site daily will result in others performing the work at the Owner's request, and the Contractor

will be backcharged for the cleaning cost plus construction administration fees. This may be done without the typical 3-day notice to the Contractor.

- .21 The Contractor must send a qualified representative, knowledgeable in the Project and authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor, to every Project meeting.
- .22 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner's school principal and custodial staff; however, if any additional work is requested the Contractor shall not proceed unless written approval is received from the Owner. The Contractor will not be compensated for any additional work performed without the Owner's prior written approval.
- .23 Deliveries sent to the Project site will not be signed for or unloaded by the Owner. They will be directed to the construction site and if no employee is on site, the delivery will be rejected, at the Contractor's expense.
- .24 The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for managing dust and dirt. On the exterior, site shall be watered down frequently to prevent dust clouds from rising. Streets shall be maintained clean per the Construction Manager's request.
- .25 All hot tar roofing shall be installed after school hours or on weekends/holidays only. Kettles shall not be lit until all students have left the Owner's building.
- .26 The Contractor shall submit a weekly work schedule indicating workdays, work hours and manpower allocation.
- .27 No storage of materials will be permitted within the Owner's buildings at any time during construction. The Contractor must provide exterior storage containers when required. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing appropriate space for its material with the Construction Manager prior to delivery. Final location of storage containers shall be determined by the Owner and/or Construction Manager. If insufficient space is available on the site, the Contractor shall provide local off-site storage, storage containers, etc. at its own cost and expense. Should any of the material stored on-site obstruct the progress of any portion of the Work or the Project, this material shall be removed by the Contractor without reimbursement of cost, from place to place or from the premises, as the Construction Manager may direct.
- .28 The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all appropriate site safety signage.
- .29 The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting the Owner's property. All existing shrubs, trees, lawn fixtures, sculptures and miscellaneous equipment shall be protected at all times. Any removals or relocation of said objects, if allowed shall be as directed by the Owner in writing.
- .30 The General Construction Contractor shall provide and service portable lavatories for the duration of construction as provided in the Contract Documents. Lavatories shall be serviced by the General Construction Contractor on a regular basis to maintain sanitary conditions.
- .31 The General Construction Contractor shall protect all existing roofs during construction and shall be responsible for any damage to roofs during construction. The General Construction Contractor shall make all repairs to any damaged areas, as required by the manufacturer of the roof system.
- .32 The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for providing weather-proof protection over all rough openings, including windows.
- .33 The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting pre-construction walk-throughs and videotaping existing conditions. The Contractor shall schedule a representative of both the Owner and the Construction Manager to be present at this taping. In the absence of this record, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying the costs associated with any and all repairs in an area where the Contractor is working or has worked, as may be deemed necessary by the Owner or the Construction Manager.
- .34 Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available at the site for all products used in the Project.
- .35 No weapons are permitted on the Owner's property by law.
- .36 Neither the Contractor nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, engage in discrimination, intimidation or harassment of any person on the Project site.
- .37 Proper attire is required for personal safety and clothing must not sexually explicit or contain messages of a vulgar nature, disrespectful of ethnic or religious groups or any group covered under the Dignity for All Students Act, or which promote the use of tobacco, alcohol or drugs.
- .38 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

- .39 The Contractor will ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work will be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work will be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor will use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work; or (2) the Owner's building in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Section 9.9.
- .40 The Contractor is required to protect its own Work and work areas, preconstruction, during construction and post construction.
- .41 During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
- .42 The Contractor shall exert utmost care and diligence when working in or near any existing buildings or site work. The absence of protection around such items shall not excuse the Contractor from its liability to provide protection. Any damage to existing buildings, sitework or facilities due to the actions or inactions of the Contractor shall be repaired by and charged to the Contractor.
- .43 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and replacement of existing ceiling tiles and grid in areas of the existing building where its Work is required and new ceilings are not scheduled for installation. In the event that the existing ceilings are damaged and cannot be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, the responsible contractor shall be liable for the costs of replacing in kind, the existing ceilings with new tile and grid.
- .44 The General Construction Contractor shall provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons. The General Construction Contractor shall submit its means and methods of security to the Construction Manager for review and comment. The Project site must be secured 24 hours a day, 7 days a week including holidays. The General Construction Contractor's failure to secure the site as required by this paragraph will result in the Owner engaging the services of such necessary personnel so as to provide such security. No notice will be given the General Construction Contractor of the Owner's intention to engage such security services and all costs and expenses associated with the Owner's security of the site in this regard will be back charged to the General Construction Contractor. While the Owner may have security guards patrolling the project areas, the function of such security guards is not for the purpose of specifically guarding the Contractor's property or operations of work.
- .45 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.
- .46 Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor will comply with all reasonable rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner or Construction Manager in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the buildings, as amended from time to time by the Owner or the Construction Manager.

§ 3.13.5 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.6 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work will be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work will be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work; or (2) the building in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Paragraph 9.9.

§ 3.13.7 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories and toilets. To gain access to the Work, entrances and parking areas will be designated by the Owner for the Contractor's use. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor will comply with all reasonable rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Owner's building(s), as amended from time to time by the Owner.

§ 3.13.8 Construction areas that are under the control of the Contractor and therefore not occupied by the Owner's staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the Owner's building(s). Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

§ 3.13.9 Prior to starting Work, the Contractor shall submit a written report to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect identifying existing damage to roads, walks, lawns, buildings and other property to be affected by this Contract. Failure to submit the report shall render the Contractor responsible for existing damage. The Contractor may request and schedule an inspection with the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect prior to submittal of the report. The Contractor shall obtain the consent of adjoining property owners regarding temporary easements of any other manner of physical encroachment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 The word "new" used herein shall mean Work which has been or is to be installed under the terms of the Contract for this Project. The word "existing" used herein shall mean existing conditions previous to the award of a Contract for this Project. In order to eliminate cutting and patching as much as possible, the Contractor shall, during the progress of its Work, provide and set proper sleeves, inserts, and other fixtures as required for its new Work and shall give proper and detailed instructions to others where the Work may be affected by their work, with adequate notice prior to the erection of new Work. Cutting and patching work as required to install new Work or remove existing work shall be done carefully and neatly with as little damage as possible. The Contractor shall refer to the Specifications for proper cutting and patching requirements. Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed Work of the Contractor shall be borne by the Contractor. Cutting and patching of any Work shall be made in such a manner as to not breach any provisions of any guaranty or warranty on existing work left in place or any guaranty or warranty required for the Contractor's new Work. Patching of work shall match existing adjacent surfaces and patchwork shall be disguised completely to hide any trace of patching. All new Work on existing roofs must be provided by a company specializing in performing the Work and approved by the existing roofing material manufacturer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing the cutting and patching to maintain any existing roofing warranty.

§ 3.14.4 Only trades persons skilled and experienced in cutting and patching shall perform such work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall clean the areas in which it has performed work and shall remove all waste, materials, rubbish, its tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project. The Contractor shall completely clean the site of the Work, removing and disposing of all construction-related debris and rubbish, and cleaning all Work-related stains, spots, marks, dirt, mortar smears, plaster smears, paint smears, caulking smears, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces inside and outside the Owner's buildings and within the Project limit lines.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the

Contractor. At its option, the Owner may deduct the cost of clean-up pursuant to this Section 3.15.2 from any payments otherwise due to the Contractor pursuant to this Contract.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. Federal, state, and local agencies with jurisdiction over the Project shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide for such access so that such agencies may perform their functions. The Contractor shall also allow access for all required tests and inspections.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, and cause its Subcontractors to, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants, officers, directors, board members, agents and employees of any of them (collectively, "Indemnitees," individually, "Indemnitee") from and against all losses, damages, liabilities, actions, causes of action, claims, demands, fines, penalties, judgments, costs (including but not limited to attorneys' fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith and in the enforcement of this indemnification), charges, expenses and demands of whatever kind in connection with or arising from or out of (a) any negligent, willful or wrongful act or omission resulting in bodily injury (including death), personal injury or property damage (including loss of use) by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Suppliers, their respective officers, employees, servants, agents, suppliers, invitees, successors and assigns (collectively, "Contractor Parties," and individually, "Contractor Party"), (b) performance of or failure to perform the Work or any breach of this Contract or infringement of any patent right by any Contractor Party, or (c) any statutorily imposed liability for injury to employees or failure to comply with any laws or regulations affecting the Work, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to obligate the Contractor to indemnify, defend, and hold an Indemnitee harmless for claims caused solely by the Indemnitee's negligent acts or omissions.

The Contractor agrees to include the following indemnity provision in each and every contract it enters into with a Subcontractor, and to require that Subcontractor to include such provision in each contract it enters into with any lower tier Sub-subcontractor: "To the fullest extent permitted by law, sub-contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Owner, Owner's Consultants, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and each of their respective representatives, board members, employees, directors, officers, and agents, from and against any and all claims, suits, actions, damages, losses, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and the costs of any proceeding, arising out of or resulting from any performance of or failure to perform the Work, acts or omissions of the Subcontractor, its lower-tier Sub-subcontractors, and others for whom the Subcontractor is responsible, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or economic losses or damages, damage to or destruction of property, and for environmental damage, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property and nuisance, but only to the extent caused by the acts or omissions or a breach of contract of the a Subcontractor, a Sub-Subcontractor to Subcontractor, and any person or entity directly or indirectly employed by them or any person or entity for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder."

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.18.3 The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligations under this Section 3.18 shall specifically include all claims and judgments that may be made against the Indemnitees under the Labor Law of the State of New York, and similar laws of other state or governmental bodies having jurisdiction; and further, against claims and judgments arising from violation of public ordinances and requirements of governing execution of the Work.

§ 3.18.4 Claims by Governmental Authorities. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses arising out of any claims made against the Indemnitees under the laws of federal, state, or other governmental bodies having jurisdiction over the Work, including but not limited to claims arising from violation of public ordinances and other requirements of governing authorities, due to the Contractor's method of execution of the Work or implementation of any of the Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.18.5 Liens and Security Interests. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against any actions, law suits, or other proceedings brought against Indemnitees as a result of liens or security interests of any type arising from the Work and filed against the Work, the site of any of the Work, the Project site and any improvements thereon, payments due the Contractor, or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnitees.

§ 3.18.6 Intellectual Property. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against any claim or demand for patent fees, royalties, or otherwise on account of any invention, machine, article, process, copyright, or arrangement that may be used by the Contractor in performing the Work, other than as to any of the foregoing expressly called for in the Contract Documents to be so used. In the event of any injunction or legal action regarding such claim or demand that results in stopping the Work in whole or part, the Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to change the manner of performance of the Work to avoid such stoppage, all cost and expense occasioned thereby to be borne solely by the Contractor.

§ 3.18.7 The Contractor shall further indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against any costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by any of the Indemnitees in enforcing any of the Contractor's defense, indemnity, and hold harmless obligations under this Section 3.18 or as may otherwise be provided elsewhere in the Contract.

§ 3.18.8 Subject to Section 3.18.9, all obligations of the Contractor under this Section 3.18 to defend the Indemnitees are obligations to provide full defenses at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor, regardless of any alleged culpability on the part of any Indemnitee or any ultimate determination of relative shares of liability of any Indemnitee or limitation of the Contractor's indemnity obligations in light of such determination.

§ 3.18.9 To the extent any defense, indemnity, or hold harmless obligations under this Section 3.18 are made void or otherwise impaired by any law controlling their construction (including but not limited to laws limiting such obligations to the extent of the portion of damages caused by an indemnitor), such obligations shall be deemed to conform to the greatest rights to defense and indemnity permitted by such law (including but not limited to New York State General Obligations Law Section 5-322.1).

§ 3.18.10 All provisions of this Section 3.18 shall survive termination of the Agreement or final completion. No obligations under this Section 3.18 shall be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations to defense and indemnity, including but not limited to common law indemnity, which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.19 Existing Features and Underground Data

§ 3.19.1 The location of existing features shown on plans is intended for general information only. The Contractor, alone, is responsible for accurate determination of the location of all structures, and shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to difficulties or distances encountered in the Work, which should have been foreseeable thereby.

§ 3.19.2 The locations, depths and data as to underground conditions have been obtained from records, surface indications and data furnished by others. Information furnished is solely for the convenience of the Contractor without any warranty, expressed or implied as to its accuracy or completeness. The Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect with respect to the accuracy or completeness of such information if it is erroneous, or if the conditions found at the time of construction are different from those as indicated.

§ 3.20 Construction Stresses

§ 3.20.1 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the conditions which develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, over strained, or damaged so as to affect its usefulness, the Contractor shall be solely responsible. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, take whatever steps necessary to strengthen, relocate, or rebuild the structure to meet all applicable requirements.

§ 3.20.2 The Contractor is responsible for restoration or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, or other property damaged by its activities under this Agreement.

§ 3.21 Training and Instructions

§ 3.21.1 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall orient and instruct personnel of the Owner designated by it in the operation and maintenance of all equipment furnished by the Contractor and shall turn over all pertinent literature and operational manuals relating to the equipment. The format for organizing, binding, and delivering such manuals shall be as described in the Specifications.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.1.1 Architect's Consultants: All firms listed on the title sheet of the Specifications, except for the Owner and Construction Manager, are Consultants employed by the Architect, and are agents of the Architect and will make observation of their respective branches of the Work. All changes in the Work must be processed through the Architect. Consultants shall not order extra Work or make changes in the Work.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 The Architect is the interpreter of the technical requirements of the Drawings and Specifications with regard to questions the Contractor may have concerning its obligations under either. The Architect shall render such interpretations with such promptness as necessary to maintain progress of the Work.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment and during the correction period described in Article 12. The Construction Manager and Architect have the authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract Documents and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project Schedule. The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors and the Construction Manager, the Architect and Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary by

the Owner or Construction Manager. The approved construction schedules shall be integrated into the Project Schedule and constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, other Contractors, the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 4.2.4.1 The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the execution of its Work in the allotted duration times set forth in the Project Schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9. The Construction Manager will assemble each of the Contractor's Applications for Payment with similar applications from other Prime Contractors into a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, all of which will be submitted to the Architect with the Construction Manager's recommendations as to certifications in whole or part by the Architect.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly transmit to the Architect all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.11.1 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. If the Architect is required to review additional submittals because the initial submittal and resubmittal failed to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the payments to the Contractor.

§ 4.2.11.2 The review will not be considered complete until an "ACTION" stamp or other written notice to that effect has been received by the Contractor.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7 and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.14 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings.

§ 4.2.18.1 If Work is described or indicated in a manner which makes it impossible to carry out the requirements of the Contract Documents, or should discrepancies appear among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall request interpretation before proceeding with the Work. If the Contractor fails to make such a request, no excuse will be entertained for failure to carry out the Work of the Contract Documents. Should a conflict occur in or between Contract Documents, the Contractor is deemed to have included in the Contract Sum the more expensive manner of doing the Work.

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's decisions, after consultation with the Owner, on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.1.1 In no case shall payments be made on the Contract until a complete list of Subcontractors has been submitted by the Contractor to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Such list shall not be considered complete if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has any reasonable objection to any name listed thereon. Such list shall be submitted and resubmitted if necessary until it is considered complete.

§ 5.2.1.2 Subcontractors will not be acceptable unless, when requested by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, evidence is furnished by the Contractor that the proposed Subcontractor has satisfactorily completed similar subcontracts as contemplated under this Contract, and has the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant and financial ability to complete the proposed subcontract in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and the Project Schedule. As verification of financial ability, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive up to five (5) years of financial statements, bank references, bond/insurance company references and all other information required to assess financial ability.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have no objection.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 The Maintenance of the Project Schedule is critical. The Contractor shall award subcontracts to entities capable of performing in a manner that will maintain the Project Schedule and require its subcontractors to complete their work in accordance with the Project Schedule.

§ 5.2.6 Upon written request from or on behalf of the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner executed, unredacted copies of all subcontracts, purchase orders or other agreements relating to the Work.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontract shall contain provision for execution of lien waivers in form and substance acceptable to the Owner as a condition of payment by the Contractor. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to (1) inspect the Project site, including all relevant surfaces and job conditions, before beginning the Work and (2) accept or cite necessary corrections in the Project site, including surfaces or job conditions, before beginning the Work.

§ 5.3.2 The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractor or whether it has terminated its agreement with any of its Subcontractors for any reason.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner pursuant to Article 14 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 60 days, through no fault of the Subcontractor, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.1.4 The Contractor accepts assignment of, and liability for, all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for such pre-purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. All warranty and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall also apply to any pre-purchased items, unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that the Project is governed by and subject to the provisions of New York State General Municipal Law §101, et seq., governing the award of contracts on public improvement projects. As such, the Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that other Contractors or Separate Contractors will be performing work on the project in conjunction with it. As such, the Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces and other Contractors or Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.1.1 The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of the work of any other Contractor or Separate Contractor performing work on the Project. If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of Separate or other Contractors having a contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such Separate or other Contractor, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Construction Manager of such damage

§ 6.2.1.2 The Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Consultants and Sub-consultants, from all claims made against any of them arising out of the Contractor's acts or omissions or the acts or omissions of any Subcontractor of the Contractor which have caused damage to the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Separate Contractor or other Contractor on the Project. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the contract or by law. Further, the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor's Contract Sum an amount sufficient to cover such damage and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its Work identified by Separate Contractors as affecting proper execution and results of the work of the Separate Contractors.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.2.6 Should the Contractor or its Subcontractors cause damage to the work or property of any Separate Contractor or other Multiple Prime Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, promptly attempt to settle by agreement or otherwise resolve the dispute with the Separate Contractor or other Multiple Prime Contractor. If such separate trade contractor or other Multiple Prime Contractor sues or makes any other claim against the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect on account of any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect against such claim or proceedings at the Contractor's own expense. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the Contract Documents or by law. Further, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold from the Contractor's Contract Sum an amount sufficient to cover such damage and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

§ 6.2.7 When the Work of the Contractor or its Subcontractors overlap or dovetail with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted to carry on the Work continuously, in an efficient, workmanlike manner.

§ 6.2.8 In case of interference between the operations of the Contractor and other Contractors, the Construction Manager will be the sole judge of the rights of each contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the Work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final. Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the Work or the use of space as required in this paragraph shall not be basis of any claim for delay or damages by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.9 The Contractor, including its Subcontractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other Contractors and shall notify the Architect or the Construction Manager immediately in writing of lack of progress on the part of other Contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the Project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's Work.

§ 6.2.10 Delays or oversights on the part of the Contractor or its Subcontractors in getting any or all of the Work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing Work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation or additional time.

§ 6.2.11 The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its Work which have been identified by Separate Contractor(s) or other Contractor(s) as affecting proper execution and results of the work of such other Contractor(s).

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, only by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or field order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner may in its sole discretion reduce the scope of the Contractor's Contract with or without any specific reasons therefor.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect

and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; a field order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.2.1 Field orders are an interpretation of the Drawings or Specifications which order minor changes in the Contractor's work which will not result in an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum. From time to time, the Architect may issue field orders to the Contractor. The work included in such field order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of the Contract Time. Hence, the Contractor shall perform the work included in field orders so as to cause no delay to its Work and/or the work of other Contractors or Separate Contractors engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project. All field orders shall be given to the Contractor and the Construction Manager by the Architect in writing.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or field order for a minor change in the Work. Additional work performed without authorization of a Change Order will not entitle the Contractor to an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. No course of conduct or prior dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment of the Owner, shall be the basis for any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents. **No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without a written and fully executed Change Order.**

§ 7.1.4 Costs for changes in the Work shall not be allowed in excess of usual rentals charged in the area where the Project is located for similar equipment of like size and condition, including costs of necessary supplies and repairs for operating equipment on site in connection with other work unless its use incurs actual and additional costs to Contractor. If equipment not on Site is required for change in work only, cost of transporting equipment to and from Site will be allowed.

§ 7.1.5 When the Owner or Architect (in association with the Construction Manager) request that the Contractor perform work which is not included in the Contract Drawings or Specifications and which will result in additional cost to the Owner, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for performing such additional work. The Contractor shall submit its proposal to the Construction Manager and Architect for review. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with performing its work including labor and materials. All proposals for any work that a Contractor, its Subcontractor(s) or Sub-subcontractor(s) perform in connection with additional work shall be properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data, including but not limited to material descriptions, material quantities, material unit prices, labor trade listings, labor hour quantities, labor trade rates, equipment descriptions and equipment rates with a percentage allowance for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.3.11.

§ 7.1.6 Overtime, when specifically authorized by the Owner in writing, and not as a corrective measure by the Contractor to expedite the progress of construction as ordered by the Owner based on its determination that the performance of the Work has not progressed to the level of completion required by the approved Schedule, shall be paid for by the Owner on the basis of premium payment only, plus the cost of insurance and taxes based on the premium payment period. Overhead and profit will not be paid by the Owner for overtime.

§ 7.1.7 Costs to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.4. The allowable overhead and profit mark-up shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- .1 home office expense;
- .2 field office expense;
- .3 supervision;
- .4 project management & estimation; and
- .5 small tools & equipment.

§ 7.1.8 Unit prices shall be submitted in the Bid Form for various items as set forth therein, and are subject to approval and acceptance by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject any unit price which is unreasonable or unbalanced, as compared with prevailing costs, or as compared with the unit prices submitted by other bidders for the Project. Approved unit prices quoted shall include all profit, overhead, bonds, insurance, labor, materials, equipment, tools, applicable taxes necessary to complete the work item and shall apply to all work added or work deducted.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.1.4 Changes in the Work involving additional Work or deletion of Work effecting an addition to or subtraction from the Contract Sum shall not be made until the Contractor submits to the Architect and Construction Manager the cost of the added or deleted Work with a complete and detailed listing of all Subcontractors involved, all materials, labor, overhead and profit and an appropriate Change Order has been issued. If requested, the Contractor shall submit detailed quotations for Subcontractors and material suppliers. Changes in the Work when not involving additions or deletions from the Contract Sum shall not be made until the Architect has issued an appropriate Change Order. All Change Orders must have the approval of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing.

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all Claims and other matters related to the change in Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change (including, without limitation, all costs of associated delay, interference, acceleration, inefficiency, overhead, as well as costs of material, labor and supervision), and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time. Payment of a Change Order shall constitute accord and satisfaction of all Claims of the Contractor in connection with the change or changes to the Contract addressed by the Change Order and it is understood and agreed that a signed Change Order shall be the complete and fully integrated agreement for all related costs and there are no oral or written understandings, reservations, representations or agreements, directly or indirectly, connected with the Change Order and not affirmatively stated on the signed Change Order. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Orders in Applications for Payments as if such Work were originally part of the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2.4 Upon the Contractor's completion of the Change Order work, and prior to payment being made to the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following information:

- .1 Certified payrolls itemizing the labor actually utilized in connection with the Change Order work; and
- .2 Copies of invoices from its Subcontractors supplying work in connection with the Change Order work.

§ 7.2.5 Additional work performed without authorization of a Change Order will not entitle the Contractor to an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time, except as provided in Section 7.3, and except in the case of an emergency as provided in Section 10.4.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order. In the event the Contractor and the Owner cannot agree on the sum by which the Contract Sum or the amount of time by which the Contract Time is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of the Work as described in Article 7, the Architect or Construction Manager shall issue a Construction Change Directive reflecting the addition to or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's Contract.

§ 7.3.2.1 If the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree that the requested Work properly forms the basis for a Change Order or on the sum by which the Contract is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of Work, the Architect or Construction Manager shall issue a Construction Change Directive signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect reflecting the addition to, or removal of, the scope of Work and the Contractor shall (a) in the case of additional work to be performed by the Contractor, perform such additional work in an expeditious manner so as not to delay the Work of the Contractor or other Contractors working at the site and keep

records of its performance of such additional work, and (b) in the case of work to be removed from the scope of the Contractor's Work, refrain from taking any steps in connection with the work associated with the deduction of the Contractor's Work. The Construction Change Directive shall include: (a) a description of the work being added or removed from the Contractor's scope of Work; (b) the amount the Owner has determined to be the cost associated with the additional work (as those costs are identified and limited in Section 7.3.4) or removal of the scope of the Contractor's Contract until the Owner and the Contractor agree upon the increase or decrease in the Contractor's Contract Sum, or until a claim filed by the Contractor has been determined; and (c) the extent to which the Contract Time will be adjusted as a result of the change in the scope of Work. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 15 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for a method for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon (unit prices shall be deemed to include all costs and expenses for the Contractor's changed Work, including costs of general conditions, insurance/bonds and overhead and profit attributable to the change);
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee subject to the limitations of Section 7.3.11; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4 subject to the limitations of Section 7.3.11.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.3.11. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.11, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Actual costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;
- .2 Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, rented from third parties; and
- .4 Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the additional work.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with (1) the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or (2) the amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Sum and Contract Time as provided in Section 7.3.2.1. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 15 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 When the Owner or Architect request that portions of the Contractor's Work originally included in the Drawings or Specifications be deleted and which will result in a reduction of the Contract Sum, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for deleting the scope of such Work from the Contract. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with deducting such Work including labor, materials, overhead and profit. The Contractor shall not be entitled to retain its overhead or profit for such work nor shall any of its Subcontractors which were to perform the work being deducted from the

Contractor's scope of Work. Additionally, the Contractor shall reflect the reduced cost of premiums on bonds which are to be supplied herein as a result of such change. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 The limit for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the direct cost for labor and materials.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, maximum of five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractor for the Contractor's overhead and profit. For the Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, ten percent (10%) of the direct cost for labor and materials. The total combined overhead and profit for a change order shall be limited to 15% of the direct cost regardless if the Work is performed by the Contractor or the Subcontractor.
- .3 The markup on any part of the Work a Subcontractor subcontracts will be limited to one overhead and profit figure, in addition to the Contractor's overhead and profit markup. The Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor may divide the overhead and profit amount as they agree upon.
- .4 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7.
- .5 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras and credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and subcontracts. Labor and material shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.
- .6 Overhead and profit mark-up shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - .1 home office expense;
 - .2 field office expense;
 - .3 supervision;
 - .4 project management & estimation;
 - .5 small tools & equipment;
 - .6 research & layout;
 - .7 inspections & permits;
 - .8 material handling;
 - .9 record drawings; and
 - .10 safety and cleanup

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement. The date shall not be postponed or extended by the failure to act of the Contractor or persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible to act.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of final completion is the date certified by the Architect and Owner in accordance with Section 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Owner, the Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 30 calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.1.5 Work remaining to be completed after Substantial Completion, shall be limited to items which can ordinarily be completed within a thirty (30) day period (one month) before final payment is made.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner and the Owner’s approval of such insurance. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. The Work can not start until the required insurance and bonds are provided and the Contract has been executed.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and final completion within the Contract Time. The Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure full completion thereof within the Contract Time specified and, further, to provide such protections as may be necessary. It is expressly understood and agreed by the Contractor that the time for the substantial and final completion of the Work is a reasonable time for its completion, taking into consideration, among other things, the average climatic range and usual weather conditions prevailing in the Project’s locality.

§ 8.2.4 In no case shall the Contractor delay the progress of the Work, or any part thereof, on account of changes in the Work or disputes caused by proposed or ordered changes in the Work (including the equitable value of the changes), or any disputes or disagreements as to the Work or extra work.

§ 8.2.5 If the Contractor does not achieve the completion date and milestone date for each work item in the Contract, a milestone or critical path date reflected on the Project Schedule, or the date of Substantial Completion for the Work or any part thereof, the Contractor shall be responsible for all direct and consequential damages to Owner arising from any delay of the Contractor, its Sub-Contractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers, in performing or completing the Work in accordance with the time requirements of the Contract, by way of example but not as a limitation: (i) additional architectural and construction management fees related to extended services; (ii) additional project management costs; (iii) financing costs (including delayed or lost State Building Aid); (vi) temporary storage and dislocation costs; and (v) costs related to the disruption or relocation of the Owner’s personnel, academic and other departments, including equipment and machinery, affected by the Owner’s inability to timely occupy the Project facilities. The Owner shall have the right to deduct the amount of the foregoing damages from any payment then due or thereafter becoming due from the Owner to the Contractor. If the Contract Sum is exhausted, the Contractor shall pay such amounts to the Owner on demand.

§ 8.2.6 In the event the Contractor fails to complete all Work under this Contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during normal school hours without the express written authorization of the Owner. Such Work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to damages incurred

by the Owner in connection with the Contractor's delay, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff, Architect and Construction Manager personnel as required to make facility accessible by Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours.

§ 8.2.7 The Contractor understands that in order to meet the requirements of the Project schedule, including intermittent milestone and critical path dates set forth in the Contract Documents, it may be required to work its personnel and equipment overtime on regular work days and on Saturdays and holidays, the cost of which is included in the Contract Sum. If the Owner specifically approves in writing reimbursement for overtime, the Contractor shall be paid by the Owner on the basis of the premium payment.

§ 8.2.8 The Owner shall have the right at any time to modify the Project Schedule; to suspend, delay or accelerate, in whole or in part, the commencement or execution of the Work or any portion thereof or to vary the sequence thereof; and to prescribe the time, order and priority of the various portions of the Work, and all other matters relating to the scheduling of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any such decisions made by the Owner.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed in the commencement or progress of the Work as a result of: Acts of God (such as tornado, flood, hurricane, pandemics [see exception below], epidemics, etc. making performance temporarily impossible); the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, other Contractors, or their agents or employees; strikes, lockouts or other labor disturbances (not arising from the labor practices of Contractor or its Subcontractors, Suppliers, or Sub-subcontractors to comply with their obligations arising under the Contract); unusually adverse weather conditions; freight embargoes (provided that delays by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or Suppliers do not constitute an excusable cause of delay); changes in the work to be performed by the Contractor (not caused or resulting from the failure of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Suppliers or Sub-subcontractors); or changes to laws or regulations after the effective date of the Contract, provided the Contractor has used all reasonable efforts to mitigate the foregoing causes; then the Contractor shall be entitled to a day for day extension of the Contract Time for the established delay to the critical path of the Work subject to the provisions of this Article 8 and Article 15. All other delays of the Project, including but not limited to, Architect review and/or approval of shop drawings or other submittals, requests for information, clarifications, samples, and change orders; Owner schedule; Architect certification of payment; payment by Owner of Contractor's Application for Payment; coordination among the Multiple Prime Contractors; unavailability of materials and/or equipment; surveying/testing; closeout, etc. are deemed to be foreseeable and contemplated and, therefore, shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time or additional compensation by the Contractor. Conditions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or epidemic, or any variants of the disease, shall not form the basis of an excuse under this section. No additional time or compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for COVID-19 or any variant.

§ 8.3.1.1 The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused or could not have been anticipated by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay or reasonable likelihood that a delay will occur, and (3) is of a duration of more than one (1) day.

§ 8.3.1.2 The Contractor's inability to secure sufficient personnel for the performance of the Work shall not constitute a basis for an extension of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the Architect or Construction Manager stops the Work due to the existence of or reasonable suspicion of a deficiency in the Work.

§ 8.3.1.3 An extension of the Contract Time, if requested by the Contractor, shall only be considered after the Contractor has made reasonable effort to recover the lost time. An extension, or extensions, of time may be granted subject to the provisions of this Article 8, but only after written application therefore by the Contractor. An extension of time shall be only for the number of days of delay which the Architect may determine to be due solely to the causes set forth in the application for extension of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; but if at all, only the actual period of delay as determined by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 8.3.1.4 All requests for additional time shall be made in writing, delivered to the Construction Manager within five (5) days from the time when the circumstance with potential for delay becomes reasonably known to the Contractor, supported by documentation which demonstrates to the Architect and Construction Manager's satisfaction that the critical path of the Work has been significantly altered by the delays to the activities in question, and that the Project

schedule cannot be maintained by re-ordering other activities within the Project at no cost. This request shall also contain, at a minimum, the following information: (1) date of start of delay; (2) specific cause of delay; (3) effect of delay on construction progress; and (4) date of termination of delay. Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for an extension of time, the Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and may, in its sole discretion, extend the time for completion of the Contractor's Work when in its judgment such an extension is justified. The Owner's determination will be final and binding in any litigation commenced by the Contractor against the Owner which arises out of the Owner's denial of an extension of time to the Contractor. Any approval of an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its Work shall be memorialized by written change order, signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager. When the Owner determines that the Contractor will be granted an extension of time, such extension shall be computed in accordance with the following: for each day of delay in the completion of its Work, the Contractor shall be allowed one day of additional time to complete its Contract. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; rather, only the actual period of delay as determined by the Owner or its Architect may be allowed.

§ 8.3.1.5 Failure of the Contractor to give written notice as required by Section 8.3.1.4 or to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 8 shall be deemed conclusively to be a waiver and release of such claim, and such notice shall be a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to make a claim for any claim arising out of, under or in connection with the Contractor or the performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted and justified under Section 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for, and the Contractor waives its right to any claim for damages to the extent arising from, any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; or (4) other claims for disruption, interference, inefficiencies, impedance, hindrance, acceleration, resequencing, schedule impacts, lack of timeliness by the Owner or its consultants, and lack of coordination, errors or omissions in the design of the Project, cumulative impact of multiple change orders, delay and other impacts (collective referred to herein as "Delay(s)"). In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any Delay, including, but not limited to, delay costs, loss of productivity or efficiency, lost profits, extended jobsite general conditions and home office overhead, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as interference, hindrance or obstruction with the Contractor's performance of the Work and shall not entitle the Contractor to any additional compensation. The Contractor shall include a no-damages-for-delay clause in all subcontracts for the performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.3 Delays that affect the scheduled completion of the Work and are attributable to interference between Multiple Prime Contractors, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, suppliers, utility companies or municipalities, shall be compensated solely by the granting of an extension of time to the Contractor by the Owner to complete the Work without charges to the Owner. The parties acknowledge that the Contract Time takes into account the time necessary for review of shop drawings, design errors or omissions, coordination amongst Contractors, change orders, delays incurred by seasonal limitations and other administrative processing by all parties involved and are not compensatory. The Contractor agrees that it has included in its Bid prices the additional cost of doing work under this Contract caused by interference of other Prime Contractors, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, etc. and the other non-compensatory Delays described above.

§ 8.3.4 When the Contract Time has been extended, as provided under Section 8.3, such extension of time shall not be considered as justifying extra compensation to the Contractor for administrative costs, home office, estimating, extended general conditions or other similar impact costs. The Contractor acknowledges that in agreeing to the Contract Sum it assessed the potential impact of the limitations in Section 8.3.2 on its ability to recover additional compensation in connection with a Work delay, interference, impact or hindrance and agrees that those limitations shall apply regardless of the accuracy of the Contractor's assessment or actual costs incurred by the Contractor.

§ 8.3.5 If the Contractor submits a progress report indicating, or otherwise expresses an intention to achieve, completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied.

§ 8.3.6 The intent of the Contract is for Work to follow a logical sequence. The Contractor, however, may be required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to temporarily omit or leave out any section of Work or perform Work out of sequence. Out of sequence work and come back time to these areas shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 8.3.7 Claims relating to Contract Time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 8.4.1 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the Construction Schedule shall be submitted per Sections included herein. In the event the Contractor fails to submit a Construction Schedule by said date, the sum per calendar day of (\$300) THREE HUNDRED DOLLARS will be subtracted from the Contract Sum due the Contractor in the form of a change order.

§ 8.4.2 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the completion date for any work or the date of Substantial Completion shall be no later than the date indicated in these Contract Documents. The Contractor understands that the substantial disruption of the School District's educational process will occur if the project is not completed by the dates outlined in Division 1 of the specifications. In the event that the Contractor fails to complete any work or substantially complete the work under the Contract by said schedule, the sum per calendar day of (\$1,000) FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS will be deducted from the Contract Sum due the Contractor in the form of a change order, except in cases where a delay is due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including acts of God, or of the Public enemy, acts of the government, in either sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, (except COVID-19 or its variants) quarantine restrictions (except from COVID-19 or its variants), freight embargos, or delays of Subcontractors or suppliers due to such causes. Delays in acquisition of materials other than by reason of freight embargoes will not constitute a delay excusable under this provisions unless approved by the Owner in writing.

Within five (5) calendar days from the occurrence of any such delay, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing the cause of delay. The Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and extend the time for completing the Work when in his judgment the findings of fact justify such an extension. Owner's findings of fact will be final and binding on any litigation.

The said sum per calendar day shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of the delay beyond the agreed upon dates. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than by reason of delay) Owner may incur as a result of Contractor's breach of Contract.

In the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under this Contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during the normal school hours. Such work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to Liquidated Damages, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff, Architect, and Owner's Representative personnel as required to make facility accessible by Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours. In the event that the completion dates are not met, inspections will be performed once each week unless, the Owner or the Architect determine, at their sole discretion, that additional inspections are needed.

All costs incurred by the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, Architect's consultants, for the cost of additional inspections, at the rate of (\$800) EIGHT HUNDRED DOLLARS per inspection or more due to time requirements, will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner. Additionally, a cost of \$750 per day for extended Construction Management time will be charged to the Contractor causing the delay.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may withhold or offset any payment to the Contractor if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations under any

of the Contract Documents; provided, however, that any such holdbacks shall be limited to an amount sufficient in the reasonable opinion of the Owner to cure any default or failure of performance by the Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Within 30 days of Contract Award, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work for each building, prepared in the currently authorized form of AIA Document G703 – Continuation Sheet and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall state the names of all Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material suppliers and the amounts to become due to each breakdown by specification section. The schedule of values shall contain, along with individual work items, separate line items for (1) mobilization, bonds, insurance, etc., (2) value of administrative close out submittals, (3) Allowance(s) if required elsewhere in the Project Manual, (4) separate subtotals by building, and (5) buildings further separated between "Additions/New Construction" and "Renovations/Reconstruction" as applicable. At the direction of the Architect, it shall include quantities, if applicable. The total for all items shall aggregate the Contract Sum.

§ 9.2.2 Any schedule of values that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibits "front loading" of the value of the Contractor's Work will be rejected. Furthermore, if the schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect and is subsequently used, but later is found by the Construction Manager or Architect to be improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from the Contractor's future applications for payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Contractor's Work.

§ 9.2.3 The schedule of values shall be drafted so as to reflect multiple construction sites, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovations of work, and the like so as to satisfy any New York State Education Department requirements for the Project.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 In accordance with Article 5 of the Agreement and the Payment Procedures in the Specifications, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, notarized and reflecting retainage as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Applications for Payment will be in the currently authorized form of AIA Document G732 - 2019, "Application and Certificate for Payment," accompanied by AIA Document G703-1992, "Continuation Sheet," and must include (add and/or deduct) adjustments to the Contract Sum resulting from Work performed under approved Change Orders (specified under Article 7) and shall be shown separately on the application for previous and current periods. Each Application and Certificate of Payment shall be accompanied by two (2) copies of the Pay Application Lien Waiver and Release in the form set forth in the Payment Procedures in the Specifications. Each Application for Payment shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate the Contractor's right to payments as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractor and material suppliers. Each Application for Payment forwarded to the Owner by the Construction Manager or Architect shall be subject to audit and approval by the Owner in accordance with the Owner's normal audit.

§ 9.3.1.1 The Construction Manager and Architect shall review the application for payment submitted by the Contractor and shall advise the Contractor of any adjustments to be made thereto. The Construction Manager and/or the Architect may make such adjustments under the circumstances set forth in Section 9.5.1. If any such adjustments are made by the Architect or Construction Manager, the Contractor shall submit an original itemized revised application with all documentation required by Section 9.3.1.

§ 9.3.1.2 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.3 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.1.4 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments, less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens, or judgments against Contractor, which have not been suitably discharged. In accordance with Section 9.8.5, the Owner shall pay the entire amount retained from previous progress payments less two (2) times the amount required to complete items identified in a list prepared in accordance with Section 9.8.2 and the amount required to satisfy any outstanding claims, liens, or judgments against the Contractor.

§ 9.3.1.5 The Contractor and its Subcontractors are required to submit certified payroll information to the Owner in accordance with New York State Law.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the Project site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance in writing by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest. The costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site shall not increase the Contract Sum.

§ 9.3.2.1 Payment may be made for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored on-site for future incorporation in the Work, subject to the following conditions:

- .1 Request for payment shall be considered for material or equipment, which is in short or critical supply, which has been specially fabricated for the Project or, at the discretion of the Construction Manager and Architect, for other materials or equipment.
- .2 A request for payment of material stored on-site must be made by the Contractor ten (10) days prior to actual, monthly cut-off date for Payment Applications.
- .3 Procedures required by the Owner shall include, but not necessarily limited to, submission by the Contractor to the Construction Manager and Architect of bills of sale and bills of lading for such materials and equipment, provisions of opportunity for the Construction Manager's and Architect's visual verification that such materials and equipment are in fact in storage; and, if stored off-site, submission by the Contractor of verification that such materials and equipment are stored in a bonded warehouse.
- .4 All such materials and equipment, including materials and equipment stored on-site but not yet incorporated into the Work, upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor until incorporation into the Work and accepted by the Owner at substantial completion, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.

§ 9.3.2.2 Payment may be made for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored off-site for future incorporation in the Work, subject to the following conditions:

- .1 The Contractor shall submit: a written validation by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect that such materials are stored safely off site, in the quantities and condition stated by the Contractor; a copy of an invoice for the material and equipment; a bill of sale or equivalent indication of the quantity and value of the material or equipment; a written statement indicating the location and method of storage; and property insurance certificate or rider covering the specific material or equipment, which shall name the Owner as an additional insured party.
- .2 The Contractor shall submit a verification that such materials and equipment are stored in a bonded warehouse.
- .3 A request for payment of material stored off-site must be made by the Contractor 10 days prior to actual, monthly cut-off date for Payment Applications.
- .4 All such materials and equipment upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the contractor until incorporation into the Work and accepted by the Owner at substantial completion, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Indemnitees (as defined previously in Section 3.18), at the Contractor's sole expense, against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings brought against Indemnitees as a result of liens filed against the Owner, the Work, the site of any of the Work, the Project site and any improvements thereon, payments due the Contractor or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnities (referred to collectively as liens in this Section 9.3.4). The Contractor hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold Indemnitees harmless against any such liens or claims of lien and agrees to pay any judgment or lien resulting from any such actions, lawsuits, or proceedings.

§ 9.3.5 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or a claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount not less than One Hundred Fifty percent (150%) of such lien claim. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Section 9.3, including, without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Indemnities in an action on the lien, lien discharge bond or underlying debt. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Construction Manager will, within seven (7) days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven (7) days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven (7) days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven (7) days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in

accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner, another Prime Contractor or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
- .8 receipt by the Owner of a notice of withholding from the New York State Department of Labor or other administrative agencies having jurisdiction over the Project;
- .9 failure to comply with applicable federal, state or local statutes, regulations, and/or laws, including, without limitation, laws and regulations applicable to the provision of certified payrolls;
- .10 failure of the Contractor to provide executed performance and payment bonds and a current certificate of insurance and endorsements;
- .11 reasonable evidence that the Work has not progressed as indicated on the Application for Payment;
- .12 damages caused to the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect or another Contractor as a result the Contractor's performance of its Work;
- .13 the Architect's and/or the Construction Manager's discovery or observation of work which has been previously paid for by the Owner which is defective and/or incomplete;
- .14 The amount requested exceeds the percent completion of Work on the site; or
- .15 breach of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the extent to which the Construction Manager and/or Architect certify an Application for Payment, the Owner shall have the right to withhold payment, in whole or in part, should the Owner determine that any of the

grounds for withholding certification set forth in this Section 9.5.1 do in fact exist. If the Owner withholds payment, in whole or in part, the Owner shall promptly provide to the Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager a written explanation of the reason(s) for which payment is withheld and shall promptly pay, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all amounts which are not in dispute.

§ 9.5.2 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect with regard to any Certificate for Payment or in the event of a bona fide dispute between the Contractor and Owner, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work and may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the above reasons for withholding certification or the Owner's withholding of payment are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, or if the Owner otherwise deems it necessary to protect its interests or the interests of the Project, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.5.5 Notwithstanding anything above to the contrary, the Owner has the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to protect itself against damages incurred or which may be incurred as a result of the Contractor's breach or negligence, including, but not limited to, the items set forth in Section 9.5.1. With respect to any liens, claims, or other circumstances for which the Owner is entitled to withhold payments pursuant to decisions by the Architect pursuant to Section 9.5.1, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold a sum equal to twice the stated amounts of such liens or claims, or, where there is no stated amount, twice the amount determined by the Architect to be necessary to protect the interests of the Owner. The Owner will release payments withheld due to liens provided that the Contractor obtains a discharge of record of such lien, by bonding or otherwise. By posting a lien discharge bond, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under the Agreement, including, without limitation, the duty to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees (as defined previously in Section 3.18). The cost of any premiums or other expenses incurred in connection with such bonds or other means of discharge of record shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5.6 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract, including but not limited to these General Conditions, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents unless such requisition is not in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 Payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held in trust by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contracts with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. The Contractor shall strictly comply with any common law, statutory, or decisional law trust fund requirements in the State of New York (including, without limitation, the requirements of New York Lien Law Article 3-A), and hereby agrees that the Owner has the same rights as any beneficiary of such trusts to examine the books and records of the Contractor to determine such compliance, from time to time at the Owner's sole discretion. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the

Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 9.6.2.1 Within seven (7) days of receipt of a payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall pay each of its Subcontractors and suppliers for work performed and materials furnished by them as reflected in the payment from the Owner, less an amount necessary to satisfy any outstanding claims, liens, or judgments and less a retained amount of not more than 5%, except that the Contractor may retain not more than 10% provided that prior to entering into a Subcontract with the Contractor, the Subcontractor is unable or unwilling to provide a performance bond and labor and material payment bond both in the full amount of the subcontract at the request of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not retain portions of the proceeds owed any Subcontractor or supplier from the Owner's payment to the Contractor for the "contract balance." Similar provisions apply to the Subcontractor and/or supplier paying each of its Subcontractors and suppliers. Nothing in this Section shall create in the Owner any obligation to pay, or to ensure that the Contractor pays, any Subcontractor or supplier, or any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between any Subcontractor or supplier and the Owner. The Contractor agrees that it shall comply with the payment requirements of Section 106-b(2) of the New York General Municipal Law, as amended, and that to the extent there is any conflict between that statutory section and the provisions of this Section 9.6.2.1, the provisions of the statute shall prevail.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven (7) days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to its suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 If, through no fault of the Contractor, the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment within 20 days of the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment or if, through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner does not pay the Contractor the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect, subject to the Owner's right to withhold payment under the terms of the Contract Documents, within 30 days of the date established for such payment in the Contract Documents, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written notice and opportunity to cure to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. To the extent it is determined that payment to the Contractor was improperly held through no fault of the Contractor and the Contractor elected to stop its Work consistent with the procedure set forth in this Section, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up as provided for in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor stops its Work and it is determined that the Owner had the right to withhold payment under the terms of the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for all costs and damages (including attorneys' fees) arising from such stoppage of Work and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. This Section shall not apply: (a) to the extent that the Contractor owes to the Owner any amount

pursuant to the provisions of this Contract, or (b) to the extent the Owner is required to expend amounts to purchase additional insurance on behalf of the Contractor to meet the insurance requirements of this Agreement.

§ 9.7.2 If the Owner is entitled to payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs or expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or a designated portion thereof is the date when construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the entire Project (or such portion thereof as Owner earlier elects to occupy or utilize) for the use for which it is intended. Minor items of completion or correction ("Punch List Work") may be performed after Substantial Completion, provided that such items can and shall be performed at such times and in such manner that such Work does not unreasonably interfere with the Owner's occupancy and use of the Project. Substantial Completion shall not be deemed to exist until (a) the Owner receives a Certificate of Occupancy for the Project (or such portion as elected by Owner) if such Certificate of Occupancy is required, and any other permits, approvals, licenses and any other documents from governmental authorities having jurisdiction therefore necessary for the beneficial occupancy of the Project and (b) the Contractor, Construction Manager, Architect and Owner have agreed upon a schedule for final completion and to provide the Owner with all as-built drawings, operating manuals, warranties and other required closeout documents. Warranties called for by the Agreement or by the Drawings and Specifications shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Project or designated portion thereof, or any later date that the parties agree. This date shall be established by a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list which shall identify all non-conforming, defective and incomplete Work and establish the date of commencement of warranties in connection with any such Work. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Construction Manager or Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion. If the Architect and the Construction Manager are required to perform additional substantial completion inspections because the Work fails to be substantially complete, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect and the Construction Manager by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all Punch List Work, which timeframe shall not exceed 30 days. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if

any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.5.1 In conformance with New York General Municipal Law Section 106-b(1)(a), upon proper execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion of Work, the Contractor shall submit a requisition for payment of the remaining amount of the Contract Sum. Upon certification of payment by the Architect, the Owner will approve and promptly pay the remaining amount of the Contract Sum less two times value of any remaining items to be completed or corrected and less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment except that the Owner's making of such payment shall not constitute the Owner's waiver of any objection to all or any portion of the Work performed by the Contractor or any claims the Owner may then have against the Contractor.

§ 9.8.5.2 Neither the requisition for payment stipulated in Section 9.8.5.1 nor any portion of retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Construction Manager:

- .1 an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied, the form of which will be the currently authorized AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims";
- .2 consent of all sureties, if any, to such payment, the form of which will be the currently authorized AIA Document G707A, "Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage," but which will not be required if the amount withheld under Section 9.8.3.1 exceeds the amount of retainage; and
- .3 if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases, and waivers of liens arising out of contract to such extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner.

§ 9.8.5.3 As the Punch List Work is satisfactorily completed or corrected, the Contractor may submit a requisition for payment of these items. The Contractor shall submit with each such requisition for payment affidavits, consents of surety, and other data as described in Section 9.8.5.2 covering work for which payment is requested. Upon certification of such requisitions by the Architect and Construction Manager, the Owner will approve and promptly pay the requisition less an amount two times that which is necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged.

§ 9.8.5.4 Where the Project includes heating, air conditioning, electrical, communication, data or other systems which are not put into operation at the time of occupancy, a sum shall be withheld until these systems have operated to the general satisfaction of the Architect. The Contractor shall provide complete start up and commissioning of the systems with a detailed check list as recommended by the equipment or system manufacturer. The retained amount shall approximate five percent (5%) of the cost of the systems as determined by the cost breakdown submitted. The guaranty/warranty period for such systems will not commence until after such Architect approval.

§ 9.8.5.5 The Contractor shall complete the Punch List Work for the Project no later than 30 days after Substantial Completion of the Project. The Contractor shall be fully liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner as a result of delay in achieving final completion of the Work, including without limitation, additional architectural and construction management fees related to extended services.

§ 9.8.6 If the Architect or the Construction Manager is required to inspect the Work more than two (2) times prior to certifying the Work as being substantially complete on account of the discovery of one or more items that are not sufficiently complete, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the amount of any costs, additional fees or compensation due from or paid by the Owner to the Architect and/or the Construction Manager for the additional inspections.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing

concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9.4 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner in order to make portions of the Project available as soon as possible.

§ 9.9.4.1 The Project site and buildings, whether work of the Contractor is partially or fully completed or not, are property of the Owner who shall have certain rights and privileges in connection with use of same.

§ 9.9.4.2 Should there be, in the opinion of the Architect or Construction Manager, unwarranted delay on part of any Contractor in completion of incomplete or defective work or other Contract requirements, and the Architect so certifies, the Owner may have full or partial use and occupancy of any or all portions of buildings as required for moving in or installing furniture, fixtures, supplies, or equipment and for general cleaning and maintenance work. In such event, the Contractor whose unfinished work is done subsequent to installation of furniture, fixtures, equipment, etc., shall be responsible for the prevention of any damage to such installation. Such use or occupancy by the Owner shall in no instance constitute acceptance of any of the Work.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.1.1 If the Work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the one-year correction period described in Article 12.2 shall be set by the Architect at his discretion, but not later than the date of the final Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.10.1.2 If the Architect and the Construction Manager are required to provide additional services, extend the duration of services to the Owner, and/or perform additional final inspections because the Work fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or the Contractor did not complete the Work in accordance with the construction schedule or Project schedule, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect and the Construction Manager by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment due to the Contractor.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) all closeout documents required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, as-built drawings, attic stock, maintenance manual, operating instructions and other documents required to be delivered under the Contract in connection with the Work in the form required by the Owner, (2) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (3) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract

Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (4) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (5) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (6), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, and (7) all warranties and guarantees required by the Contract Documents. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.2.1 In addition to the submittals required in Section 9.10.2 above, the Contractor shall submit separate final release or waivers of lien for each Subcontractor, material supplier, or others with lien rights against the Project, and shall submit a list of such parties.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment by the Owner shall not constitute a waiver of claims, causes of action, damages or complaints by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing in accordance with Article 15 and identified by that payee in writing as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 At any time a lien is filed against the Project funds, the Owner may demand that the Contractor discharge said lien, through bonding or otherwise, and the Contractor must obtain the discharge of said lien within seven (7) days of such demand at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, and at no cost to the Owner. If any lien or other encumbrance required to be removed at the Contractor's sole cost and expense pursuant to this Section is not discharged of record as aforesaid, the Owner shall have the right to take such action as the Owner shall deem appropriate (which shall include the right to cause such lien or other encumbrance to be canceled and discharged of record), and in such event, all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner in connection therewith (including, without limitation, premiums for any bond furnished in connection therewith, and reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and disbursements), shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner on demand or, at the option of the Owner, deducted from any payment then due or thereafter becoming due from the Owner to the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of these General Conditions.

§ 9.10.7 Existing warranties shall not deprive the Owner of any cause of action, right, or remedy otherwise available for breach of any of the provisions of the Contract Documents. The periods referred to above shall not be construed as limitations on the time in which the Owner may pursue any such action, right or remedy.

§ 9.10.8 The Contractor shall achieve final completion of all Work, including, without limitation, correction of punch-list items, preparation and delivery of all manuals, presentation of training and completion of final paper submissions not later than 30 days following the date of Substantial Completion. In the event the Contractor shall fail to achieve final completion of the Work within such a period of time, the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall reimburse the Owner for any and all fees paid to the Architect and Construction Manager and other expenses made necessary by the Contractor's failure. Additional fees and expenses shall be charged by the Owner against any Final Payment due or which may become due to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall promptly pay or refund the Owner the excess, if any, upon the Owner's written request.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, implementing, directing, controlling, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager. The Contractor's safety precautions and programs shall include specific steps designed to minimize the risk of contracting or spread of COVID-19, including provision of all appropriate personal protective equipment, social distancing, avoiding stacking of trades, and other reasonable precautions.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take necessary precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, infection or exposure to COVID-19, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;
- .3 the Owner's real and personal property and other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction;
- .4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; and
- .5 the existing buildings and premises in the vicinity of or affected by the Contractor's operations.
- .6 the contractor agrees, in order that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety, to conform to the requirements of the NYS SED rescue regulations (excerpt of the constructors responsibilities section 155.5) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) as amended and the Construction Safety Act of 1969 as amended, including all standard and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, Construction Manager, the Architect, and all.

§ 10.2.1.6 Safe access to and egress from any building under construction as part of this Contract, or any existing building in which Work is being done under this Contract, shall be maintained and remain unencumbered by the Contractor in accordance with all applicable codes, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction on the Work. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall cooperate in maintaining this condition. Roadways, paths, walks, exits, service drives and other areas shall remain unobstructed and shall be maintained in a safe and satisfactory condition, for all persons using the building and premises. Materials shall not be stored promiscuously about the site or in the building, but shall be carefully stored in areas which will not interfere with pedestrian traffic or with access to and egress from adjacent properties and use of the building. The Contractor shall provide and maintain such temporary Work as may be required for the protection of its finished Work where liable to injury. The Contractor will be responsible for all of its Work, materials and equipment that may be damaged or stolen during the duration of the Contract and until the Work is accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall make good any such damage or loss without expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall not permit unnecessary hazards to be created nor permit them to continue if they are discovered. The Contractor's storage and staging areas shall be only in locations assigned or approved by the Owner and Architect and may be required to be relocated by the Contractor as building occupancy or use changes during the course of the Work. This relocation will be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.2.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the Labor Law of the State of New York, and regulations adopted thereunder, place upon both the Owner and the Contractor certain duties and that liability for failure to comply therewith is imposed on both the Owner and the Contractor regardless of their respective fault. The Contractor hereby agrees that, as between the Owner and the Contractor, the Contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all such laws and regulations imposed for the protection of persons performing the Contract. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner of and from any and all liability for violation of such laws and regulations and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In

the event that the Contractor shall fail or refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fee, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

§ 10.2.2.2 All laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the Work of this Project shall be certified as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least 10 hours in duration. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall conduct their operation in accordance with the Safety Guides for Construction as issued by State Education Department, and the Contractor's safety program.

§ 10.2.2.3 All safety equipment including hard hats, weather protective gear and PPE required for the Contractor to perform its Work are to be supplied by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. Within the designated construction areas, the Contractor's employees, superintendents, or other agents, and its Subcontractors, employees, superintendents, or other agents are required to wear hard hats and other required or essential safety equipment. Each person seen without a hard hat, or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement, will be ordered to leave the Project. No prior warnings will be given by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall be solely responsible for making up and paying for any loss of production or required progress resulting from the removal of personnel from the Project as set forth herein including any costs incurred by the Owner in connection with the work of other contractors.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18, and shall not be limited by such damage or loss being insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall schedule weekly safety meetings and each of its Subcontractors must be properly represented at such meetings. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition. The Contractor shall not load any part of the Work with materials, equipment, shores, bracing, or other items which in any way could cause damage to the Work or to other Work or could endanger persons in or about the Work.

§ 10.2.8 If, during the construction, public or private property is damaged or destroyed as a consequence of its Work, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, restore such property to a condition equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, rebuilding or replacing it, or otherwise making good such damage or destruction in an acceptable manner.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall be responsible for all breakage of glass, which has been furnished and installed as part of Contract and existing glass that is broken due to operations under the Contract for Work. No matter by whom or what cause glass was broken, the Contractor shall replace all broken glass before completion and acceptance of the Contractor's Work. The Contractor may claim damages, if applicable.

§ 10.2.10 In addition to all requirements set forth herein, the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall fully comply with the provisions of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended, and with any rules and regulations pursuant to the Act. This requirement shall apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

§ 10.2.11 The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at its sole expense.

§ 10.2.12 The Contractor shall immediately contact the Construction Manager and, within 24 hours, report, in writing, to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.

§ 10.2.13 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any conditions that develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, over strained, or damaged so as to affect its usefulness, the Contractor shall be solely responsible. The Contractor shall take whatever steps necessary to strengthen, relocate or rebuild the structure to meet requirements at the sole expense of the Contractor.

§ 10.2.14 The Contractor is responsible for restoration or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, etc. damaged by its activities under this Agreement to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.15 From the commencement to the final completion of the Work, the Contractor shall keep the Work and the Owner's building(s) free from accumulation of water no matter the source or cause of water infiltration.

§ 10.2.16 During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure. This responsibility shall include additions/alterations of existing buildings. The Contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the Contractor fail to provide adequate protection causing flooding, damage or other disturbance to the existing building(s), the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up, remediation and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and water damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up, remediation and repairs may be made by the Owner without prior notice to the Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect will also be back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor, by entering into this Contract, agrees to be liable for these costs.

§ 10.2.17 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents and all applicable laws, rules and regulations regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing. The Owner shall arrange for the material to be tested and if the test reveals that the material is a hazardous material or substance which has not been rendered harmless, the Owner shall pay for the test; otherwise, the Contractor shall bear the cost of the test and the Contract Sum shall be reduced by the amount of that cost. The Contractor shall comply with the reasonable instructions of the Owner after the test is conducted. This Section shall not apply in the case of asbestos which is to be removed and disposed of as part of the Work of the Contract.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such

material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, but only to the extent of available insurance proceeds, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that the person seeking indemnification: (1) did not bring such material onto the Project site; (2) timely provided notice of the condition and stopped Work in the affected area as required by Section 10.3.1; and (3) has a claim, damage, loss or expense that is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself). The Owner shall have no indemnity obligation to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity or the fault or negligence of a third party for whom the Owner is not responsible.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence or fault on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance (that was not brought to the site by the Contractor or those for whom the Contractor is responsible) solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.3.7 The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any storage, use, or discovery of hazardous material on the Project site which the Contractor knows or reasonably should know could cause bodily injury or death and of any injury or death attributable to any such hazardous material.

§ 10.3.8 The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and measures to prevent any contamination by or spread or disturbance of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances or materials stored, used, or discovered on the Project site.

§ 10.3.9 For the avoidance of any doubt, COVID-19 shall not be considered a Hazardous Material for purposes of this Article 10.3.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

§ 10.4.1 The Contractor shall provide at the site, such equipment and medical facilities as are necessary to supply first-aid service to anyone at the Work.

§ 10.4.2 The Contractor must promptly report in writing to the Construction Manager all emergencies whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with the performance of the Work, whether on, or adjacent to the site, which caused death, personal injury or property damages, giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death, injury, or damages are caused, the emergency shall be reported immediately to the Construction Manager, Owner, and Architect.

§ 10.4.3 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

§ 10.4.4 All fire and emergency access, including roads, rights-of-way, corridors, doors, and stairs, and all existing fire and smoke detection systems shall be maintained at all times in accordance with fire safety laws. If the Work

requires the temporary obstruction of any fire and emergency access or existing fire and smoke detection systems, the Construction Manager shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor agrees to secure and maintain, at Contractor's own expense, all insurance coverage required in this Article 11 from one or more insurance companies licensed and admitted to write such insurance in New York State. Insurers must carry an A.M. Best Financial Strength rating of A- or higher. The Contractor's insurance must include the following, without limitation, and must be written with limits no less than specified in Section 11.1.2:

- .1 claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts applicable to the Work to be performed, including, without limitation, claims by the employees of private entities performing Work at the site that are exempt from workers' compensation insurance coverage requirements on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities must maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project;
- .2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage sustained (1) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by another person;
- .5 claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including resulting loss of use resulting;
- .6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle; and
- .7 claims involving contractual liability applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- .8 A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (Acord 855 2014/15) must be included with the certificates of insurance. For any "yes" answers on Items G through L on this Form – additional details must be provided in writing. No exclusions, restrictions and/or modifications to coverages will be accepted.
- .9 **Where the Contract or Subcontract involves asbestos, the insurance required by section 11.1 shall specifically include the words asbestos abatement work and shall specify any limitations on completed operation time. If there is a limitation it will be at the owner's discretion to accept or reject that limitation.**
- .10 Insurance must remain in effect at least until final payment and all items thereafter when the contractor may be correcting, removing or replacing defective work in accordance with this document, and
- .11 Liability insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:
 - .1 Premises operations without exclusion of x,c, and u coverage;
 - .2 Independent Contractors Protective;
 - .3 Products and completed operation;
 - .4 Personal Injury Liability;
 - .5 Owned, non-owned and owned motor vehicles
 - .7 Broad form property damage including completed operations

§ 11.1.2 Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, must be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. Claims-made coverage will only be allowed when the Contractor demonstrates that occurrence-based coverage is not available for a specific type of required coverage. The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 must be written for not less than the following limits, or greater limits as may be required by law, and include the following terms:

- .1 **Commercial General Liability.** Occurrence-based Commercial General Liability coverage to include bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage applicable to ongoing operations, products & completed operations, and contractual liability, all with a per-project aggregate endorsement. No XCU exclusion is allowed for explosion, collapse, and underground operations. Products and Completed Operations coverage must be maintained in force for a minimum of two (2) years following Final Completion of the Project.

Minimum limits are:

\$2,000,000 General Aggregate

\$2,000,000 Products and Completed Operations Aggregate

- \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
 - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
 - \$ 100,000 Fire Damage (any one fire)
 - \$ 10,000 Medical Expense (any one person)
- .2 Automobile Liability.** Bodily Injury and Property Damage coverage for the Contractor as the owner or lessee of automobiles, trucks, trailers, self-propelled Contractor's equipment, and all other owned and non-owned vehicles registered for use on the public highway and/or used in operations relating to the Contractor's Work, with a minimum Combined Single Limit of \$1,000,000. If any such vehicles are to be used to transport hazardous materials, the Contractor shall also provide pollution liability broadened coverage evidenced by ISO Form CA 99 48.
- .3 Excess Liability and/or Umbrella Liability.** Minimum limits are:
- \$5,000,000 each Occurrence and \$5,000,000 for general construction and no work at elevation (1 story – 10 feet) or Project values less than or equal to \$1,000,000.
 - \$10,000,000 each Occurrence and \$10,000,000 Aggregate for high risk construction, work at elevation (>1 story or 10 feet) or Project values greater than \$1,000,000.
- Umbrella/Excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis.
- .4 Workers' Compensation**
- .1 Workers' Compensation Requirements.** To comply with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law, the Contractor must (1) be legally exempt from obtaining workers' compensation insurance coverage, or (2) obtain such coverage from insurance carriers, or (3) be self-insured or participate in an authorized group self-insurance plan. Minimum limitations are:
- Bodily Injury by Accident: \$500,000 Each Accident
 - Bodily Injury by Disease: \$500,000 Each Employee
 - Bodily Injury by Disease: \$500,000 Policy Limit
- .2 Workers' Compensation Coverage Evidence.** To demonstrate compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law, the Contractor must provide **one** of the following forms to the Owner:
- .1 Either** CE-200, "Affidavit For New York Entities And Any Out Of State Entities With No Employees, That New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage Is Not Required"; **or** CE-200, "Affidavit That An Out-Of-State Or Foreign Employer Working In New York State Does Not Require Specific New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage" (either affidavit must be stamped as received by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board); **or**
 - .2 Either** C-105-2, "Certificate of NYS Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage" (for employers insured for workers' compensation through a private insurance carrier – the Contractor's insurance carrier must send this form to the Owner), **or** U-26.3, "New York State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Coverage" (for employers insured for workers' compensation through the State Insurance Fund); **or**
 - .3 Either** SI-12, "Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance," **or** GSI-105-2, "Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance (for employers participating in group self-insurance for workers' compensation – the Contractor's Group Self-Insurance Administrator must send this form to the Owner).
- .5 Employer's Liability/Disability**
- .1 Disability Benefits Requirements.** To comply with the New York State Disability Benefits Law, the Contractor must (1) be legally exempt from obtaining disability benefits insurance coverage, (2) obtain such coverage from insurance carriers, or (3) be self-insured.
- .2 Disability Benefits Coverage Evidence.** To demonstrate compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law, the Contractor must provide **one** of the following forms to the Owner:
- .1 Either** CE-200, "Affidavit For New York Entities And Any Out Of State Entities With No Employees, That New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage Is Not Required" **or** CE-200, "Affidavit That An Out-Of-State Or Foreign Employer Working In New York State Does Not Require Specific New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage" (either affidavit must be stamped as received by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board); **or**
 - .2 Either** DB-120.1, "Certificate of Disability Benefits," **or** DB-820/829, "Certificate/Cancellation of Insurance" (the Contractor's insurance carrier must send either form to the Owner); **or**
 - .3** DB-155 (3/04), "Certificate of Disability Benefits Self-Insurance."

- .6 Hazardous Materials.** If the Contractor's Work involves handling or disturbance of asbestos or other hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide bodily injury and property damage liability insurance applicable to such operations, covering both ongoing operations and products & completed operations. Products and Completed Operations coverage must be maintained in force for a minimum of two (2) years following Final Completion of the Project. Coverage must be for limits not less than:
- .1** If covered by the Contractor's umbrella/excess liability policy:
 - \$2,000,000 General Aggregate
 - \$2,000,000 Each Occurrence or Incident:
 - .2** If not covered by the Contractor's umbrella/excess liability policy:
 - \$6,000,000 General Aggregate
 - \$6,000,000 Each Occurrence or Incident:
- .7 Owner's Protective Liability Policy.** The XCU exclusion must be deleted, and the Named Insureds will be "Byram Hills Central School District." Minimum limits are:
- \$2,000,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$4,000,000 Aggregate

DRAFT

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner, together with copies of all insurance policies procured by the Contractor pursuant to this Article 11, including, without limitation, terms, conditions, declarations, riders, and endorsements, must be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner, with copies to the Architect, prior to commencement of the Work. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage must be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage must be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness. In addition to the Certificates of Insurance and accompanying documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Certificate Holders, on a timely basis, copies of any subsequently issued endorsements that amend any coverages or limits. In addition:

- .1** "Certificate Holders" are the **Byram Hills Central School District, 10 Tripp Ln, Armonk, NY 10504**
- .2** Coverages reflected in certificates of insurance and underlying policies must comply with all requirements of this Article 11.
- .3** All insurance documents must be executed with *authorized* signatures.
- .4** All required liability policies must be endorsed to provide that any Notice of Cancellation or Notice of Non-Renewal given to the First Named Insured must also be given to the Additional Insureds identified in Section 11.1.4. **Copies of such endorsements must be furnished to the Certificate Holders.**
- .5** Failure of the Owner to object to the Contractor's failure to furnish a certificate or other evidence of required insurance coverages, or to object to any defect in such certificate or other evidence, or to demand receipt of such certificate or other evidence, is not a waiver of the Contractor's obligation to furnish the required insurance coverages. Furthermore, nothing contained in this Article 11 imposes on the Owner a duty or obligation to review any certificates or other evidence of insurance coverages or to issue any formal approval or acceptance of such evidence, the duty and obligation of the Contractor being to provide insurance meeting the requirements of this Article 11 regardless of any review or lack of review by the Owner of the Contractor's evidence of insurance.
- .6** The Contractor's liability to and indemnification of the Owner is not relieved or diminished by the Contractor securing insurance coverage in accordance with this Article 11. Any acknowledgement of receipt of, or lack of objection by the Owner to, the Contractor's evidence of required insurance coverage is not acceptance in any way of any deficiencies in the Contractor's insurance coverage.

§ 11.1.4 Additional Insureds

§ 11.1.4.1 Policies of insurance required under Sections 11.1.2.1 (Commercial General Liability), 11.1.2.2 (Automobile Liability), 11.1.2.3 (Excess Liability and/or Umbrella Liability), and 11.1.2.6 (Hazardous Materials – if applicable) must also apply to the following as Additional Insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis, with the following designation, unaltered:

Byram Hills Central School District and their respective employees, interim administrators, authorized volunteers, committee members, student teachers, auxiliary instructors, members of the Board of Education, and consultants (the "District Indemnitees"); KSQ Architects, PC and its consultants ("Designers"), and Jacobs ("Construction Manager"), during both ongoing and complete operations. The additional insured coverage provided shall not preclude coverage in favor of the any District Indemnitees, Designers, or Construction Manager, based on its lack of privity with Contractor or other third party additional insured. Further, such coverage shall not exclude or deny coverage to District Indemnitees, Designers, or the Construction Manager on the basis that the named insured Contractor's Work or

operations are not performed directly for the District Indemnitees, Designers, or Construction Manager or other third party additional insured.

§ 11.1.4.2 Coverage Evidence. Additional Insured coverage must be effected through the use of **either** ISO Form CG 20 10 11 85 **or** Forms CG 20 10 04 13 **and** CG 20 37 04 13 **together**. Form CG 20 10 04 13 alone is not acceptable. Certificates of Insurance must clearly state how coverage is effected in the Excess/Umbrella Liability layer. Certificates of Insurance must show the form numbers used to effect all of the Additional Insured coverages. A copy of the actual policy language or endorsement that effects this coverage in each policy must be provided to the Owner and Construction Manager with the Certificate of Insurance. In the event Contractor is unable to procure such coverage specifically naming the "District Indemnitees," "Designers," "Construction Manager," or any other third party as an additional insured as required above, Contractor shall notify the Owner and Construction Manager prior to commencing Work and shall not proceed with any Work until authorized by the Owner to do so.

§ 11.1.4.3 No Reliance on "Following Form." The Contractor acknowledges that "Following Form" wording generally does not meet the primary and non-contributory coverage requirement for Additional Insureds, and that the coverage primacy aspect of Additional Insured coverage is typically addressed in the "Other Insurance" provisions of a policy's "Conditions" section, and often requires an amending endorsement to effect coverage on a primary and non-contributory basis. The Contractor therefore must provide such endorsements to the Owner, or other documentation acceptable to the Owner evidencing that the primary and non-contributory coverage requirements are met as to all policies for which they are required under Section 11.4.1.1.

§ 11.1.5 Normal Expiration/Renewal. When any required insurance is to expire due to a normal expiration or renewal date, the Contractor shall supply the Owner, at least ten (10) days prior to either such date, in addition to Certificates of Insurance, with either (1) copies of all renewed insurance policies, including, without limitation, terms, conditions, declarations, riders, and endorsements evidencing continuation of all coverages in the same manner, limits of protection, and scopes of coverage as was provided by the previous policy, or (2) if acceptable to the Owner, all declaration pages, mandatory riders, and/or endorsements that clearly evidence the continuation of all coverages in the same manner, limits of protection, and scope of coverage as provided by the previous policy.

§ 11.1.6 Subcontractors. The Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to (1) procure insurance during the life of its Subcontract or Sub-subcontract the same insurances as are required of the Contractor as per this Article 11, and (2) cause the issuers of those insurance policies to name the Additional Insureds as Additional Insureds under each Subcontractor's comprehensive general, automobile, excess/umbrella, and hazardous materials liability policies. The Additional Insured endorsement included in each such Subcontractor's policies must state that coverage is afforded to all Additional Insureds with respect to any and all claims arising out of operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor. If the Additional Insureds have other insurance otherwise applicable to a loss, such other insurance will only apply, if at all, on an excess or contingent basis. The amount of each Subcontractor's insurers' liability under each such insurance policy will not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

§ 11.1.7 Owner Insurer Loss Payments. In the event the Owner's insurer(s) make(s) any payment toward any loss covered under any policy of insurance the Contractor is required to procure under this Article 11, the Owner's insurer(s) are subrogated to all of the Contractor's rights of recovery against any person or organization including, but not limited to, the Contractor's insurer(s), and the Contractor shall execute and deliver all instruments, papers, and whatever else is necessary to secure those rights. The Contractor shall do nothing after the payment of any damages to prejudice those rights.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the Owner's usual liability insurance. The Owner may also, at its sole option, purchase and maintain other insurance for protection against claims that may arise from operations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not responsible for purchasing and maintaining such optional Owner's liability insurance unless specifically required in the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner's usual liability insurance nor any other insurance obtained by the Owner reduces or otherwise affects the Contractor's insurance requirements under Section 11.1.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of New York, property insurance on a replacement cost basis. Such property insurance will be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment is made as provided in

Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance will include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance will be on a builder's risk, "all-risk," or equivalent policy form and include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings, and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and will cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. Coverage for other perils is not required unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. The form of policy for this coverage shall be Completed Value.

§ 11.3.1.1.1 Contractor is responsible for all tools, equipment, materials, Work, etc., until Substantial Completion and possession by Owner. The Contractor shall provide insurance for theft as he may require for himself, his subcontractors, and his employees' protection. The insurance coverage referred to in this subparagraph shall be in accordance with a standard Builder's Risk Policy used in the State of New York.

§ 11.3.1.2 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site, in transit and stored on the site but not incorporated into the Work as full replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible. The Contractor shall provide Certificate copies to the Construction Manager showing the coverage for their materials in transit or stored off site.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 The property insurance will cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit. The insurance required by this Section 11.3 will not, however, cover machinery, tools, equipment, vehicles, shanties, tool houses, trailers, or other temporary or permanent structures owned or rented by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor, or their employees, utilized in performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor is solely responsible for all such items of its own and any under its control. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance coverage for all of the items described in this Section 11.3.1.4, which is subject to the provisions of Section 11.3.7.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 may not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance consent to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.1.6 The Owner shall not be responsible to or for the Contractor or Subcontractor against any loss by fire, lightning, extended coverage, all risk, theft or vandalism and malicious mischief, or any tools, equipment, vehicles, shanties, tool houses, trailers or other temporary or permanent structures wherever located and owned by the Contractor, Subcontractors, their employees or agents.

§ 11.3.1.7 The form of policy for the coverage required by 11.3.1 shall be Completed Value.

§ 11.3.2 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance.** The Owner, if applicable to the Work and at its sole option, may purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance or shall do so if required by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner. This insurance will include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work.

§ 11.3.3 **Intentionally omitted.**

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described in this Section 11.3 or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost for it will be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 **Intentionally omitted.**

§ 11.3.6 Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner will provide copies of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project.

§ 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their respective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, and (2) the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their respective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent of proceeds under property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their respective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, by appropriate written agreements, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated in this Section 11.3.7. The policies must provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation is effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity has an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance will be adjusted by the Owner and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate written agreements shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give a bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of the bond will be charged against proceeds received. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement. If after such loss no other special agreement is made, and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property will be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner will adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest objects in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute will be resolved in the manner selected as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement calls for the name of any party other than the Owner as loss payee on the Owner's insurance and no draft or other instrument in payment of any loss will name any other party as a joint payee.

§ 11.3.11 The Contractor's Insurance Company shall acknowledge in writing to the Construction Manager that they have read and will comply with all requirements under Indemnification Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising under it. Bonds must be obtained from a surety company or companies satisfactory to the Owner, licensed to do business in the State of New York, and listed in the latest issue of U.S. Treasury Circular 570. The amount of each bond will be equal to one hundred (100) percent of the Contract Sum. Each bond must be maintained throughout the duration of the Project, and subsequently to the extent the Contractor has ongoing performance and payment obligations following completion of the Project.

§ 11.4.1.1 No Performance or Payment Bond shall require, as a condition precedent to termination of a Contract or Contractor, that any notice be sent to or meeting be arranged or held with a Contractor (Principal) and/or surety, prior to such termination. Any such requirement(s) shall be void and unenforceable and the Owner shall have the right to reject any such bond(s) and/or ignore such condition. The exclusive method of termination of a Contract or Contractor is contained in the Contract Documents and a Contractor and surety expressly agreed to be bound thereby.

§ 11.4.1.2 Rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each Performance Bond: "Surety agrees that

it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change extension of time or other modification of the Contract Documents or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not relieve the surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the surety of such matters is hereby waived"

§ 11.4.2 Bonds must be prepared on the forms of AIA Documents A312-2010 - Performance Bond and A312-2010 - Payment Bond, without modifications other than (1) a mandatory statement in Section 16 of the Performance Bond that it is given as a statutory or other legally required bond and that Section 13 of the Performance Bond applies in full, without exception, (2) a mandatory statement in Section 16 of the Performance Bond that it includes performance by the Contractor of any correction and warranty obligations in the Contract Documents, including such performance after the dates of Substantial and Final Completion, and (3) a mandatory statement in Section 18 of the Payment Bond that it is given as a statutory or other legally required bond and that Section 14 of the Payment Bond applies in full, without exception. The cost of the bonds is included in and will not increase the Contract Sum.

- .1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than 7 days following the date the Agreement is entered into and before commencing any of the Work.
- .2 The Contractor shall require any attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bonds a certified and current copy of their power of attorney authorizing him or her to sign the bond.
- .3 The bonds must specifically name the **Byram Hills Central School District** as Obligee.

§ 11.4.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, shall have the authority to reject Work performed by the Contractor that does not conform to the requirements of the Drawings, Specifications, or both. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 If, within two years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work, or the date of acceptance of a portion of the Work that is subject to correction or completion after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, whichever is later, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The obligation set forth hereunder shall survive acceptance by the Owner of the Work or termination of the Contract. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

§ 12.2.2.2 The two-year period for correction of the Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 Upon completion of any Work under or pursuant to this Section 12.2, the two-year period for correction of Work in connection with the Work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommence.

§ 12.2.2.4 The obligations shall cover any repair and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.3.1 If the Contractor fails to commence to correct, repair and make good any defects in its Work within a reasonable time, not to exceed ten (10) days from the date the Contractor received written notice from the Owner per Section 12.2.2.1, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5 and the Contractor shall, upon demand, pay to the Owner all amounts which it expends for such corrective work.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Multiple Prime Contractors or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall also replace or repair to satisfaction of Owner any and all damage done to the building or its contents in consequence of work performed in fulfilling any applicable warranty. This clause is general in nature and will not operate to waive stipulations of other clauses that specify warranty periods in excess of two (2) years.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the two-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as determined by the Owner, with the advice of the Construction Manager and Architect. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. For this Section to apply, the Owner must accept non-conforming Work in writing specifying the non-conforming Work being accepted. Notwithstanding any acceptance by the Owner, if the Owner discovers non-conforming Work that the Owner has not expressly accepted in writing, the Owner may demand that the Contractor correct such Work as per the provisions of Article 12 hereof.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of New York, and the parties expressly agree that any claim, dispute, or other controversy of any nature arising out of the Contract or performance of the Work shall be commenced and maintained in New York State Supreme Court, Rockland County.

§ 13.1.2 The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all federal, state and local laws and all laws, ordinances and regulations of the Owner, in any manner affecting the Work and all such orders decreed as exist at present and those which may be enacted later, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the Work, and the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its Board of Education, officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree, whether by himself or by his employee or agents. Historical lack of enforcement of any law, local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with the Agreement unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the agency responsible for the enforcement of such law.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 Neither the acceptance of all or any part of the work covered by the Contract; nor any payment therefore; nor any order or application for payment issued under the Contract or otherwise issued by the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or any board member, officer, agent or employee of the Owner; nor any permission or direction to continue with the performance of the Contract before or after its specified completion date; nor any performance by the Owner of any of the Contractor's duties or obligations; nor any aid lent to the Contractor by the Owner in its performance of such duties or obligations; nor any delay or omission by the Owner to exercise any right or remedy accruing to it under the terms of the Contract or existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise; nor any other thing done or omitted to be done by the Owner, its commissioners, officers, agents or employees; shall be deemed to be a release to the Contractor or its sureties from any obligations, liabilities or undertakings in connection with the Contract or the performance bond or a waiver of any provision of the Contract or of any rights or remedies to which the Owner may be entitled because of any breach thereof, excepting only a written instrument expressly providing for such release or waiver. No cancellation, rescission or annulment hereof, in whole or as to any part of the Contract, because of any breach hereof, shall be deemed a waiver of any money damages to which the Owner may be entitled because of such breach. No waiver by the Owner of any breach of the Contract shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other or any subsequent breach.

§ 13.3.3 The rights stated in these General Conditions and the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner at law or in equity.

§ 13.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by the Owner or by virtue of the Owner's exercise of its right to take over the Contractor's Work.

§ 13.3.5 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of its termination of the Contractor or any other alleged breach of the Agreement and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

§ 13.3.6 The Contractor hereby expressly waives any rights it may have in law or in equity to lost bonding capacity as a result of any of the actions of the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager taken in connection with the Contractor's Work on the Project.

§ 13.3.7 The Contractor agrees that it waives the defense of privity of contract as between itself and each other Prime Contractor. In the event that an act or omission by a Prime Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier causes impact, damage or loss in any form to the Contractor, then the Prime Contractor responsible in whole or in part for such impact, damage or loss agrees it is directly responsible and liable to the Contractor. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this waiver of the defense of privity of contract permits and requires it to commence an action or suit directly against the responsible Prime Contractor. The Owner, Architect and the Construction Manager shall not be parties to such suit. The Contractor waives and relinquishes any right and claim as against the Owner, to the extent such claim is caused, or contributed to, by a Prime Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public

authorities. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Contractor's Work required by the Drawings or Specifications shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall arrange for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager or Architect shall, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to arrange for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense, including the cost of retesting for verification of compliance if necessary until the Architect certifies that the Work in question does comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and none of such costs shall be included in computing the Contract Sum.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.4.7 Any material to be furnished shall be subject to inspections and tests in the shop and field by the Architect. Shop inspection shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish satisfactory materials and the right is reserved to reject any material at any time before final acceptance of the Work, when in the opinion of the Architect the materials and/or workmanship do not conform to the Specification requirements.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the legal rate as required in General Municipal Law Section 106-b.

§ 13.6 Time Limits on Claims

§ 13.6.1 No action or proceeding shall lie or be maintained by the Contractor, nor anyone claiming under or through the Contractor, against the Owner upon any claim arising out of or based on the Agreement or the Contract Documents or by reason of any act or omission or requirements relating to the giving of notices and information, unless such action or proceeding shall be commenced within one (1) year after submission to the Owner of the final Application for Payment. As to a claim based upon money required to be retained for any period after the date of the final Application for Payment, such action must be commenced within six (6) months after such money becomes due and payable under the terms of the Contract. Notwithstanding, if the Contract is terminated by the Owner, such action by the Contractor must be commenced within six (6) months after the date of such termination. The Contractor's acceptance of final payment shall constitute a release of all claims against the Owner. This provision shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to comply with the provisions of the law relating to notices of claim.

§ 13.6.2 Acts or failures to act occurring during the construction of the Project or following the issuance of the final certificate for payment, which give rise to a cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor, whichever occurs last.

§ 13.7 No Oral Waiver or Constructive Changes

The provisions of the Contract Documents shall not be changed, amended, waived, or otherwise modified in any respect except by a writing signed by the Owner. No person is authorized on behalf of the Owner to orally change, amend, waive, or otherwise modify the terms of the Contract Documents or any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of the Contract Documents. Any change, waiver, approval, or consent granted to the Contractor shall be limited to the specific matters stated in the writing signed by the Owner, and shall not relieve the Contractor of any other of the duties and obligations under the Contract Documents. No "constructive" changes shall be allowed.

§ 13.8 Notices Regarding Liens

The Contractor shall provide to the Owner copies of all notices of any type regarding liens received from Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or suppliers to the Contractor.

§ 13.9 Wages Rates

The Contractor shall, and cause its Subcontractors to, comply with prevailing wage rate determinations as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project. Current wage rates for this Project are included in the Project Manual.

§ 13.10 General Provisions

Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and is also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a Subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.

§ 13.11 Written Notice

All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given, served, or made by (1) depositing the same in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative (as specified below) of the party to be notified, postpaid and registered or certified, read receipt requested or (2) depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid by and billed to the party giving notice) with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service addressed to the authorized representative of the party being notified or (3) delivering the same in person to the authorized representative of the party being notified or (4) emails to the attention of the authorized representative of the party to be notified with the requirement of a email confirmation notices deposited in the United States mail shall be effective, unless otherwise state in the Contract Documents, from and after the fourth day next following the date deposited in a United States mail receptacle or when actually received, whichever is earlier. Notices transmitted by overnight delivery shall be effective immediately. Email notices shall be effective as of the time received, as shown on a printed email confirmation.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped; or
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or
- .3 Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4 and 9.5, or because the Owner has not made payment after 14 days written notice of such failure to make payment provided that such failure is not due to a disputed amount, and except to the

extent the Owner is excused from timely making all or part of any payment on a Certificate for Payment as per any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Notwithstanding the preceding or anything else in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall not cease or delay the progress of the Work for any reason other than one set forth in Section 9.7.1, it being agreed that monetary damages shall be an adequate remedy for the Contractor for any breach of this Agreement or the Contract Documents by the Owner.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon 30 days' written notice and opportunity to cure to the Owner, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for such Work properly performed for which it has not otherwise been compensated, but in no event shall the Owner be liable to the Contractor for any prospective loss, including, but not limited to, termination expenses, loss of anticipated profits, impact damages, unabsorbed overhead, or the like. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any such payments to the Contractor shall be less any setoffs to which the Owner may be entitled as per any other provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon 30 additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect (during which the Owner shall have the right and opportunity to cure), terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful, and careful manner;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or Suppliers for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractors or Suppliers;
- .3 disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority, or its health and safety plan;
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of or default under a provision of the Contract Documents;
- .5 cannot complete the Work within the Contract Time or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the Owner's opinion, attributable to conditions within the Contractor's control;
- .6 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .7 is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the Work, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders;
- .8 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .9 refuses to proceed with the Work or extra work when and as directed by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect;
- .10 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than 10 days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents;
- .11 fails or neglects to complete the Work within the Contract Time or in accordance with the Construction Schedule;
- .12 refuses or fails to correct deficient Work performed by it;
- .13 the Contractor's progress of the Work is such that the Owner reasonably believes that the Contractor shall not be able to achieve Substantial Completion by the Substantial Completion Date and the Contractor has not delivered and implemented a recovery plan required under the Contract or has not recovered the schedule sufficient to meet the respective Contract Time requirements as required by written notice to the Contractor by the Owner; or

- .14 disregards the instructions of the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents).

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven (7) days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor at the expiration of such seven (7) day period, and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient utilizing for such purpose such of the Contractor's plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies remaining on the site, and also such subcontractors as it may deem advisable, or if may call upon the Contractor's surety at its own expense to do so. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work. Such accounting shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Contractor, its surety, and any person claiming under or through the Contractor, as to the amount thereof.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.4.1 The costs of finishing the Work also include, without limitation, all reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in responding to the default and enforcing the Owner's rights under the Contract Documents (including costs and fees incurred in dispute resolution proceedings), additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, loss of State Building Aid, and all other direct and consequential damages incurred by the Owner by reason of the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

§14.2.4.2 It is recognized that: (1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, (2) if any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws, (3) if Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors, or (5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon the occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request, or Owner's determination that the assurances are not adequate, shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.4 hereof. In all events pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with its own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.5 If the Owner wrongfully terminates the Contract for cause, the rights, remedies and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner had terminated the Contract for convenience under Section 14.4.

§ 14.2.6 In the event that the Contractor, or the Contractor's surety, challenges the Owner's termination of the Contract for cause, and the Owner prevails in litigation in connection with such challenge, whether initiated by the Owner or by the Contractor or the Contractor's surety, the Owner shall be entitled to its costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred as a result of such litigation, as part of any judgment against the Contractor or the Contractor's surety. Such costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, shall be deemed a cost of finishing the Work.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine. The Owner shall incur no liability by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that the Contractor may request an extension of its time to complete its Work in accordance with Article 8 hereof.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the whole or any portion of the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause upon not less than seven (7) days' written notice to the Contractor. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in the Contract, the Owner reserves the right at any time and in its absolute discretion to terminate the services of the Contractor or the Work by giving written notice to the Contractor. This termination for convenience of the Owner provision allows and authorizes the Owner to terminate this Contract at any time and for any reason whatsoever. This right may be exercised by the Owner in its complete discretion. Termination by the Owner under this Section shall be by Notice of Termination delivered to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall immediately and in accordance with instructions from the Owner:

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 proceed to complete the performance of the Work required under portions of the Contract not terminated, if any.

§ 14.4.3 Upon receipt of written notice of the Owner's exercise of such termination, the Contractor shall, as the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy, be paid for the Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly fabricated off-site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions or the Contract Documents before such effective date. The Contractor's entitlement to payment for all such work shall be predicated on its performance of such work in accordance with the Contract Documents as certified by the Architect and Construction Manager. The Contractor shall be entitled to no other payment and waives any claim for damages including, but not limited to, lost profits, any prospective loss, underutilization of personnel or equipment, unabsorbed overhead, and any and all items of consequential loss or damage. The Owner shall be entitled to credit against any payment to be made to the Contractor pursuant to this Section 14.4 the following: (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work; (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract Documents; and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment, or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor, the cost of which is included in the Contract Sum. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a termination under Section 14.4.1 prior to the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation whatsoever.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 **Definition.** A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Neither a Request for Information, nor a Construction Change Directive, nor a Change Order, nor a reservation of rights, nor minutes of a meeting, nor a daily report, nor any log entry, nor an Owner's request for or the Contractor's response to a Change Order proposal, nor notice of a potential or future claim shall constitute a Claim.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

§ 15.1.2.1 Claims by the Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the Owner and the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by the Contractor must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by the Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the Owner and to the Architect with a copy sent to the Construction Manager within the time limits set forth in Section 15.1.2.1 above. The purpose of the written notice is to give the Owner prompt opportunity: (a) to cancel or revise orders or directions, change plans, mitigate or remedy circumstances giving rise to the Claim or to take other action that may be desirable; (b) to monitor and verify the facts and circumstances as they occur; and (c) to verify any costs and expenses claimed by the Contractor contemporaneously as they are incurred. Written notice is required whether or not the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect is aware of the facts or circumstances that constitute the basis for the Contractor's Claim, and no action or conduct of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or any other person will be regarded as a waiver of such notice requirement except only a written statement to such effect signed by the Owner. Failure of the Contractor to give written notice as required by this Section shall be deemed conclusively to be a waiver and release of any Claim, and such written notice shall be a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to make any Claim arising out of, under or in connection with the Contract or its performance of the Work.

§ 15.1.3.2 Written notice shall contain a heading stating "Notice of Claim" to clearly identify it as such. Such notice shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim and shall include the following: (1) a clear statement of the claim, including background and chronology; (2) documentation in support of the claim; (3) documentation in support of claimed damages; and (4) certification by responsible officer of the Contractor. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor. An additional Claim arising from the same occurrence or condition made after the Initial Claim has been implemented by Change Order shall not be considered.

§ 15.1.3.3 The Contractor agrees that it has and will make no claim for damages against the Owner by reason of any act or failure to act by any other Contractor, Separate Contractor or Subcontractors having contracts for performance of any portion of work of the Project or in connection with the Owner's, Architect's or Construction Manager's acts or omissions to act in connection with such other Contractors, Separate Contractors or Subcontractors.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim by the Contractor, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments of undisputed amounts in accordance with the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the Contractor shall use its best efforts to furnish the Architect and Owner, as expeditiously as possible, with notice of any Claim including, without limitation, those in connection with concealed or unknown conditions, once such Claim is recognized, and shall cooperate with the Architect and the Owner in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition which is the cause of such a Claim. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3. The Contractor agrees that an express condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any increase in the Contract Sum shall be full and complete compliance to the satisfaction of the Owner with the requirements of Article 15. The Contractor acknowledges the no damages for delay provisions set forth in Sections 8.3.2 and 15.1.6.1.4 hereof.

§ 15.1.5.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time if:

- .1 The Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner in respect of Contract Sum and Contract Times by the submission of a bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
- .2 The existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for the Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment;
- .3 The Contractor failed to give the written notice within the time and as required by Section 15.1.2; or

- 4 If the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or as to the amount or length of any such equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Times, a claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 15. However, the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor for any claims, costs, losses or damages sustained by the Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Sections 15.1.2 and 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of the probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.1.1 An application for extension of time must set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim for an increase in the Contract Time.

§ 15.1.6.1.2 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

§ 15.1.6.1.3 The Contractor agrees that an express condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any extension of the Contract Time shall be full and complete compliance to the satisfaction of the Owner with the requirements of Articles 8 and 15.

§ 15.1.6.1.4 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor or any of its Subcontractor for claims, impact costs, extended general conditions or delay damages of any nature caused by or arising out of delay, disruption, interference, inefficiencies, impedance, hindrance, acceleration, resequencing, schedule impacts, lack of timeliness by the Owner or its Architect or Construction Manager, and lack of coordination or scheduling, cumulative impact of multiple change orders, errors or omissions in the design of the Project, delay and other performance impacts. The sole remedy against the Owner for such delays shall be the allowance of additional time for completion of the Work, the amount of which shall be subject to the Claims procedure set forth herein. Except to the extent, if any, expressly prohibited by law, the Contractor expressly agrees not to make and hereby waives any claim for damages for delay, including, but not limited to, those resulting from increased labor or material costs, extended general conditions, directions given or not given by the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect, including scheduling and coordination of the Work; the Architect's preparation of drawings and specifications or the Construction Manager's or Architect's review of shop drawings and requests for instructions; errors or omissions in the design of the Project; or, on account of any delay, disruption, interference, impedance, inefficiency, lack of productivity, obstruction or hindrance for any cause whatsoever by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or any other Contractor or Separate Contractor on the Project whether or not foreseeable or anticipated. The Contractor agrees that its sole right and remedy therefore shall be an extension of time, if appropriate. It is emphasized that no monetary recovery may be obtained by the Contractor for delay against the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, other Contractor or Separate Contractor based on any reason and that the Contractor's sole remedy, if appropriate, is additional time.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. In planning his construction schedule within the agreed Contract Time, it shall be assumed that the Contractor has anticipated the amount of adverse weather conditions normal to the site of the Work for the season or seasons of the year involved. Only those weather delays attributable to other than normal weather conditions will be considered by the Architect.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor waives any and all claims for consequential damages of any kind and nature arising out of or relating to this Contract. This waiver of consequential damages shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims by the Contractor, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims by the Contractor excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Contractor's Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the Contractor may proceed with binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims by the Contractor and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims by the Contractor, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim by the Contractor or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within 10 days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim by the Contractor in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim by the Contractor, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Intentionally omitted.

§ 15.2.6.1 Intentionally omitted.

§ 15.2.7 Intentionally omitted.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim by the Contractor relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

ARTICLE 16 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

§ 16.1 Equal Opportunity

§ 16.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies for equal employment opportunity for construction employment. During performance of the Agreement, the Contractor agrees as follows:

§ 16.1.2 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that all applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship and on-the-job training.

§ 16.1.3 The Contractor will post and keep posted in conspicuous places, for employees and applicants for employment, notices obtained by the Contractor from the New York State Division of Human Rights as set forth in the General Regulations of that Division at 9 NYCRR 466.1(a), such conspicuous places to be as defined in 9 NYCRR 466.1(b), and such other postings as that Division may require with respect to New York State's laws, codes, rules, and regulations governing discrimination in employment.

§ 16.1.4 The Contractor will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by, or on behalf, of the Contractor, that all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color, sex, (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin.

§ 16.1.5 The Contractor will comply with provisions of Sections 290-299 of the Executive Law and with the Civil Rights Law, will furnish all information and reports deemed necessary by the State Commissioner of Human Rights under these non-discrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law, and will permit access to the Contractor's books, records and accounts by the Owner, the State Commissioner of Human Rights, the Attorney General and the Industrial Commissioner for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with these nondiscrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law.

§ 16.1.6 The Contractor will send to each labor union, or representatives of workers, with which it has, or is bound by a collective bargaining or other Agreement or understanding notices obtained from the State Commissioner of Human Rights, advising such Labor Union or representative of the Contractor's Agreement under requirements of this Article. If the Contractor was directed to do so by Owner as part of the Bid, the Contractor shall request such labor union or representative to furnish him with a written statement that such labor union or representative will not discriminate because of race, creed, color, sex, (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin and that such labor union or representative either will affirmatively cooperate within the limits of its legal and contractual authority in the implementation of the policy and provisions of these non-discrimination clauses or that it consents and agrees that recruitment accordance with the purposes and provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. If such labor union or representative fails or refuses to comply with such a request that it furnish such a statement, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and State Commissioner of Human Rights of such failure or refusal.

§ 16.1.7 The Agreement may be forthwith canceled, terminated or suspended in whole, or in part, by Owner upon the basis of a finding made by the State Division of Human Rights, that the Contractor has not complied with these non-discrimination clauses, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future Contracts made by, or in behalf of, the State, or Authority or Agency of the State, or Housing Authority or an Urban Renewal Agency, or Contracts requiring the approval of the Commissioner of Housing and Community Renewal, until it has satisfied the State Division of Human Rights, that it has established and is carrying out a program in conformity with the provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. Such findings shall be made by the State Division of Human Rights after conciliation efforts by the Division have failed to achieve compliance with these non-discrimination clauses and after a verified complaint has been filed with the Division, notice thereof has been given to the Contractor, and an opportunity has been afforded by the Contractor to be heard publicly in accordance with the Executive Law. Such sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked immediately of, or in addition to sanction in remedies otherwise provided by law. If the Agreement is canceled or terminated under provisions of this Article, in addition to other rights of Owner provided in the Agreement upon its breach by the Contractor, the Contractor will hold Owner harmless against any additional expenses or costs incurred by Owner in completing the work or in purchasing the services, materials, equipment or supplies contemplated by Agreement and Owner may withhold payments from the Contractor in an amount sufficient for this purpose and recourse may be had against authority on the Performance Bond if necessary.

§ 16.1.8 The Contractor will include the provisions of this Article in every subcontract or purchase order in such a manner that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor as to operations to be performed within the State of New York. The Contractor will take such action in enforcing such provisions of such subcontractor or purchase order as the State Division of Human Rights or the Owner may direct, including sanctions or remedies for non-compliance. If the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or a vendor, as a result of such direction by the State Division of Human Rights, the Contractor shall promptly so notify the Owner and the Attorney General, requesting the Attorney General to intervene and protect the interests of the State of New York.

§ 16.2 Waiver of Immunity

§ 16.2.1 The Contractor hereby agrees to the provisions of Paragraph 139-a and 139-b of the New York State Finance Law and Section 103-a of the New York General Municipal Law, which require that upon the refusal of a person, when called before a grand jury, head of a State department, temporary State commission or other State agency, or the organized crime task force in the Department of Law, which is empowered to compel the attendance of witnesses and examine them under oath, to testify in an investigation concerning any transaction or contract had with the State, any political subdivision thereof, a public authority or with any public department, agency or official of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or of a public authority, to sign a waiver of immunity against subsequent criminal prosecution or to answer any relevant question concerning such transaction or contract.

§ 16.2.1.1 Such person, and any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer shall be disqualified from thereafter selling to or submitting bids to or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with New York State or any public department, agency or official thereof for goods, work or services, for a period of five years after such refusal.

§ 16.2.1.2 Any and all contracts made with the State of New York, or any public department, agency or official thereof since the effective date of this law, by such person, and by an firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer may be canceled or terminated by the State of New York without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any moneys owing by the State of New York for goods delivered or work done prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid.

§ 16.3 Non-Collusive Clause as Required by NYS General Municipal Law Section 103-d

§ 16.3.1 Every bid or proposal hereafter made to a political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation or local law, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, shall contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true under the penalties of perjury: Non-collusive bidding certification.

§ 16.3.2 By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief, the following:

§ 16.3.2.1 The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competitions, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.

§ 16.3.2.2 Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor.

§ 16.3.2.3 No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

§ 16.3.3 A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where requirements of this Article have not been complied with; provided however, that in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which set forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where requirements of this Article have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing agent of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

§ 16.3.4 The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed, or pending, publication of new or revised price list for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bids, does not constitute a disclosure within the meaning of this Article.

§ 16.3.5 Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or good sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized shall be deemed to in-

clude the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.

§ 16.4 Assignment of Public Contracts

As provided in Section 109 of the General Municipal Law, the Contractor is prohibited from assigning, transferring, conveying, subletting or otherwise disposing of the same, or of his right title, or interest therein, or his power to execute such contract or any other person or corporation without the previous consent in writing of the officer, board or agency awarding the contract. If any contractor, to whom any contract is let, granted and awarded, as required by law, by any officer, board or agency in a political subdivision, or of any district therein, shall without the previous written consent specified in subdivision one of this section, assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of such contract, or his right, title or interest therein, or his power to execute such contract, to any other person or corporation, the officer, board or agency which let, made, granted, or awarded such contract shall revoke and annul such contract, and the political subdivision or district therein, as the case may be, and such officer, board or agency shall be relieved and discharged from any and all liability and obligations growing out of such contract to such contractor, and to the person or corporation to which such contract shall have been assigned, transferred, conveyed, sublet or otherwise disposed of, and such contractor, and his assignees, transferees or sublessees shall forfeit and lose all moneys, theretofore earned under such contract, except so much as may be required to pay his employees. The provisions of this section shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by any such contractor for the benefit of his creditors made pursuant to the laws of this state.

§ 16.5 Fingerprinting

Pursuant to the Safe Schools Against Violence in Education Act ("SAVE" legislation) and Part 87 of the Regulations of the Commissioner of Education, any individual who, as a result of their work on this capital project, will move (or migrate) in and out of student occupied areas for more than five (5) days a year, must be fingerprinted. The Contractor shall be responsible to ensure that it (and its employees) are in full compliance with the fingerprinting provisions New York's SAVE Legislation and Part 87 of the Regulations of the Commissioner of Education at the Contractor's sole cost and expense.

ARTICLE 17 NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

§ 17.1 Working Hours

§ 17.1.1 The Contractor specifically agrees as required by the New York State Labor Law ("Labor Law"), Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

- .1 No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the work included in the Contract Documents shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five (5) days in any one week, except to the extent permitted in the case of extraordinary emergencies described in the Labor Law.
- .2 The wages to be paid to each laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or other person doing or contracting to do all or any part of the work included in the Contract Documents for a legal day's work shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by the Labor Law.
- .3 Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or other person doing or contracting to do all or any part of the work included in the Contract Documents shall be provided the supplements required by Article 8 of the Labor Law.
- .4 The minimum hourly rate of wage to be paid shall be not less than that stated in the General Conditions, and shall be as designated by the industrial Commissioner.
- .5 The Contractor's and any Subcontractor's or other person's filing of payrolls in a manner prescribed by subdivision 3-a of Section 220 of the Labor Law shall be a condition precedent to the to the Owner's payment of any sums due and owing to the Contractor, Subcontractor or other party for work done on or with respect to the Project.

§ 17.2 Wage Rates

§ 17.2.1 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the Labor Law, that the Contract may be forfeited and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

- .1 the prevailing wage rates as provided in Labor Law Section 220(3) as amended, or,
- .2 the minimum wage rates as provided in Labor Law Section 220-d, as amended.

§ 17.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with Prevailing Wage Rates as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project. Current wage rates for this project are included in the Project

Manual as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible to regularly review “Prevailing Wage Schedules/Updates” available on the “Prevailing Wage/Public Work” link on State of New York Department of Labor “Business in New York” web page (www.labor.state.ny.gov) to identify and implement any applicable changes to Prevailing Wage Rates during the Project.

§ 17.2.3 The Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of the Labor Law Section 220-a, as amended, regarding mandatory submission of certified payroll records, which shall be included with each application for payment.

§ 17.3 Anti-Discrimination

§ 17.3.1 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of Section 220-e of the Labor Law, as amended, that:

- .1** In the hiring of employees for the performance of work under the Contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall be reason of race, creed, color, sex (including transgender), sexual orientation, or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;
- .2** No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under the contact on account of race, creed, color, sexual orientation, or national origin.
- .3** There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner under the contract a penalty at fifty dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and
- .4** The Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner, and all monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract.

ARTICLE 18 GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW REQUIREMENTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

§ 18.1 Payment of Contractors and Subcontractors

§ 18.1.1 The Contractor specifically agrees it is bound by Section 106-b of the New York General Municipal Law.

ARTICLE 19 SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

§ 19.1 Statutory Requirements

§ 19.1.1 The parties agree that each is bound to the provisions of the laws of the State of New York governing bidding and contracting for public improvement projects, including but not limited to applicable provisions of the General Obligations Law, Labor Law, and General Municipal Law. To the extent any provisions in the Contract Documents conflict with any provisions of New York Law, the statutory provisions shall prevail and the conflicting provisions in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to conform to the statutory provisions.

§ 19.1.2 To the extent the laws of the State of New York governing bidding and contracting for public improvement projects mandate inclusion of specific terms in contracts for such improvements, but which are not already included in these General Conditions, such terms shall be deemed and hereby are incorporated into these General Conditions.

Insurance Certification

Bid or Project No. # _____ Name of Project: _____

Your insurance representative must complete the form below in order to be considered for the award of this bid or project, and it is important that you complete the Bidder's Acknowledgement section of this form. Please note that a certificate of insurance must accompany your bid submission in order for your bid to be considered.

Insurance Representative's Acknowledgement:

We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in the bid and are capable of providing such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.

Insurance Representative:

Address:

Are you an agent for the companies providing the coverage?

Yes _____ No _____

Date: _____

Insurance Representative Signature: _____

Bidder's Acknowledgement:

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any, of procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that a certificate of insurance must be submitted with my bid; and if it is not, the Nanuet Union Free School District may reject my bid and award to the next lowest bidder.

Firm name: _____

Address:

Date: _____

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT No. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

Bidders Signature

DRAFT AIA[®] Document G716[™] – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO: Tianyu Zhang: tzhang@ksq.design KSQ Design	FROM:	
PROJECT: Byram Hills Central School District Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation	ISSUE DATE:	RFI No.
PROJECT NUMBERS: 2209001.00 /	REQUESTED REPLY DATE:	
	COPIES TO:	

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*

SPECIFICATIONS:

DRAWINGS:

OTHER:

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY	DATE	COPIES TO
-----------	-------------	------------------

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Labor Rate Sheet

PROJECT Byram Hills Central School District – Learning Commons Renovation	DATE
	CONTRACT NO.
KSQ PROJ. # 2111005.00	CONTRACTOR

LABOR RATES			
DIRECTIONS All contractors are requested to submit a schedule of labor rates to be used for the duration of this project. Please provide a separate rate for each trade classification for the work of this contract. These rates will be used to determine labor charges on any additional work of this contract. (Submit a separate sheet for each wage period).			
WAGE PERIOD			
LABOR CLASSIFICATION			
	Straight Time	Over Time	Double Time
Base Rate	\$		
'Benefits	\$		
Subtotal	\$		
All Payroll Taxes _____ % of Base Rate	\$		
Total Straight Time (Rate/Hour)	\$		

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT No. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

DRAFT AIA[®] Document A312[™] - 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

« »
« »

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »
« »

OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Byram Hills Central School District
10 Tripp Ln
Armonk, NY 10504

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: « »

Amount: \$ « »

Description:

(Name and location)

Project Name: Byram Hills High School Learning Commons Renovation
Byram Hills High School: 66-12-01-06-0-007-017

Project Address:

12 Tripp Ln, Armonk, NY 10504

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

« »

Amount: \$ « »

Modifications to this Bond: ☒ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

Signature:

Name and « »

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

« »
« »
« »

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

« »
« »
« »

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA[®] Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1** the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2** the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3** the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to

the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title: « »« »

Address: « »

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature:

Name and Title: « »« »

Address: « »

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

OWNER (Name and Address):

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount:

Description (Name and Location):

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date):

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☒ None ☐ See Last Page

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page)

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address and Telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer or other party):

§ 1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

§ 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

§ 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) of any claims, demands, liens or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

§ 3 With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

§ 4 The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

§ 4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.

§ 4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:

- .1** Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
- .2** Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
- .3** Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Section 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor.

§ 5 If a notice required by Section 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor or to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

§ 6 When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Section 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.

§ 6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 8 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Section 4.1 or Section 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 15 DEFINITIONS

§ 15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

§ 15.3 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

§ 16 MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____
Name and Title: _____
Address: _____

SECTION 00 90 00 - NYSED REGULATIONS 155.5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NYSED 155.5 REGULATIONS - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

- A. These regulations are the responsibility of each contractor and his/her subcontractor(s)

PART 2 - Section 155.5 Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

PART 3 - (a) Monitoring of construction and maintenance activities.

PART 4 - The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy and shall be monitored during construction or maintenance activities for safety violations by school district personnel. It is the responsibility of the board of education or board of cooperative educational services to assure that these standards are continuously maintained when the building or any portion thereof is occupied.

PART 5 - (b) Investigation and disposition of complaints relating to health and safety received as a result of construction and maintenance activities.

PART 6 - Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall follow procedures established under section 155.4(d)(7) of this Part.(c) Pre-construction testing and planning for construction projects.

PART 7 - (1) Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall assure that proper planning is made for safety of building occupants during construction. For all construction projects for which bids are issued on or after September 30, 1999, such boards shall assure that safety is addressed in the bid specifications and contract documents before contract documents are advertised for bid. All school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition shall be tested for lead and asbestos. Appropriate procedures to protect the health of building occupants shall be included in the final construction documents for bidding.

PART 8 - (2) Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall establish procedures for involvement of the health and safety committee to monitor safety during school construction projects. The health and safety committees in school districts other than in cities with one million inhabitants or more shall be expanded during construction projects to include the project architect, construction manager, and the contractors. Such committee shall meet periodically to review issues and address complaints related to health and safety resulting from the construction project. In the case of a city school district in a city of one million inhabitants or more, the board of education shall submit procedures for protecting health and safety during construction to the commissioner for approval. Such procedures shall outline methods for compliance with this section.

PART 9 - (3) The district emergency management plan shall be updated to reflect any changes necessary to accommodate the construction process, including an updated emergency exit plan indicating temporary exits required due to construction. Provisions shall be made for the emergency evacuation and relocation or release of students and staff in the event of a construction incident.

PART 10 - (4) Fire drills shall be held to familiarize students and staff with temporary exits and revised emergency procedures whenever such temporary exits and revised emergency procedures are required.

PART 11 - (d) Pre-construction notification of construction projects.

PART 12 - The board of education or board of cooperative educational services shall establish procedures for notification of parents, staff and the community in advance of a construction project of \$10,000 or more to be conducted in a school building while the building is occupied. Such procedures shall provide notice at least two months prior to the date on which construction is scheduled to begin, provided that in the case of emergency construction projects, such notice shall be provided as far in advance of the start of construction as is practicable. Such notice shall include information on the district's obligations under this section to provide a safe school environment during construction projects. Such notice requirement may be met by publication in district newsletters, direct mailings, or holding a public hearing on the project to inform parents, students, school personnel and community members.

PART 13 - (e) General safety and security standards for construction projects.

PART 14 - (1) All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.

PART 15 - (2) Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.

PART 16 - (3) Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.

PART 17 - (4) During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.

PART 18 - (5) Workers shall be required to wear photo identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

PART 19 - (f) Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces.

PART 20 - Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection

and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

PART 21 - (1) A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

PART 22 - (2) Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

PART 23 - (3) All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

PART 24 - (g) Maintaining exiting and ventilation during school construction projects.

PART 25 - The following information shall be included in all plans and specifications for school building projects:

PART 26 - (1) A plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate temporary construction required to isolate construction equipment, materials, people, dust, fumes, odors, and noise during the construction period. Temporary construction details shall meet code-required fire ratings for separation and corridor enclosure. At a minimum, required exits, temporary stairs, ramps, exit signs, and door hardware shall be provided at all times.

PART 27 - A plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate ductwork which must be rerouted, disconnected, or capped in order to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied areas of the building. The plan shall also indicate how required ventilation to occupied spaces affected by construction will be maintained during the project.

PART 28 - (h) Fire and hazard prevention.

PART 29 - Areas of buildings under construction that are to remain occupied shall maintain a certificate of occupancy. In addition, the following shall be strictly enforced:

PART 30 - (1) No smoking is allowed on public school property, including construction areas.

PART 31 - (2) During construction daily inspections of district occupied areas shall be conducted by school district personnel to assure that construction materials, equipment or debris not block fire exits or emergency egress windows.

PART 32 - (3) Proper operation of fire extinguishers, fire alarm, and smoke/fire detection systems shall be maintained throughout the project.

PART 33 - (i) Noise abatement during construction and maintenance activities.

PART 34 - Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of the noise. Complaints regarding excessive noise shall be addressed through the health and safety committee. The district should anticipate those times when construction noise is unacceptable and incorporate "no work" periods into the bid specifications.

PART 35 - (j) Control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants during construction and maintenance projects.

PART 36 - The bid specifications and construction contracts for each construction project shall indicate how and where welding, gasoline engine, roofing, paving, painting or other fumes will be exhausted. Care must be taken to assure fresh air intakes do not draw in such fumes.

PART 37 - (1) The bid specifications shall require schedules of work on construction and maintenance projects which include time for off-gassing of volatile organic compounds introduced during construction before occupancy is allowed. Specific attention is warranted for activities including glues, paint, furniture, carpeting, wall coverings, and drapery. Manufacturers shall be contacted to obtain information regarding appropriate temperatures and times needed to cure or ventilate the product during use and before safe occupancy of a space can be assured. Building materials or furnishings which off-gas chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants shall be aired out in a well ventilated heated warehouse before it is brought to the project for installation or the manufacturer's recommended off-gassing periods must be scheduled between installation and use of the space. If the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work must be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The building must be properly ventilated and the material must be given proper time to cure or off-gas before re-occupancy.

PART 38 - (2) Manufacturer's material safety data sheets (MSD) shall be maintained at the site for all products used in the project. MSDS must be provided to anyone who requests them. MSDS indicate chemicals used in the product, product toxicity, typical side effects of exposure to the product and safe procedures for use of the product.

PART 39 - (k) Asbestos abatement protocols.

PART 40 - All asbestos abatement projects shall comply with all applicable Federal and State laws including but not limited to the New York State Department of Labor industrial code rule 56 (12 NYCRR 56), and the Federal Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 40 CFR part 763 (Code of Federal Regulations, 1998 Edition, Superintendent of Public Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; 1998; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). Large and small asbestos projects as defined by 12 NYCRR 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. Minor asbestos projects defined by 12 NYCRR 56 as an asbestos project involving the removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation, enclosure or handling of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material may be performed in unoccupied areas of an occupied building in accordance with the above referenced regulations.

PART 41 - (l) Lead paint.

PART 42 - Any construction or maintenance operations which will disturb lead based paint will require abatement of those areas pursuant to protocols detailed in the "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing" (June 1995; U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, D.C. 20410; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). All areas scheduled for construction as well as areas of flaking and peeling paint shall be tested for the presence of lead and abated or encapsulated in accordance with the above noted guidelines.

PART 43 - (m) Radon.

PART 44 - Districts shall take responsibility to be aware of the geological potential for high levels of radon and to test and mitigate as appropriate. This information is available from the New York State Department of Health Radon Measurement Database.

PART 45 - (n) Post construction inspection.

PART 46 - The school district or board of cooperative educational services shall provide the opportunity for a walk-through inspection by the health and safety committee members to confirm that the area is ready to be reopened for use.

END OF SECTION 00 90 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 90 01 - NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT RESCUE REGULATIONS (EXCERPT OF CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NYS SED RESCUE REGULATIONS - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

- A. These regulations are the responsibility of each contractor and his/her subcontractor(s)
1. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy."
 2. All building areas to be disturbed during this construction project have been tested for lead and asbestos. All pertinent information has been included in this project specification and/or in the drawings
 3. General safety and security standards for construction projects.
 - a. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
 - b. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
 - c. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
 - d. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
 - e. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites."
 4. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.
 - a. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.
 - b. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
 - c. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session."

5. Each prime contractor shall develop a plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained throughout the duration of the construction project. Refer to Summary of Work for scheduling and phasing. Provide site logistics plan indicating temporary partitions separating areas of work from the rest of the school building. Temporary partitions affecting building egress and exiting shall be submitted to the architect for review and approval.
6. Each prime contractor shall develop a plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained throughout the duration of the construction project.
7. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken."
8. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes."
9. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied."
10. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied". Note, It is our interpretation that the term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.
11. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.
12. All areas scheduled for work have been examined for lead-containing materials. Results of these tests are available by contacting Croton Harmon Union Free School District, Paul Gibbons, Director of School Facilities, Operations & Maintenance, at 914.271-6109. No work of this contract anticipates disturbance to any surrounding materials that may have been identified as "lead-containing".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 90 01

SECTION 01 10 00 - MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT/WORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. General – GC-01 - Project name is the Learning Commons Renovation in the Byram Hills Central School District as shown in Contract Documents prepared by KSQ Architects. The site location for this contract is: Byram Hills High School.
- B. Electrical – EC-01 - Project name is the Learning Commons Renovation in the Byram Hills Central School District as shown in Contract Documents prepared by KSQ Architects. The site location for this contract is: Byram Hills High School.
- C. Mechanical– MC-01 - Project name is the Learning Commons Renovation in the Byram Hills Central School District as shown in Contract Documents prepared by KSQ Architects. The site location for this contract is: Byram Hills High School.
- D. Prime Contracts, in the context used in this Section, are separate contracts that represent significant elements of work that are performed concurrently with and in close coordination with work performed on the project under other Prime Contracts and Owner. Each is recognized to be a major part of the project (See Section 01 12 XX).

1.3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Documents indicate the work of each Prime Contract and related requirements and conditions that have an impact on the project. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site.
 - 2. Work performed prior to work under these Prime Contracts.
 - 3. Alterations and coordination with existing work.
 - 4. Other work to be performed concurrently by the Owner.
 - 5. Work to be performed subsequent to work under these Prime Contracts.
 - 6. Alternates.
 - 7. Allowances.

1.4 SUMMARY, PRIME CONTRACT WORK

- A. The work of each Prime Contract, as defined in greater detail by other provisions of the Contract Documents, is summarized in Section 01 12 XX.
- B. Definition of the extent of Prime Contract Work
 - 1. The extent of the work of each Contract is indicated in the Contract Documents. General names and terminology on the drawings and in the specification, sections controls the determination of which Contract includes a specific element of required work, except where no other more specific definition is contained in the Contract Documents.

2. Local custom and trade-union jurisdictional settlements do not control the scope-of-work in each Contract. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar potential work interruption is first identified or threatened, affected parties of the Contracts shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement which will avoid or minimize such pending interruption and its delays or losses.

1.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Within Ten (10) calendar days of award of its Contract by the Owner, the Prime Contractor shall submit a construction schedule to the Construction Manager for the work to be performed under its Contract with the Owner. The construction schedule shall be in a detailed precedence style critical path (CPM) of Primavera type format satisfactory to the Owner, Construction Manager, which shall also:
 1. Provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during the performance of the work.
 2. Identify each phase of construction and occupancy.
 3. Set forth dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents (hereinafter referred to as Milestone Dates).
 4. Conform to the Construction Schedule included in the Drawings for each Prime Contractor's Work.
 5. Coordinate with and include other primes milestone dates in relation to their portion of work.
- B. The Construction Manager & Architect shall review such schedule and shall advise the Prime Contractor if its schedule is acceptable for incorporation into the Master Schedule of work to be performed by the Prime Contractor engaged by the Owner. If the schedule is unacceptable, the Construction Manager will advise the Prime Contractor that its schedule will be revised in the Master Schedule. The Prime Contractor shall monitor the progress of its work for conformance with the requirements of the Construction Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner and Construction Manager of any delays or potential delays. In the event any progress report indicates any delays, each Prime Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary. In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, the Milestone Dates, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to a Change Order.
- C. If the Schedule is not submitted by the Prime Contractor in a timely fashion, such Prime Contractor shall accept the Master Schedule prepared by the Construction Manager as the Construction Schedule to be used in carrying out its work and that prime Contractor shall waive its rights to claim damage or delay associated with the time requirements set forth in the Master Schedule. Such schedule will become the product and ownership of that Prime Contractor and that Prime Contractor will be back-charged all costs pertaining to the service of producing the schedule.
- D. The Prime Contractor shall provide revised schedules at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the work and Project or as directed by the Construction Manager.
- E. The Prime Contractor will perform all work in the existing building in the evening or on weekends, except during summer breaks, or when the school is closed. Contractor shall obtain approval from the Construction Manager prior to performing the work.

1.6 PROOF OF ORDERS, DELIVERY DATES AND SUPPLY CHAIN TRACKING

- A. **Within 2 weeks after the approval of shop drawings, samples, product data, and any other documents requiring approval before purchasing. The contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for all equipment and materials which are not available in**

local stock. The contractor shall submit written statements from suppliers confirming the orders and stating promised delivery dates. Failure to provide this critical information will result in owner holding monthly requisition payments until received or liquidated damages for delay.

Due to ongoing supply chain disruptions, the contractors are required to obtain all materials for the project and store them onsite in their individually provided Conex boxes. This includes general material items typically readily available (piping, conduits, wire, metal studs, CMU, drainage structures, light fixtures, etc.) The owner will pay for these stored items delivered to the jobsite in accordance with section 012900.

END OF SECTION 011200

This Page Left Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 11 00 - MILESTONE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Milestone

The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting of all successful bidders within 21 days of Letter of Intent to Award the Contracts. This sequence and time frame has been coordinated with the school program, no acceleration or changes will be permitted. Each prime contractor will coordinate activities, forward submittals, deliver materials and provide necessary manpower to meet the milestones listed below.

1.4 Milestone Schedule – Byram Hills High School Projects: GC-01, MC-01, EC-01

Start of Construction at Learning Commons: August 12, 2024

Demolition Completion at Learning Commons: August 31, 2024

Equipment Submittals & Approvals: August – October 2024

Substantial Completion at Learning Commons: January 20, 2025

Note: Second shift/double shift work could be required to meet substantial completion dates. Second shift/ double shift work is expected to take place as required to meet the milestone schedule if necessary. The contractor will have blackout dates during school days where work may not take place. It is the contractor's responsibility to request in writing any blackout dates prior to commencement of work to coordinate schedule.

Second shift hours are before 6AM or after 3:30 pm.

Failure to meet the milestone schedule will result in a per day financial penalty as indicated in the AIA A232/A132.

All work required by any of the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Architect, Construction Manager and their consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., to execute final close-out of contract after 60 days beyond Milestone dates if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment(s) to the Owner's representatives and consultants, including the Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's Attorneys, etc., in the form of a change order deduct to the base contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011100

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT No. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

SECTION 01 12 03 – CONTRACT SUMMARY – GC-01

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes a summary of each Prime Contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls. One set of Construction Documents is issued covering the Work of multiple Prime Contracts. Each Prime Contract is responsible to review all drawings and specifications for specific requirements indicated, and for a general understanding and knowledge of the work of other Prime Contracts. All Prime Contracts are responsible for all Work of their Contract no matter what drawing on which the Work appears. All Prime Contracts are responsible to coordinate their work related to the complete set of drawings and specifications, not limited to each prime contractor scope. **All Bidders should acknowledge that for each contract listed below, each contractor is their own General Contractor and subject to all General Contractor requirements.**

General Contract: The General Contractor shall be selected based on the bid procedure as described in the Bid Documents. Contract Bidders are responsible for (a) trade work coordination, (b) the scope contained in drawings listed below and (c) any and all additional scope specifically identified to be performed by the Interior Contractor in other Bid Packages in the Contract.

- a. **Interior & Exterior Contract:** All work related to Interior and exterior construction includes but is not limited to the following items: (Refer to the Contract Documents for full scope of work.
 - 1) Demolition, ACT, GWB, Plaster and Wood Slat Ceiling, Painting, Patching, Flooring, exterior façade and window demolition, excavation. New structure, concrete foundations, interior and exterior steel framing, and storefront systems, masonry and finishes.
 - 2) Work related to drawings: *(In addition to these drawings, the contractor is required to review all specifications included in the overall*

contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.)

- a) Byram Hills High School
 - Learning Commons Renovations

B. Applicable Drawings: All drawings itemized below are to be provided complete by this Prime Contract, unless noted otherwise. In addition to these drawings, the contractor is required to review all drawings included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.

- 1) All "G", "PH", "AD", "H", "AE", "A", and "R" drawings related to Byram Hills High School are the responsibility of this contract. It is the GC's responsibility to review the MEP drawings to coordinate the GC's portion of the work with MEP.
- 2) S-101 (Lintels), S-501 (Lintels)

1.3 **This GC-01 contract requires the awarded entity to self-perform the largest scope of work shown in the contract documents. There are no provisions within this contract to solely subcontractor ALL trade scope required to complete the project and its design intent. All other work in this contract is allowed to be subcontracted other than as stated herein. It is further required to clearly present what scope your own forces will be doing with your bid submission. Failure to present this at time of bid will be subject to disqualification.**

1.4 Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. Division 01 Section "Work Restrictions" for use of the Project site and for requirements for continued Owner occupancy of premises.
- B. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.
- C. Division 01 Section "Project Forms" for documents required for Testing and Coordination.

- D. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for specific requirements for temporary facilities and controls
- E. Applicable Specification Sections: All specification Sections itemized below are to be provided complete by this Prime Contract, unless noted otherwise. In addition to these specifications, the contractor is required to review all specifications included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.
 - 1. Divisions 00 and 01 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements & General Requirements.
 - 2. Division 02- Existing Conditions
 - 3. Division 03 – Concrete
 - 4. Division 04 Masonry
 - 5. Division 05 – Metals
 - 6. Division 06 – Wood and Plastics
 - 7. Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
 - 8. Division 08 – Openings
 - 9. Division 09 – Finishes
 - 10. Division 10 – Specialties
 - 11. Division 11 – Equipment
 - 12. Division 12 – Furnishings
 - 13. Division 13 – Special Construction

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Building Site: The Building Site shall be defined in the Construction Documents, as the building footprint, and all related construction within a five-foot (5'0") distance of the building's exterior face, unless noted or assigned otherwise. Coordinate with specific exceptions to the 5'0" limit indicated within each Scope of Work outline.
- B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by the Architect: permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures. All cost associated with failure to maintain described installations that result in any damage or contamination to the Owner's property, shall be borne by the Prime Contract responsible for the installation.

1.6 MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. The Owner shall provide a Construction Manager.

1. The Construction Manager shall provide a full time construction site representative recognized as the Construction Manager.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

- A. The construction manager shall provide on-site administration of the Contracts for Construction in cooperation with the Architect as set in AIA Document A232TM – 2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as modified.
- B. The Construction Manager shall provide administrative, management and related services to coordinate scheduled activities and responsibilities of the Multiple Prime Contractors with each other and with those of the Construction Manager, the Owner and the Architect. The Construction Manager shall coordinate the activities of the Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project Schedule and the Contract Documents.
- C. Utilizing the construction schedules provided by the Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager shall update the Project schedule, incorporating the activities of the Owner, Architect, and Multiple Prime Contractors on the Projects, including activity sequences and durations, allocation of labor and materials, processing of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, and delivery and procurement of products, including those that must be ordered will in advance of construction. The Project schedule shall include the Owner's occupancy requirements showing portions of the Project having occupancy priority.
- D. Utilizing information from the Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager shall schedule and coordinate the sequence of construction and assignment of space in areas where the Multiple Prime Contractors are performing Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the latest approved Project Schedule.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Prime Contracts: The context used in this Section are separate Prime Contracts that represent significant elements of work that is to be performed concurrently and in close coordination with the work of other Prime Contracts for the benefits of the Owner. Each Prime Contract is recognized to be a major part of the Work.
- B. Assignment of Work: Should a conflict be indicated, Section 011200 shall take precedence over all scope of work assignments that may be indicated elsewhere within the Construction Documents.

- C. Layout and Installation: Each Prime Contractor shall schedule, layout and install their Work in such manner as not to delay or interfere with, but to compliment the execution of the work of other Prime Contracts, utility companies and Owner's operations.
- D. Extent of Contract: The Contract Documents, drawings and specifications each contain more specific descriptions of the Work facilitating which Prime Contract includes specific elements of the Project.
 - 1. Work provided by each Prime Contract shall mean complete and operable systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories and installations required by the Construction Documents or indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Prime Contractors shall exercise good judgment and perform all work according to related industry standards.
 - 3. The Owner is exempt from payment of Federal, State and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes on all materials and supplies incorporated in completing the Work; these taxes are not to be included in the Bid. This exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by, or to, the Contractor or sub-contractor, or to supplies and materials, which even though consumed are not incorporated into the completed work. Prime Contractors, and their sub-contractors, shall be responsible for paying any and all applicable taxes on said tools, machinery, equipment or property, and upon all said unincorporated supplies and materials, whether purchased or leased.
 - 4. Prime Contracts shall understand that time is of the essence, and will adequately staff the Project by employing the appropriate trade's people to perform the Work; these people shall be experienced in their respective trades. A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly staffing the Project; all efforts shall be made to meet or exceed the schedule, including additional staff and/or labor hours necessary. All cost associated with this item shall be included within the Bid.
 - 5. Local custom and trade union jurisdictional settlements will not control the scope of the Work of each Prime Contract.
 - a. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of Work is first identified, or threatened, the affected Prime Contracts shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize the pending interruption and delays.
 - b. Contractor's trade-related issues shall not be grounds for modification or extension of scheduled completion date(s).
 - 6. The Work of all Prime Contracts requires close coordination with other Prime Contracts and construction personnel. Maintain flexibility and cooperation through the Project. "Out of Sequence" and "Delay" claims will only be considered when requirements of Division 01 "Administrative Requirements" have been adhered to. Delay claims must be in writing and forwarded to the Architect, per the

- requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract. Claims not submitted per these requirements will be rejected and/or denied.
7. The intention of the Work is to follow a logical sequence, however, a Prime Contractor may be required by the Architect or Construction Manager, to temporarily install, omit or leave out a section(s) of Work, out of sequence. All such out of sequence work, and come back time, at these areas shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Substitutions: Per Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures", each Prime Contractor shall cooperate with the other Prime Contractors involved, to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the Work. Contractors shall submit all "Substitutions" at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids as specified in the Instructions to Bidders 002113 Section 3.3 Equivalents or bid will be considered per "basis of design".
- F. Construction Schedules: Refer to Divisions 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation", "Preliminary Schedule" and "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to meetings and schedules.
- G. Construction Sequencing and Phasing: Prime Contractor shall understand that Sequencing and/or Phasing Plans are contingent upon the work areas being complete/occupied, prior to the next area of Work beginning. Should an area of construction not be complete per the Project Preliminary Schedule, the Project Master Construction Schedule/Sequencing Plans will be adjusted accordingly. The Owner will not be responsible for delay claims due to adjustments being no fault of their own.
1. Prime Contracts may be required to re-sequence the phasing of the project as a result of changes to the schedule. Prime Contracts shall provide these adjustments at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Existing Conditions: Each Prime Contract shall verify existing conditions in the field prior to work commencing in that area and immediately report conditions to the Architect that are not represented correctly by the Construction Documents.
1. Each Prime Contract is responsible for familiarizing himself with Project Site Logistics and provide a "site logistics plan locating storage area, scaffolds, rubbish areas, stock piles and egress related to all work, included phased construction within 30 days of award.
2. Each Prime Contract has been given ample opportunity to review Existing Conditions related to the Project. Existing Conditions not noted in the Construction Documents that could be easily recognized during pre-bid review that interfere with the respective Prime Contract's work, shall be the responsibility of the respective Prime Contract. This includes all costs associated with removal, patching, relocation or re-fabrication of installations.

- I. Hazardous Materials: Each Prime Contract shall familiarize themselves with the Hazardous Materials Sections/Drawings of the Construction Documents and follow DOL/OSHA/EPA/SED regulations while performing their respective Work in these areas. Discovery of non-identified or concealed hazardous materials shall be reported to the Construction Manager immediately and followed up with written documentation of the event.
- J. Protection of Installations: Each Prime Contract is responsible for protecting their installations at all times. All costs incurred to repair, replace or clean insufficiently protected materials/installations shall be the responsibility of the installing Prime Contract.
 - 1. Architect shall be notified, in writing, immediately upon material/installation being damaged; notification shall indicate responsible party.
 - 2. Owner will not be liable for damaged materials and/or installations by "others", when "others" cannot be identified.
 - 3. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces or replace construction installations that cannot be repaired.
 - 4. Each Prime Contract shall be responsible for removing all labels not required to remain from their installations.
 - 5. Installations shall be wiped clean and proper protection then installed.
 - 6. Each Prime Contract is responsible to protect another primes work in the event that prime has to work over or on top of that other primes work being complete. The prime working over the completed work takes full responsibility of that other primes completed work both in condition and operation.
 - 7. Gc shall install heavy duty "Ram Board" or equivalent to protect new floor surfaces from damage until final cleaning and acceptance by owner.
- K. Daily Cleaning: All Prime Contracts are responsible for any and all debris caused by their Work, including the Work of their subcontractors. A daily clean up and disposal is required by each Prime Contract for the periods which that Prime Contract, or its subcontractors, are performing Work on site.
 - 1. Assign at least one person for a daily clean and sweep of the work area(s). Prime Contractor shall allot sufficient manpower and time for this to be completed by the end of each shift. Submit name of this person(s) to Construction Manager.
 - a. Construction Manager shall have the authority to give direction to person(s) on the Project Site identified by the Prime Contract as designated for cleanup tasks. This shall include the safety review/securing of the site-work zone after each shift.
 - b. This person has check that no construction debris was dumped in any district dumpsters during this end of shift site review, if found the contractor must

- remove immediately the next morning to avoid back charges costs of \$1500 per day not removed.
2. Any Prime Contract not providing personnel for Daily Cleaning will be Back Charged for labor provided by the Owner to complete this task.
 3. Contractor working solely in an area shall be responsible for clean/sweep of that area.
 4. Daily cleaning will not mean any one Prime Contract is responsible for assisting another Prime Contract with removing major quantities of debris created by a particular Prime Contract's Work.
 5. Daily cleaning will be mandated to remove from the building any debris created by day-to-day activities. All Prime shall assist in sweeping shared work areas and shared corridors while working on site. Each Prime shall assist in mopping of shared corridors while working on site or as required by the Owner.
 6. All prime contractors and subcontractors are required to provide sweeping compound for daily cleaning in their respective exterior and interior work areas. Each Prime Contract shall provide a sufficient number of brooms or other necessary tools, for use by their personnel to adequately fulfill their obligations.
 7. All prime contractors shall provide and maintain garbage cans/refuse containers with liners for each construction area of their respective contracts as directed by the Construction Manager and shall be responsible for disposing of these materials to a dumpster.
 8. All prime contractors provide the necessary equipment/containers (lull/skip-box) to move daily clean/sweep debris from the building to a dumpster on a daily basis, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Skip-box shall be emptied to a dumpster by 9:00 a.m. the following day.
 9. Cleaning shall be deemed a Safety & Health issue, with Prime Contracts being held accountable for fulfilling their contractual obligations.
- L. Final Cleaning: At Substantial Completion of each area of construction, each Prime Contract shall wipe/vacuum clean all of their respective installations; All interior contracts performing work inside the buildings shall mop clean all building surrounding areas and finish flooring and remove all marks/blemishes to the finish, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Each area of construction shall be wiped clean of all construction dust and debris prior to turnover to the Owner.
- M. Cutting and Patching: All Primes are responsible for cutting and patching required to complete their Work. All repair of existing finish Work (including finish floors) shall be performed by contract requiring work, meeting or exceeding minimum contract requirements for that particular section, specification, or type of work. All concealed openings (piping, ductwork, conduit, etc.) must be repaired to comply with specified wall or deck conditions as well as required fire and sound ratings. All corridor penetrations require fire safing. If contractor elects to install their new work in an existing unrated wall

or floor opening, whereas the wall/floor is a fire rated condition, that contractor is responsible to fire rate that opening to match the wall/floor fire rating with new and all other existing wire, piping, ducts etc. Other areas are noted in drawings and specifications.

- 1.9 Project Schedule. The nature of this project is to complete all the work listed as Learning Commons Renovation in the schedule by **the Project Closeout Dates specific to each Prime Contract as listed below**. Each Prime Contractor shall include in their bid proper allowances for foul weather.

- A. Bids Received: 7/25/2024
- B. Anticipated Notice to Proceed: 8/07/2024
- C. Submittals: The following items are to be submitted within 60 business days after Notice to Proceed:
 - 1. Submittal List and Submission Schedule – **10 days after NTP**
 - 2. Field Investigations
 - 3. Shop Drawings
 - 4. Long Lead Items – **15 days after NTP**
 - 5. Schedule of Values and Key Submittal List – **10 days after NTP**
 - 6. Base line Construction Schedule
- D. Mobilization: 8/12/2024
- E. Substantial Completion and Project Closeout: Per 01 11 00 Milestone Schedule

1.10 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS OF PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services or conditions clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary facilities as required as work progresses; do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire prevention measures; do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions to develop or persist on the Project site.
 - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary service or condition are considered part of the respective Prime Contract's own construction activity, as are costs and use charges associated with each facility.
 - 2. Locate service or condition where they will serve the Project adequately and with minimum interference of the Work, coordinate with the Construction Manager and the other Prime Contracts prior to installation.

- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Prime Contract, as installer of each permanent service or condition, shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned temporary facilities and controls responsibility.
- C. Owner's Facilities: Contractors are not allowed to use the Owner's facilities (toilets, telephones, food service, etc.) for their own benefit or convenience. Prime Contract Superintendents shall enforce this policy with their respective work forces.
 - 1. Construction personnel parking will be restricted to area as directed and agreed to by the Owner, and to facilitate the completion of the work. Owner reserves the right to remove from their property, unauthorized vehicles occupying unauthorized areas, at respective vehicle owner's expense.
- D. Storage on the Project Site: Each Prime Contract shall provide sufficient secure weather-tight storage facilities for their materials and equipment. These storage containers are required to be located on the "site logistics plan." The Owner's facilities and the Project's building areas shall not be used for storage unless agreed upon, in writing, with the Owner via the Construction Manager.
 - 1. Until permanently incorporated into the Work, all materials on the Project site are considered to be the Prime Contract's responsibility for security and protection.
 - 2. Prime contractor is required to check on their onsite stored material periodically to ensure that all material continues to be located in the stored location and that it remains protected from all damage, theft, and endangerment to others and ready to be used on notice for coordination with other contractors. Failure to arrange for materials to be on site to complete coordinated work with other Prime Contractors will result in back charges for delays resulting therefrom.
 - 3. Temporary long-term storage facilities are not available to Prime Contracts by the Owner.
 - 4. Prime Contractors and their subcontractors, shall coordinate deliveries with the Construction Manager to ensure that disruptions and Owner inconvenience are avoided.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Each Prime Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for its own activities; this includes secure lock-up and storage for all items on the Project Site.
 - 1. Provide all construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities; this shall include any additional supplementary power, ventilation, lighting requirements and weather protection.
- F. Project Site Communication: Each Prime Contractor shall provide their Project a full time on site at all times Superintendent with a mobile phone for the duration of the Project,

as indicated in their Scope of Work. Construction Manager shall be furnished with contact numbers associated with each phone.

- G. Safety: Prime Contracts, not the Architect or Construction Manager, are responsible for Project Site Safety, as related to their operations (refer to Section 013150 "Special Procedures" for further requirements).
1. Each Prime Contract shall correct safety hazards and violations immediately. If safety issues are not immediately rectified, the Owner shall secure outside sources to correct the deficiency and back charge the responsible Prime Contract.
 2. Maintain unobstructed access/egress to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, stairways, corridors, ladders and other safety routes/devices.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: All Prime Contracts provide and maintain "general use" fire extinguishers for each construction area of their respective contracts; comply with applicable codes for quantities required. Use of the Owner's fire extinguishers to meet this requirement is not permitted. Comply with NFPA for recommended classes for exposure; extinguishers shall be inspected and appropriately tagged prior to being brought on site. Provide stands, painted bright orange, sturdy enough to carry the extinguisher, and built as not to create a tipping hazard.
1. Each Prime Contract shall supplement this requirement by providing additional fire extinguishers specifically related to their work activity (e.g., welding, soldering, abrasive cutting, etc.).
 2. Each Prime Contract shall provide and maintain proper fire extinguishers at/in their respective on site office and storage facilities.
 3. Store combustible materials in approved containers in fire-safe locations.
- I. Welding: Any Prime Contract performing welding, cutting or other activities with open flames or producing sparks shall at a minimum:
1. Coordinate interruption/shutdown of detection system(s) to avoid creating false alarms.
 2. Protect the area and surrounding areas from fire and damage.
 3. Maintain fire extinguishers, compatible with activity, at the location of the activity.
 4. Provide a continuous Fire Watch during the activity and one-half hour beyond the completion of the activity.
 5. Provide all necessary fans and ventilation required for the activity.
 6. Any welding, burning and or use of flame the contractor is required to provide all required "hot work permit" to use such equipment prior to start of work. Its mandatory that no "hot work" shall start without these permits issued to the CM and Owner. Failure to this requirement will result to the removal of the project super of that company from all district projects.

- J. Remove each temporary facility when it can be replaced by the authorized permanent facility no later than Substantial Completion, or as directed by the Architect and/or Construction Manager. Complete or restore permanent facilities that may have been delayed due to interim use of a temporary barrier or condition.
- K. Temporary Power: Each Prime Contractor shall provide for their own temporary power needs for any scheduled electrical utility shut downs. Each Prime Contractor shall provide for their own temporary generators, power cords and temporary lighting as needed during these periods to continue to perform their work and maintain adherence to the Preliminary Schedule and approved Project Master Schedules. All temporary power equipment shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations.
- L. Waste Disposal Facilities:
 - 1. General debris/refuse/construction waste containers (dumpsters) shall be provided by each prime contractor and secured as specified herein this contract.
 - 2. It shall be the responsibility/requirement of each Prime Contract to bring their waste to the dumpsters, including but not limited to all equipment, demolition debris, discarded materials with further identification including the following; construction and demolition debris refers to discarded materials generally considered non-hazardous in nature, including but not limited to steel, glass, brick, concrete, asphalt material, pipe, gypsum wallboard, and lumber, from the construction or destruction of a structure as part of a construction or demolition project or from the renovation of a structure, including such debris from construction of structures at a site remote from the construction or demolition project site.
 - 3. It shall be the responsibility and requirement of each Prime Contract to recycle metals generated by its Work, and the Work of its subcontracts.
 - 4. Joint-effort recycling by all Prime Contracts is encouraged.
- M. Temporary Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary self-contained toilets units for duration of the project.
 - 1. Temporary Sanitary Facilities:
 - a. Each prime contractor is required to provide their own Temporary Sanitary Facilities and secured behind fencing and/or locked after work hours and weekends.
 - 2. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 3. Provide separate facilities (minimum of one ea.) for male and female personnel in proportion required by OSHA.
 - 4. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 - 5. Coordinate mobilization and demobilization of units with Construction Manager.

6. Toilets shall be cleaned at least once per week, with additional facilities or cleanings provided if requested by Construction Manager.
7. Provide and maintain adequate supply of toilet tissue and hand sanitizer for each facility.

1.11 WORK HOURS & SEQUENCE

- A. Unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager, During the school days, Work is to be performed in this contract during the hours of 6:30am to 11:00pm on weekdays, and Saturdays and Sundays from 7:00am to 3:30pm. During School breaks, work is to be performed from 6:30am to 10:00pm. There is no additional cost to the owner for working the hours of 3:30pm through 11:00pm, or weekend work during the school year. Any work done during these times MUST BE COMPLETED, CLEANED, AND TESTED AS NECESSARY FOR STUDENT OCCUPANCY BEFORE THE START OF THE NEXT SCHOOL DAY. Contractors are required to schedule work during school breaks, school days off, and school holidays. **NOTE: Work inside the learning commons may take place during the school day/year. Working hours are to be 7:00AM – 4:00PM. There will be black-out periods for testing where work cannot commence. The contractor is expected to request these dates from the CM and integrate into their milestone schedule. All work outside of the learning commons as indicated by the logistics plan must take place second shift or weekends. Any and all utility shutdowns must take place second shift or weekends.**
- B. **All demolition must take place during the summer. Any demo not completed in the summer months will be required to take place second shift or weekends. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate this work accordingly.**
- C. Summer work starts June 28th through August 23rd for 2024. The Summer working hours are from 7:00am to 9:30pm. There is no additional cost to the owner for working the hours of 3:30pm through 9:30pm or on weekends and holidays during the Summer.
- D. Contractors are required to start working on site within 30 days of execution of contract, to the extent permitted by contract. Contractors are required to coordinate and perform work simultaneously with other Contractors. Contractors are required to complete their contract work by the designated Substantial Completion and Final Completion end dates as indicated on the Invitation to Bid.
- E. Mandatory clean up periods from demo - From August 24th, 2024, to August 31st, 2024, and August 30th, 2024, to September 6th, 2024, contractors shall clean up all interior and exterior areas.
- F. Contractors are required per contract to fully staff the project during the work shifts stated above with the required manpower to complete their work within the allowed scheduled time frame. Contractors are required to provide a 72-hour advanced request

to the Owner via the Construction Manager for any Saturday and Sunday work. If a project schedule delay has been caused by the fault of the contractor, the contractor is required to provide 3rd shift work from 9pm to 6am to make up the project schedule. All costs for CM, Architect and district personal related to this 3rd shift request will be charged to the contractor at a combined rate for all at \$3,000 per 8hr shift.

- G. The shifts noted above are not considered overtime or premium time hours.
- H. Contract summaries will provide start and end dates for each contractor.
- I. Additional requirements:
 - 1. Multiple Crews: Each Prime Contract shall provide multiple crews, supervision, cranes, scaffold and other means necessary to perform the Work, and maintain the Project Master Schedules.
 - 2. Interruption of any utility and/or power must be coordinated with the Owner, via the Construction Manager.
 - 3. Any and all overtime, weekend and/or holiday work required to meet the Project Master Schedules shall be incorporated in the respective Prime Contract's bid.
 - 4. Should a Contractor's progress fall behind, as to schedule, Prime Contractor shall employ additional – 3rd shift and/or overtime and/or weekend workforce until situation is rectified, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Construction Manager, at no additional cost to the Owner, however subject to charges as stated in section 1.10 E for lack of maintaining schedule
 - 5. Should a Prime Contract feel another Prime Contract is delaying them sufficient time to complete their installations, per the schedule, the Architect and Construction Manager shall be notified in writing immediately of the situation (refer to Conditions of the Contract for protocol). A Prime Contract creating such a delay, that causes a proven burden upon another Prime Contract to maintain schedule, shall bear all costs incurred by the delayed Prime Contract to maintain the schedule.
 - 6. The Architect and Construction Manager shall not be overburdened as to overtime cost, to monitor the work, due to no cause of his or her own. Owner will compensate the Architect and Construction Manager for all additional cost related to the issue of a Prime Contractor's failing to execute the Contract by fully staffing per the work hours and days noted herein. The Owner reserves the right to back charge the responsible Prime Contract for these fees if incurred.
 - 7. All Asbestos and/or Lead Abatement shall take place to meet the requirements of the Preliminary Schedule and Project Master Schedules and shall be coordinated with the other Prime Contractors prior to commencement.
- J. The Work shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel and the surrounding property owners (neighbors).

1. Prime Contracts are hereby notified that: All Prime Contractors and their subcontractors shall limit excessive noise during 2nd shift known as work extending to 10PM weekdays upon approval by owner and city work hour restrictions. These operations shall not create a disturbance to neighboring properties.
- K. Construction access to the site shall be limited to personnel, equipment and deliveries by suppliers relative to the Work of Prime Contractors and their subcontractors. Prime Contracts shall keep the Construction Manager advised of persons accessing the site and shall seek assistance with coordinating parking and storage facility locations for all Prime Contracts.
 1. Where applicable, Contractors shall provide Building Site perimeter barricades as described herein the project and all temporary exit doors/lockable gates on the Project, securing these doors, fencing and/or gates at the end of each work shift.
 2. When a Prime Contract engages in overtime, weekend or 2nd shift work, during the summer months and or during the normal school year, the respective Prime Contract shall notify Construction Manager of such and be responsible for securing the Project Site at the end of that work shift and perform site walk around the outside of construction area/work zone ensuring all debris is pickup up and there are no construction related hazards of any kind present once the responsible person leaves the site for the evening or weekend. This includes that all materials and equipment are fenced in and keys are removed. All interior projects have the same requirement to ensure that outside the work zone is clean from dust-dirt and that no materials are left outside the work area at any time.

1.11 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Construction Documents indicate the sum total of the Contract that make up the complete work for the Project. Through this Section "Summary of Work", the intent of the Contractor's scope of Work and responsibility is generally described. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated in the Contract Documents include but are not limited to the following:
 1. General Conditions and Requirements.
 2. Referenced and applicable Codes, Regulations and Standards.
 3. Scheduling and phasing requirements.
 4. Existing conditions and restrictions on use of the site and facilities.

- B. Drawings and Specifications are cooperative and supplementary. Portions of the Work, which can best be illustrated by Drawings, are not included in the Specifications and portions best described by Specifications are not depicted on Drawings.
1. All items necessary to complete the work shall be furnished whether written or illustrated.
 2. All primes shall exercise good judgment and perform all work according to related industry standards.

PART 2 - SCOPE OF WORK

2.1 PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Scope of Work: Work includes but is not limited to, the following:
1. Provide all work identified in the Contract Documents.
 2. All Specification Sections provided.
 3. All abatement drawings provided for reference.
 4. GC is responsible to install all required access hatches. GC to coordinate with MEP trades for locations and hatches.
 5. GC is responsible to install sleeves in foundation walls for penetrations by other prime contractors, MEP contractors to provide GC a written sketch showing exact height/locations with distance from column line and depth below finished slab within sufficient time for GC to install. If information is not provided in a timely manner by MEP, then core drilling is the responsibility of the affected contractor.
 6. GC will coordinate MEP opening sizes and locations (HVAC units, louvers, vents, etc) with MEP trades. Lintels for these openings are provided and installed by the GC. **GC WILL BE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE CEILING SHOP DRAWINGS COORDINATED WITH MC & EC CONTRACTS.**
 7. Fire alarm mag holds furnished and wired by EC and will be installed on doors by GC.
 8. The following components of the project are provided by the owner on a state contract. GC will be required to coordinate with these components and furnish work related to their installation:
 - a. FF&E – GC to prep flooring and wall substrates, provide wall base as required around built-in furniture.
 9. **ALL CASEWORK & MILLWORK SHOWN ON PLAN IS FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY GC.**

10. **GC is to assume the use of self-level topping for all flooring substrates. The use of feather finish is at the Architect's discretion dependent on observed substrate.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel, per the Project Preliminary Schedule.
- B. Work required during overtime, extended shifts or holidays due to failure of contractor to maintain schedule, will be monitored by Architect/Construction Site representative, and may be monitored by Owners' personnel. Additional costs for Architect/Construction Site Representative and/or Owner personnel will be borne by the Contractor.
- C. Coordination of any utility and power interruption must be done with approval of the Architect/Construction Site Representative. Shutdowns must occur during non-occupied timeframes only.
- D. Construction access to the site shall be limited to those designated for personnel, equipment and deliveries by the Owner. All contractor staging, parking and storage shall be coordinated with the Construction Site Representative and subject to change.
- E. Payments: Each bid that covers more than one school (i.e. one SED project) shall provide completed AIA G732 & G703 by building (for each SED project).
- F. No work shall be installed without approved shop drawings. Any work in place without approved shop drawings will be rejected and removed by that contractor at their expense and backed charge all other costs related to.
- G. Any work deemed by CM, Architect and District not properly installed by a contractor per the contract drawings and specifications shall be removed immediately and corrected, with all associated costs to be borne solely by that contractor.
- H. All prime contractors shall coordinate their contract work with other primes to meet the project schedule and for a complete operational system or area or work.
- I. All contractors are to provide within 2 weeks of award a "base line" construction schedule for their work from commencement to completion including all phasing. This schedule is to be updated monthly to show percentage progress of each item listed. This schedule shall be revised to provide a recovery schedule in the event of a delay for

any reason. The recovery schedule shall include the "base line" item and the recovery to show how the delay is affecting the overall project schedule. This schedule is to be provided in MS Project or Primavera. Excel schedules are not accepted.

- J. Prime contractor "base line" schedules are to be reviewed by each prime contractor and coordinated where work is related and that each prime's work shall be included in each "base line" contractor's schedule as necessary for coordination.
- K. All contractors are to provide 2-week look ahead schedules showing work related to the base line and shall be coordinated with other prime 2-week look ahead schedules. These schedules will be Excel format. Format will be provided by the CM.
- L. Contractors to provide a full-time supervisor on site 100% of the time. This is not a working foreman. Supervisors are not working with tools they are supervising their workers and coordinating with other contractors and district/ CM. Failure to provide will be default of your contract and subject costs related to and termination.
- M. All prime contractors are to provide a project manpower structure showing names and telephone numbers of each responsible person on the project. This shall be updated as needed if personal changes are made.
- N. All site equipment and dumpsters are to be behind temporary chain link fence when stored on site and or within the construction work zone where temporary chain link fence has been providing and installed by the prime. Each prime contractor is responsible to provide and install temporary chain link fence around their own stored equipment and dumpsters on site.
- O. No equipment, panels or any services shall be turned off for any reason without written request and approval by the district. Project form shall be used for all shutdowns and required a 3-day notice. Other shutdowns may require more time.

3.5 CONTRACT No. 1 GENERAL CONTRACT (GC-01) – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION PRIME CONTRACT FOR INTERIOR WORKS AT BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL.

- A. Project Site Superintendent: GC shall provide one (1) full time, non-working Project Site Superintendent while any work related to this Contract is being performed. Superintendent shall be responsible for the daily activities of this Contract and work closely with the Construction Manager and the other Prime Contract Superintendents/Foremen, in a manner that best promotes the objectives of the Project.
- B. Superintendent shall be on-site while Contractor's own forces, and/or subcontractors are performing work on the Project Site; also while other Prime Contracts are installing work, or require the coordination of work related to this Prime Contract, and/or as requested by the Construction Manager.
 - 1. Superintendent shall be the same individual throughout the duration of the Project.

2. Project Site Superintendent shall be an individual with minimum of five (5) years' experience in this field of work. **GC to provide a resume upon request to validate experience level.**
 3. Refer to Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for further requirements.
- B. Project Foreman: GC shall provide at least one (1) full time Project Foreman during each shift of work at each school; Foreman shall be able to make binding decisions, as they relate to the daily activities of their crew, as related to achieving the goals of the Project.
- C. Site Communications: GC shall provide Project Superintendent with a mobile phone; all costs and service charges shall be paid for by GC; provide Construction Manager with contact number(s).
- D. Project Site Field Office: Provide site office facilities for this Contract's Project Superintendent. Site Office shall be equipped with telephone with answering machine, fax and e-mail. Contact information shall be provided to the Construction Manager.
1. The Owner reserves the right to seek reimbursement for temporary facilities not provided by this Prime Contract.
- E. Scope of Work: Work of the GC includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination with other Prime Contracts, Owner and Construction Manager as required to adhere to and maintain approved Project Master Schedules. Prior to first payment, this includes developing and submitting the Project Master Schedule for Interior works
 2. Provide all interior demolition as indicated in the Construction Documents, or required for Work of this Prime Contract:
 - a. Coordinate all demolition with Hazardous Materials documents. Coordinate with all other Prime Contracts regarding removals required for the Project. Demolition of a system shall mean any and all components removed in their entirety, to the point of origin, source or substrate.
 3. Provide all new ceiling systems and patching of existing ceilings, complete where indicated in Contract Documents.
 4. Contractor access doors furnished by the prime trade requiring access; installation of all access doors will be by contract GC. General contractor is to coordinate with other primes as to location and quantity of access doors to be installed at the appropriate time.
 5. The GC shall provide and install flooring protection at all schools prior to demolition to protect the owner's property, and to accommodate storage of Owner property. Flooring protection shall be 6 Mil plastic sheeting covered by Masonite hardboard of 1/8" thickness installed so as to cover entire floor area of designated spaces, with joints abutting one another and each joint fully taped with duct tape. At the

- conclusion of interior work, all interior work areas shall be cleaned and Masonite hardboard and plastic sheeting removed in order for the district to restore the classroom(s) and/or corridors. After the removal of Masonite and plastic sheeting, the exposed existing flooring shall be swept clean by the GC.
6. The GC shall provide one (1) 45' storage containers for the Owner's use, to be placed as directed by the Owner. GC shall provide a Schedule of Values line item in the base bid for storage trailers. If Owner chooses not to utilize this provision, the value of the storage trailers shall be credited back to the Owner at the end of the project.
 7. This prime contractor shall provide ALL demolition and new construction of housekeeping pads for MEP contractors for all schools as shown on the contract documents.
 8. GC shall conform to phasing and sequencing of interior work as coordinated with the Owner. See Milestone Schedule
 9. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - a. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms on or near the Project site.
 10. Provide dust control within delineated building site while the Work of this Contract is being performed. Limit situations that may create dust contamination while Work of this Contract is idle.
 11. Provide all Control Lines and Elevations as required. GC shall transfer lines and elevations to other locations as necessary.
 12. Provide cut and patch work related to that of this Prime Contract, and at those areas specifically identified in the Construction Documents, regardless of trade creating the area to be patched.
 - a. Each Prime Contract is responsible for all other respective cutting and patching required of their installations (refer to Section 01 73 29 for further information).
 13. **Provide all access panels indicated, and those not indicated whereas inaccessible installations have been provided by this Prime Contract, located above hard ceilings or in walls. Access panels required for MEP equipment accessibility are to be provided by the MEP contractors and installed by the General contractor. Coordinate locations for panels with MEP contracts. Any miss coordination of access panels resulting in corrective work will be the sole responsibility of the GC.**
 14. Provide all prep/paint finishes as indicated in the Construction Documents.
 15. Provide finishes including, but not limited to; CMU, gypsum board assemblies, plaster, suspended ceiling systems, and all paint and finish systems including those on all surfaces adjacent to and damaged by renovation work during the Project.

- a. Provide all associated surface preparation for each finish included in this Prime Contract.
 - b. Provide all plaster wall patch at all removal locations and any locations shown on the contract documents.
16. Provide all miscellaneous wood blocking, shimming and supports for items or equipment installed under this Prime Contract, and as coordinated with other Prime Contracts for metal strapping and/or wood blocking for installation of MEP for interior Work.
17. Provide through-penetration fire stop systems in unit masonry assemblies, gypsum wall construction, floor penetrations, and at all structural member penetrations as per contract documents. Contractor shall coordinate with all MEP contractors to complete the scope of work.
18. GC is specifically reminded that there may be miscellaneous asbestos pipe insulation/fittings above some ceilings and inside wall areas. Contractor will investigate above the ceiling and walls prior to demolition and carefully perform the work as necessary to not disturb any insulation/fittings.
19. GC will provide all necessary patching/self-leveling/grinding of flooring substrate to insure a smooth flat floor finish prior to installation of new flooring.
20. Substantial Completion: Clean all GC installations and provided equipment at the time of Substantial Completion or as directed by Construction Manager.
21. GC to provide negative air machines to properly exhaust all work areas of any odors, dust, fumes.
22. Refer to Division 00 Section "Project Forms" and make use of these forms for the installation and coordination of the Work. These forms are included to assist this Prime Contract with coordinating the installation of Work by others prior to enclosing and/or finishing work. Owner will not compensate Prime Contract for work not properly coordinated that result in added work, or removal of work. Secure the proper signatures or acknowledgments, as indicated, prior to installing/completing the Work.
23. Coordinate all the preceding requirements, accordingly, with all applicable Alternates indicated in Section 01 23 00 "Alternates".
24. **Portions of the work depicted on the contract drawings or noted in the contract specifications are to be provided by other vendors on cooperative contracts. The prime contractor is to review and coordinate with this work. There will be work required before and after the cooperative vendors that the prime contractor will need to perform to allow installation of the vendors work.**
 - a. **The work provided by others that must be coordinated with the prime contractor includes and is not limited to:**
 - **FF&E as depicted on the contract drawings.**

F. Supplemental Temporary Facilities and Controls by GC include, but are not limited to:

1. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provided by each contractor.
2. Temporary Interior Barricades: Provide, maintain and eventually remove all temporary barricades per OSHA Regulations, Industry Standards, or as indicated in the Construction Documents. These include, but are not limited to, the following areas:
 - a. To isolate new construction areas.
 - b. To isolate renovation areas.
 - c. Floor openings/penetrations, including stairwells.
 - 1) Horizontal Openings: close openings in floors and horizontal surfaces with load bearing, wood and/or steel framed construction per applicable regulations.
3. Temporary Doors, Frames & Wall Assemblies: Provide, maintain and eventually remove all temporary installations per OSHA Regulations, Industry Standards, or as indicated in the Construction Documents. Provide fire rated assemblies as required. Provide exit (panic bar/crash bar) devices at locations of egress. Coordinate locations with Construction Exiting Plan, Sequencing/Phasing Plans, and the Construction Manager. Temporary doors shall be constructed using 1/2" plywood and 2x construction, equipped with hasps, locks, handle and latch mechanism, and spring or counter weight installed to allow door to close after opening. Permanent doors will not be used in temporary conditions.
4. Temporary Sanitary Facilities: Provided by each contractor.
5. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs in unoccupied areas will be permitted, provided that at Substantial Completion, stairs are restored to conditions existing before initial use.
 - a. Provide photo documentation of existing stair conditions prior to use by all Prime Contracts. Document during use, and at completion of the Renovation Project in order to document any and all damage to the Owner's property.
 - b. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
6. Indoor air quality management at all areas of Construction, once building is enclosed.
 - a. Provide all necessary dust partitions, fans, temporary ducts, and barricades to properly contain and ventilate all work area fumes and odors, created by demolition and new construction or alterations, directly to the outside. Ventilate to an area outside the building, sufficiently away from the building, as not to contaminate other areas. There will be no additional claims honored if the Construction Manager requests additional ventilation or requirements.

- b. Provide and exhaust air system for the project indoor areas that could produce fumes, VOC's, off gasses, dusts, mists, or other emissions.
- c. System Operation:
 - 1) A sufficient quantity of exhaust fans in existing window openings or other approved locations shall be operated.
 - 2) Exhaust air system shall operate for a minimum of 72 hours after work is completed or until all materials have cured sufficiently so as to stop out – gassing of fumes or odors and area has been ventilated to remove all detectable traces of odors and fumes.
 - 3) Maintain 25 feet clearance from all temporary exhaust outlets to all active building outdoor air intakes.
 - 4) Refer to Division 01 Section "Work Restrictions" for further information.
- 7. Provide all shoring required for Work of this Prime Contract, including but not limited to;
 - a. Cutting or altering of existing construction.
 - b. Provide protection of all new and existing surfaces during the Work. Do not stand, walk, or work off of any unprotected finished surface above the floor.
- 8. Maintain temporary fencing and barricading to keep unauthorized persons away from dangerous and hazardous areas for which this Prime Contract is responsible.
- 9. Traffic Controls: Provide flagman while any operation of this Prime Contract interferes with traffic flow on adjacent roadways.

END OF SECTION 01 12 03

SECTION 01 12 06 – CONTRACT SUMMARY – EC-01

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes a summary of each Prime Contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls. One set of Construction Documents is issued covering the Work of multiple Prime Contracts. Each Prime Contract is responsible to review all drawings and specifications for specific requirements indicated, and for a general understanding and knowledge of the work of other Prime Contracts. All Prime Contracts are responsible for all Work of their Contract no matter what drawing on which the Work appears. All Prime Contracts are responsible to coordinate their work related to the complete set of drawings and specifications, not limited to each prime contractor scope. **All Bidders should acknowledge that for each contract listed below, each contractor is their own General Contractor and subject to all General Contractor requirements.**

Electrical Contract EC-01: The Electrical Contractor shall be selected based on the bid procedure as described in the Bid Documents. Contract Bidders are responsible for (a) trade work coordination, (b) the scope contained in the drawings listed below and (c) any and all additional scope specifically identified to be performed by the Electrical Contractor in other Bid Packages in the Contract.

- 1) Work related to drawings: *(In addition to these drawings, the contractor is required to review all specifications included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.)*

- a) Byram Hills High School
 - HVAC Upgrades
 - Learning Commons Renovations

- a. Bid Package Contract No. 01 - Electrical Work: All work related to the Electrical Contractor which includes but is not limited to the following items: (Refer to the Contract Documents for full scope of work.)

- 1) Provide access panels, fire rating/firestopping, electrical work, line voltage to controllers, provide all temporary power and lighting for all trades, power to all MEP equipment, lighting fixtures (new, remove and replace), fire alarm equipment, demolition, all data and communications, security coordination, all patching and painting related to the installation of this scope, all city filings and permits for any reason and as required.
- 2) **This EC-01 contract requires the awarded entity to self-perform the largest scope of work shown in the contract documents. There are no provisions within this contract to solely subcontractor ALL trade scope required to complete the project and its design intent. All other work in this contract is allowed to be subcontracted other than as stated herein. It is further required to clearly present what scope your own forces will be doing with your bid submission. Failure to present this at time of bid will be subject to disqualification.**

1.3 Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. Division 01 Section "Work Restrictions" for use of the Project site and for requirements for continued Owner occupancy of premises.
- B. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.
- C. Division 01 Section "Project Forms" for documents required for Testing and Coordination.
- D. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for specific requirements for temporary facilities and controls

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Building Site: The Building Site shall be defined in the Construction Documents, as the building footprint, and all related construction within a five-foot (5'0") distance of the building's exterior face, unless noted or assigned otherwise. Coordinate with specific exceptions to the 5'0" limit indicated within each Scope of Work outline.
- B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by the Architect: permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures. All cost associated with failure to maintain

described installations that result in any damage or contamination to the Owner's property, shall be borne by the Prime Contract responsible for the installation.

1.5 MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. The Owner shall provide a Construction Manager.

1. The Construction Manager shall provide a full time construction site representative recognized as the Construction Manager.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

- A. The construction manager shall provide on-site administration of the Contracts for Construction in cooperation with the Architect as set in AIA Document A232 TM – 2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as modified.
- B. The Construction Manager shall provide administrative, management and related services to coordinate scheduled activities and responsibilities of the Multiple Prime Contractors with each other and with those of the Construction Manager, the Owner and the Architect. The Construction Manager shall coordinate the activities of the Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project Schedule and the Contract Documents.
- C. Utilizing the construction schedules provided by the Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager shall update the Project schedule, incorporating the activities of the Owner, Architect, and Multiple Prime Contractors on the Projects, including activity sequences and durations, allocation of labor and materials, processing of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, and delivery and procurement of products, including those that must be ordered will in advance of construction. The Project schedule shall include the Owner's occupancy requirements showing portions of the Project having occupancy priority.
- D. Utilizing information from the Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager shall schedule and coordinate the sequence of construction and assignment of space in areas where the Prime Contractors are performing Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the latest approved Project Schedule.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Prime Contracts: The context used in this Section are separate Prime Contracts that represent significant elements of work that is to be performed concurrently and in close

coordination with the work of other Prime Contracts for the benefits of the Owner. Each Prime Contract is recognized to be a major part of the Work.

- B. Assignment of Work: Should a conflict be indicated, Section 011200 shall take precedence over all scope of work assignments that may be indicated elsewhere within the Construction Documents.
- C. Seismic Requirements: Prime Contracts are to be aware that the building(s) is located within a Seismic Zone indicated in the documents and shall provide installations in compliance with all related code requirements.
- D. Layout and Installation: Each Prime Contractor shall schedule, layout and install their Work in such manner as not to delay or interfere with, but to compliment the execution of the work of other Prime Contracts, utility companies and Owner's operations.
- E. Extent of Contract: The Contract Documents, drawings and specifications each contain more specific descriptions of the Work facilitating which Prime Contract includes specific elements of the Project.
 - 1. Work provided by each Prime Contract shall mean complete and operable systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories and installations required by the Construction Documents or indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Prime Contractors shall exercise good judgment and perform all work according to related industry standards.
 - 3. The Owner is exempt from payment of Federal, State and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes on all materials and supplies incorporated in completing the Work; these taxes are not to be included in the Bid. This exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by, or to, the Contractor or sub-contractor, or to supplies and materials, which even though consumed are not incorporated into the completed work. Prime Contractors, and their sub-contractors, shall be responsible for paying any and all applicable taxes on said tools, machinery, equipment or property, and upon all said unincorporated supplies and materials, whether purchased or leased.
 - 4. Prime Contracts shall understand that time is of the essence, and will adequately staff the Project by employing the appropriate trade's people to perform the Work; these people shall be experienced in their respective trades. A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly staffing the Project; all efforts shall be made to meet or exceed the schedule, including additional staff and/or labor hours necessary. All cost associated with this item shall be included within the Bid.

5. Local custom and trade union jurisdictional settlements will not control the scope of the Work of each Prime Contract.
 - a. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of Work is first identified, or threatened, the affected Prime Contracts shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize the pending interruption and delays.
 - b. Contractor's trade-related issues shall not be grounds for modification or extension of scheduled completion date(s).
 6. The Work of all Prime Contracts requires close coordination with other Prime Contracts and construction personnel. Maintain flexibility and cooperation through the Project. "Out of Sequence" and "Delay" claims will only be considered when requirements of Division 01 "Administrative Requirements" have been adhered to. Delay claims must be in writing and forwarded to the Architect, per the requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract. Claims not submitted per these requirements will be rejected and/or denied.
 7. The intention of the Work is to follow a logical sequence, however, a Prime Contractor may be required by the Architect or Construction Manager, to temporarily install, omit or leave out a section(s) of Work, out of sequence. All such out of sequence work, and come back time, at these areas shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Substitutions: Per Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures", each Prime Contractor shall cooperate with the other Prime Contractors involved, to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the Work. Contractors shall submit all "Substitutions" at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids as specified in the Instructions to Bidders 002113 Section 3.3 Equivalents or bid will be considered per "basis of design".
- G. Construction Schedules: Refer to Divisions 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation", "Preliminary Schedule" and "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to meetings and schedules.
- H. Construction Sequencing and Phasing: Prime Contractor shall understand that Sequencing and/or Phasing Plans are contingent upon the work areas being complete/occupied, prior to the next area of Work beginning. Should an area of construction not be complete per the Project Preliminary Schedule, the Project Master Construction Schedule/Sequencing Plans will be adjusted accordingly. The Owner will not be responsible for delay claims due to adjustments being no fault of their own.
1. Prime Contracts may be required to re-sequence the phasing of the project as a result of changes to the schedule. Prime Contracts shall provide these adjustments at no additional cost to the Owner.

- I. Testing and Inspections by Owner: The Owner shall employ an independent qualified testing and inspection agency for monitoring on-site soils analysis (excluding top soil analysis), soils compaction, cast-in-place concrete, asbestos and lead abatement monitoring and Special Inspections indicated in the Construction Documents (refer to Division 01 "Quality Requirements" and/or Statement of Special Inspections" for additional specific information)
 1. Prime Contractor shall give one week notice as to commencement for these requirements. Once underway, Prime Contractor shall coordinate with the Construction Manager and give 48 hours' notice as to test(s) required, by Owner's Agency, and further verify the need 24 hours in advance. Full cooperation and coordination is expected of all Contractors and their personnel with the Owner's Testing Agency in fulfilling test requirements; provide all data and materials requested for required reports.
 2. Other than with regard to compliance with state and federal laws, the testing agency holds no execution authority other than to provide test results. Should testing indicate a discrepancy or non-compliance during execution of the Work, the Testing and Inspection Agent shall promptly notify the Construction Manager and Project Superintendent of such; however, the Prime Contract shall bear full responsibility for making any decision with regard to proceeding with, or stopping, the Work.
 3. This assignment of Testing and Inspection responsibilities shall take precedence over any respective responsibilities that are indicated otherwise in the Construction Documents.
- J. Testing by Others: All testing requirements not listed in preceding "Testing & Inspections by Owner" or otherwise identified in Division 01 "Quality Requirements" and/or "Statement of Special Inspections" shall be the responsibility of the Prime Contract providing the respective Work as indicated in the Construction Documents.
 1. The respective Prime Contract shall have performed testing requirements indicated in individual Specification Sections which may inadvertently indicate "Owner to provide," which are not identified in preceding paragraph "Testing & Inspections by Owner".
 2. Prime Contractor shall submit their Testing Agency qualifications to the Architect for approval prior to any test being performed. Construction Manager shall be given 48 hours' notice of any test/inspections to be performed by Prime Contractor's Testing Agency. 24- hour notification shall be given to the Construction Manager for test/inspections requiring his/her presence; 72-hour notification shall be given to the Architect for test/inspections requiring his/her presence.

3. Determinations required of the Architect shall be anticipated by the Prime Contractor to allow ample time for inspection, investigation and reporting.
 4. Prime Contractor shall secure a UFPO clearance prior to start of any UG installation work; coordinate with and advise Construction Manager.
- K. Existing Conditions: Each Prime Contract shall verify existing conditions in the field prior to work commencing in that area and immediately report conditions to the Architect that are not represented correctly by the Construction Documents.
1. Each Prime Contract is responsible for familiarizing himself with Project Site Logistics and provide a "site logistics plan locating storage area, scaffolds, rubbish areas, stock piles and egress related to all work, included phased construction within 30 days of award.
 2. Each Prime Contract has been given ample opportunity to review Existing Conditions related to the Project. Existing Conditions not noted in the Construction Documents that could be easily recognized during pre-bid review that interfere with the respective Prime Contract's work, shall be the responsibility of the respective Prime Contract. This includes all costs associated with removal, patching, relocation or re-fabrication of installations.
- L. Hazardous Materials: Each Prime Contract shall familiarize themselves with the Hazardous Materials Sections/Drawings of the Construction Documents and follow DOL/OSHA/EPA/SED regulations while performing their respective Work in these areas. Discovery of non-identified or concealed hazardous materials shall be reported to the Construction Manager immediately and followed up with written documentation of the event.
- M. Protection of Installations: Each Prime Contract is responsible for protecting their installations at all times. All costs incurred to repair, replace or clean insufficiently protected materials/installations shall be the responsibility of the installing Prime Contract.
1. Architect shall be notified, in writing, immediately upon material/installation being damaged; notification shall indicate responsible party.
 2. Owner will not be liable for damaged materials and/or installations by "others", when "others" cannot be identified.
 3. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces or replace construction installations that cannot be repaired.
 4. Each Prime Contract shall be responsible for removing all labels not required to remain from their installations.
 5. Installations shall be wiped clean and proper protection then installed.

6. Each Prime Contract is responsible to protect another primes work in the event that prime has to work over or on top of that other primes work being complete. The prime working over the completed work takes full responsibility of that other primes completed work both in condition and operation.
- N. Daily Cleaning: All Prime Contracts are responsible for any and all debris caused by their Work, including the Work of their subcontractors. A daily clean up and disposal is required by each Prime Contract for the periods which that Prime Contract, or its subcontractors, are performing Work on site.
1. Assign at least one person for a daily clean and sweep of the work area(s). Prime Contractor shall allot sufficient manpower and time for this to be completed by the end of each shift. Submit name of this person(s) to Construction Manager.
 - a. Construction Manager shall have the authority to give direction to person(s) on the Project Site identified by the Prime Contract as designated for cleanup tasks. This shall include the safety review/securing of the site-work zone after each shift.
 - b. This person has check that no construction debris was dumped in any district dumpers during this end of shift site review, if found the contractor must remove immediately the next morning to avoid back charges costs of \$1500 per day not removed.
 2. Any Prime Contract not providing personnel for Daily Cleaning will be Back Charged for labor provided by the Owner to complete this task.
 3. Contractor working solely in an area shall be responsible for clean/sweep of that area.
 4. Daily cleaning will not mean any one Prime Contract is responsible for assisting another Prime Contract with removing major quantities of debris created by a particular Prime Contract's Work.
 5. Daily cleaning will be mandated to remove from the building any debris created by day-to-day activities. All Prime shall assist in sweeping shared work areas and shared corridors while working on site. Each Prime shall assist in mopping of shared corridors while working on site or as required by the Owner.
 6. All prime contractors and subcontractors are required to provide sweeping compound for daily cleaning in their respective exterior and interior work areas. Each Prime Contract shall provide a sufficient number of brooms or other necessary tools, for use by their personnel to adequately fulfill their obligations.
 7. All prime contractors shall provide and maintain garbage cans/refuse containers with liners for each construction area of their respective contracts as directed by the Construction Manager and shall be responsible for disposing of these materials to a dumpster.

8. All prime contractors provide the necessary equipment/containers (lull/skip-box) to move daily clean/sweep debris from the building to a dumpster on a daily basis, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Skip-box shall be emptied to a dumpster by 9:00 a.m. the following day.
 9. Cleaning shall be deemed a Safety & Health issue, with Prime Contracts being held accountable for fulfilling their contractual obligations.
- O. Final Cleaning: At Substantial Completion of each area of construction, each Prime Contract shall wipe/vacuum clean all of their respective installations; All interior contracts performing work inside the buildings shall mop clean all building surrounding areas and finish flooring and remove all marks/blemishes to the finish, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Each area of construction shall be wiped clean of all construction dust and debris prior to turnover to the Owner.
- P. Cutting and Patching: All Primes are responsible for cutting and patching required to complete their Work. All repair of existing finish Work (including finish floors) shall be performed by contract requiring work, meeting or exceeding minimum contract requirements for that particular section, specification, or type of work. All concealed openings (piping, ductwork, conduit, etc.) must be repaired to comply with specified wall or deck conditions as well as required fire and sound ratings. All corridor penetrations require fire safing. If contractor elects to install their new work in an existing unrated wall or floor opening, whereas the wall/floor is a fire rated condition, that contractor is responsible to fire rate that opening to match the wall/floor fire rating with new and all other existing wire, piping, ducts etc. Other areas are noted in drawings and specifications.
- 1.8 Project Schedule. The nature of this project is to complete all the work listed as Learning Commons Renovation in the schedule by **the Project Closeout Dates specific to each Prime Contract as listed below**. Each Prime Contractor shall include in their bid proper allowances for foul weather.
- B. Bids Received: 7/25/2024
- C. Anticipated Notice to Proceed: 8/07/2024
- D. Submittals: The following items are to be submitted within 60 business days after Notice to Proceed:
1. Submittal List and Submission Schedule – **10 days after NTP**
 2. Field Investigations

3. Shop Drawings
4. Long Lead Items – **15 days after NTP**
5. Schedule of Values and Key Submittal List – **10 days after NTP**
6. Base line Construction Schedule

D. Mobilization: 8/12/2024

G. Substantial Completion and Project Closeout: Per 01 11 00 Milestone Schedule

1.9 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS OF PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services or conditions clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary facilities as required as work progresses; do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire prevention measures; do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions to develop or persist on the Project site.
 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary service or condition are considered part of the respective Prime Contract's own construction activity, as are costs and use charges associated with each facility.
 2. Locate service or condition where they will serve the Project adequately and with minimum interference of the Work, coordinate with the Construction Manager and the other Prime Contracts prior to installation.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Prime Contract, as installer of each permanent service or condition, shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned temporary facilities and controls responsibility.
- C. Owner's Facilities: Contractors are not allowed to use the Owner's facilities (toilets, telephones, food service, etc.) for their own benefit or convenience. Prime Contract Superintendents shall enforce this policy with their respective work forces.
 1. Construction personnel parking will be restricted to area as directed and agreed to by the Owner, and to facilitate the completion of the work. Owner reserves the right to

remove from their property, unauthorized vehicles occupying unauthorized areas, at respective vehicle owner's expense.

- D. Storage on the Project Site: Each Prime Contract shall provide sufficient secure weathertight storage facilities for their materials and equipment. These storage containers are required to be located on the "site logistics plan." The Owner's facilities and the Project's building areas shall not be used for storage unless agreed upon, in writing, with the Owner via the Construction Manager.
1. Until permanently incorporated into the Work, all materials on the Project site are considered to be the Prime Contract's responsibility for security and protection.
 2. Prime contractor is required to check on their onsite stored material periodically to ensure that all material continues to be located in the stored location and that it remains protected from all damage, theft, and endangerment to others and ready to be used on notice for coordination with other contractors. Failure to arrange for materials to be on site to complete coordinated work with other Prime Contractors will result in back charges for delays resulting therefrom.
 3. Temporary long-term storage facilities are not available to Prime Contracts by the Owner.
 4. Prime Contractors and their subcontractors, shall coordinate deliveries with the Construction Manager to ensure that disruptions and Owner inconvenience are avoided.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Each Prime Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for its own activities; this includes secure lock-up and storage for all items on the Project Site.
1. Provide all construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities; this shall include any additional supplementary power, ventilation, lighting requirements and weather protection.
- F. Project Site Communication: Each Prime Contractor shall provide their Project a full time on site at all times Superintendent with a mobile phone for the duration of the Project, as indicated in their Scope of Work. Construction Manager shall be furnished with contact numbers associated with each phone.
- G. Safety: Prime Contracts, not the Architect or Construction Manager, are responsible for Project Site Safety, as related to their operations (refer to Section 013150 "Special Procedures" for further requirements).

1. Each Prime Contract shall correct safety hazards and violations immediately. If safety issues are not immediately rectified, the Owner shall secure outside sources to correct the deficiency and back charge the responsible Prime Contract.
 2. Maintain unobstructed access/egress to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, stairways, corridors, ladders and other safety routes/devices.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: All Prime Contracts provide and maintain "general use" fire extinguishers for each construction area of their respective contracts; comply with applicable codes for quantities required. Use of the Owner's fire extinguishers to meet this requirement is not permitted. Comply with NFPA for recommended classes for exposure; extinguishers shall be inspected and appropriately tagged prior to being brought on site. Provide stands, painted bright orange, sturdy enough to carry the extinguisher, and built as not to create a tipping hazard.
1. Each Prime Contract shall supplement this requirement by providing additional fire extinguishers specifically related to their work activity (e.g., welding, soldering, abrasive cutting, etc.).
 2. Each Prime Contract shall provide and maintain proper fire extinguishers at/in their respective on site office and storage facilities.
 3. Store combustible materials in approved containers in fire-safe locations.
- I. Welding: Any Prime Contract performing welding, cutting or other activities with open flames or producing sparks shall at a minimum:
1. Coordinate interruption/shutdown of detection system(s) to avoid creating false alarms.
 2. Protect the area and surrounding areas from fire and damage.
 3. Maintain fire extinguishers, compatible with activity, at the location of the activity.
 4. Provide a continuous Fire Watch during the activity and one-half hour beyond the completion of the activity.
 5. Provide all necessary fans and ventilation required for the activity.
 6. Any welding, burning and or use of flame the contractor is required to provide all required "hot work permit" to use such equipment prior to start of work. Its mandatory that no "hot work" shall start without these permits issued to the CM and Owner. Failure to this requirement will result to the removal of the project super of that company from all district projects.
- J. Temporary Power: Each Prime Contractor shall provide for their own temporary power needs for any scheduled electrical utility shutdowns.
- K. Each Prime Contractor shall provide for their own temporary generators, power cords and temporary lighting as needed during these periods to continue to perform their work and

maintain adherence to the Preliminary Schedule and approved Project Master Schedules.
All temporary power equipment shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations.

N. Waste Disposal Facilities:

1. General debris/refuse/construction waste containers (dumpsters) shall be provided by each prime contractor and secured as specified herein this contract.
2. It shall be the responsibility/requirement of each Prime Contract to bring their waste to the dumpsters, including but not limited to all equipment, demolition debris, discarded materials with further identification including the following; construction and demolition debris refers to discarded materials generally considered non-hazardous in nature, including but not limited to steel, glass, brick, concrete, asphalt material, pipe, gypsum wallboard, and lumber, from the construction or destruction of a structure as part of a construction or demolition project or from the renovation of a structure, including such debris from construction of structures at a site remote from the construction or demolition project site.
3. It shall be the responsibility and requirement of each Prime Contract to recycle metals generated by its Work, and the Work of its subcontracts.
4. Joint-effort recycling by all Prime Contracts is encouraged.

O. Temporary Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary self-contained toilets units for duration of the project.

1. Temporary Sanitary Facilities:
 - a. Each prime contractor is required to provide their own Temporary Sanitary Facilities and secured behind fencing and/or locked after work hours and weekends.
2. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
3. Provide separate facilities (minimum of one ea.) for male and female personnel in proportion required by OSHA.
4. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
5. Coordinate mobilization and demobilization of units with Construction Manager.
6. Toilets shall be cleaned at least once per week, with additional facilities or cleanings provided if requested by Construction Manager.
7. Provide and maintain adequate supply of toilet tissue and hand sanitizer for each facility.

1.10 WORK HOURS & SEQUENCE

- A. EC-01 Contract is permitted to work during the school day on non-disruptive work. Sawcutting, jackhammering, power shutdowns, or work that may affect emergency

egress must be performed second shift or weekends. The contractor is responsible to factor this into their bids.

B. Unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager, During the school days, Work is to be performed in this contract during the hours of 6:30am to 11:00pm on weekdays, and Saturdays and Sundays from 7:00am to 3:30pm. During School breaks, work is to be performed from 6:30am to 10:00pm. There is no additional cost to the owner for working the hours of 3:30pm through 11:00pm, or weekend work during the school year. Any work done during these times MUST BE COMPLETED, CLEANED, AND TESTED AS NECESSARY FOR STUDENT OCCUPANCY BEFORE THE START OF THE NEXT SCHOOL DAY. Contractors are required to schedule work during school breaks, school days off, and school holidays. **NOTE: Work inside the learning commons may take place during the school day/year. Working hours are to be 7:00AM – 4:00PM. There will be black-out periods for testing where work cannot commence. The contractor is expected to request these dates from the CM and integrate into their milestone schedule. All work outside of the learning commons as indicated by the logistics plan must take place second shift or weekends. Any and all utility shutdowns must take place second shift or weekends.**

C. **All demolition must take place during the summer. Any demo not completed in the summer months will be required to take place second shift or weekends. It is the contractor's responsibility to coordinate this work accordingly.**

D. Summer work starts June 28th through August 23rd for 2024. The Summer working hours are from 7:00am to 9:30pm. There is no additional cost to the owner for working the hours of 3:30pm through 9:30pm or on weekends and holidays during the Summer.

E. Contractors are required to start working on site within 30 days of execution of contract, to the extent permitted by contract. Contractors are required to coordinate and perform work simultaneously with other Contractors. Contractors are required to complete their contract work by the designated Substantial Completion and Final Completion end dates as indicated on the Invitation to Bid.

F. Mandatory clean up periods from demo - From August 24th, 2024, to August 31st, 2024, and August 30th, 2024, to September 6th, 2024, contractors shall clean up all interior and exterior areas.

G. Contractors are required per contract to fully staff the project during the work shifts

stated above with the required manpower to complete their work within the allowed scheduled time frame. Contractors are required to provide a 72-hour advanced request to the Owner via the Construction Manager for any Saturday and Sunday work. If a project schedule delay has been caused by the fault of the contractor, the contractor is required to provide 3rd shift work from 9pm to 6am to make up the project schedule. All costs for CM, Architect and district personal related to this 3rd shift request will be charged to the contractor at a combined rate for all at \$3,000 per 8hr shift.

- H. The shifts noted above are not considered overtime or premium time hours.
- I. Contract summaries will provide start and end dates for each contractor.
- J. Additional requirements:
 - 1. Multiple Crews: Each Prime Contract shall provide multiple crews, supervision, cranes, scaffold and other means necessary to perform the Work, and maintain the Project Master Schedules.
 - 2. Interruption of any utility and/or power must be coordinated with the Owner, via the Construction Manager.
 - 3. Any and all -3rd shift, overtime, weekend and/or holiday work required to meet the Project Master Schedules shall be incorporated in the respective Prime Contract's bid.
 - 4. Should a Contractor's progress fall behind, as to schedule, Prime Contractor shall employ additional – 3rd shift and/or overtime and/or weekend workforce until situation is rectified, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Construction Manager, at no additional cost to the Owner, however subject to charges as stated in section 1.8 C for lack of maintaining schedule
 - 5. Should a Prime Contract feel another Prime Contract is delaying them sufficient time to complete their installations, per the schedule, the Architect and Construction Manager shall be notified in writing immediately of the situation (refer to Conditions of the Contract for protocol). A Prime Contract creating such a delay, that causes a proven burden upon another Prime Contract to maintain schedule, shall bear all costs incurred by the delayed Prime Contract to maintain the schedule.
 - 6. The Architect and Construction Manager shall not be overburdened as to overtime cost, to monitor the work, due to no cause of his or her own. Owner will compensate the Architect and Construction Manager for all additional cost related to the issue of a Prime Contractor's failing to execute the Contract by fully staffing per the work hours and days noted herein. The Owner reserves the right to back charge the responsible Prime Contract for these fees if incurred.

7. All Asbestos and/or Lead Abatement shall take place to meet the requirements of the Preliminary Schedule and Project Master Schedules and shall be coordinated with the other Prime Contractors prior to commencement.
- K. The Work shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel and the surrounding property owners (neighbors).
1. Prime Contracts are hereby notified that: All Prime Contractors and their subcontractors shall limit excessive noise during 2nd shift known as work extending to 10PM weekdays upon approval by owner and city work hour restrictions. These operations shall not create a disturbance to neighboring properties.
- L. Construction access to the site shall be limited to personnel, equipment and deliveries by suppliers relative to the Work of Prime Contractors and their subcontractors. Prime Contracts shall keep the Construction Manager advised of persons accessing the site and shall seek assistance with coordinating parking and storage facility locations for all Prime Contracts.
1. Where applicable, Contractors shall provide Building Site perimeter barricades as described herein the project and all temporary exit doors/lockable gates on the Project, securing these doors, fencing and/or gates at the end of each work shift.
 2. When a Prime Contract engages in overtime, weekend or 2nd shift work, during the summer months and or during the normal school year, the respective Prime Contract shall notify Construction Manager of such and be responsible for securing the Project Site at the end of that work shift and perform site walk around the outside of construction area/work zone ensuring all debris is pickup up and there are no construction related hazards of any kind present once the responsible person leaves the site for the evening or weekend. This includes that all materials and equipment are fenced in and keys are removed. All interior projects have the same requirement to ensure that outside the work zone is clean from dust-dirt and that no materials are left outside the work area at any time.
 3. All electrical disconnects and reconnects for roof top equipment is by EC-01. EC-01 shall review "M" drawings to coordinate this work.
 4. Required Access doors are to be furnished by EC-01 and installed by GC-01. EC-01 to coordinate location and quantity with GC as to not hinder GC work.

5. Any existing ceiling removal/replacement necessary to install new electrical work to be done by Electrical Contract #1 (e.g. – new conduits for feeders through existing ceilings, etc.).
6. Any wood blocking or panel backboards for electrical items by EC Contract #1.
7. EC specifically notified construction is phased which necessitates that utilities/services will need to be temporarily connected and maintained as necessary to ensure that all occupied areas have the required services (power, fire alarm, PA, etc.)
8. In areas where the GC is removing existing ceilings, the EC will remove any ceiling mounted electrical items, light fixtures, FA devices, Speakers, WAP, exit signs, cameras, etc. EC to relocate and reinstall after new ceilings are completed.
9. After GC ceiling removals for areas scheduled to receive new acoustic grid/tile, the EC will properly tie up any sagging wires at 6' o.c. to be supported above the ceiling grid in accordance with code. EC is to verify with GC before proceeding with any ceiling-mounted fixture installations.
10. All Fire Alarm connections, smoke detectors, Carbon monoxide detectors, duct detectors, etc. are provided by EC.
11. **Duct detectors are provided by the EC, installed in the duct by MC, and wired by EC. EC is to review E & M drawings for locations and quantities. Consult division 28 in the project specifications. EC is to provide all FA connections & commissioning of FA components to main panel through districts preferred FA vendor.**
12. All Mag Holds are provided and mounted by the GC. EC is to run power and FA wiring for all mag holds. Refer to Architectural drawings for new doors requiring mag holds.
13. EC is responsible for all trenching and patching associated with their work. Trenches within concrete slabs require type 2 backfill, vapor barrier, and #4 rebar dowels at 16" O.C. epoxy into existing slab. See Div. 03 for concrete infill PSI strength.
14. No work may be performed to live panels or connections of live fixtures. The EC is to locate existing main panels and associated circuits and perform lockout tagout

procedures to de-energize the sub panel or fixture to which work is being performed.

1.11 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Construction Documents indicate the sum total of the Contract that make up the complete work for the Project. Through this Section "Summary of Work", the intent of the Contractor's scope of Work and responsibility is generally described. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated in the Contract Documents include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. General Conditions and Requirements.
 - 2. Referenced and applicable Codes, Regulations and Standards.
 - 3. Scheduling and phasing requirements.
 - 4. Existing conditions and restrictions on use of the site and facilities.
- B. Drawings and Specifications are cooperative and supplementary. Portions of the Work, which can best be illustrated by Drawings, are not included in the Specifications and portions best described by Specifications are not depicted on Drawings.
 - 1. All items necessary to complete the work shall be furnished whether written or illustrated.
 - 2. All primes shall exercise good judgment and perform all work according to related industry standards.

PART 2 - SCOPE OF WORK

2.1 PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Scope of Work: Work includes but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Provide all work identified in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Applicable Specification Sections: All specification Sections itemized below are to be provided complete by this Prime Contract, unless noted otherwise. In addition to these specifications, the contractor is required to review all

specifications included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.

1. Divisions 00 and 01 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements & General Requirements
2. Division 02- Existing Conditions
3. Division 03 – Concrete - (for patching of slabs for electrical trenching)
4. Division 26 – Electrical
5. Division 27 – Communications
6. Division 28 – Electronic Safety & Security

NOTE: Any abatement drawings provided for reference.

- A. Applicable Drawings: All drawings itemized below are to be provided complete by this Prime Contract, unless noted otherwise. In addition to these drawings, the contractor is required to review all drawings included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.

1. **All "ED" & "E" drawings**
2. EC-01 Shall review all "M" & "A" drawings for locations and quantities of duct detectors or electrical connections to HVAC equipment.

NOTE: Only low voltage connections are by MC. All feeders/circuits for HVAC equipment or architectural fixtures are by EC. EC shall review A drawings and coordinate with E drawings for lighting fixture layout. Any electrical fixtures shown on A drawings & E drawings is by EC-01 contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel, per the Project Preliminary Schedule.
- B. Work required during overtime, extended shifts or holidays due to failure of contractor to maintain schedule, will be monitored by Architect/Construction Site representative, and may be monitored by Owners' personnel. Additional costs for

Architect/Construction Site Representative and/or Owner personnel will be borne by the Contractor.

- C. Coordination of any utility and power interruption must be done with approval of the Architect/Construction Site Representative. Shutdowns must occur during non-occupied timeframes only.
- D. Construction access to the site shall be limited to those designated for personnel, equipment and deliveries by the Owner. All contractor staging, parking and storage shall be coordinated with the Construction Site Representative and subject to change.
- E. Payments: Each bid that covers more than one school (i.e. one SED project) shall provide completed AIA G732 & G703 by building (for each SED project).
- F. No work shall be installed without approved shop drawings. Any work in place without approved shop drawings will be rejected and removed by that contractor at their expense and backed charge all other costs related to.
- G. Any work deemed by CM, Architect and District not properly installed by a contractor per the contract drawings and specifications shall be removed immediately and corrected, with all associated costs to be borne solely by that contractor.
- H. All prime contractors shall coordinate their contract work with other primes to meet the project schedule and for a complete operational system or area or work.
- I. All contractors are to provide within 3 weeks of award a "base line" construction schedule for their work from commencement to completion including all phasing. This schedule is to be updated monthly to show percentage progress of each item listed. This schedule shall be revised to provide a recovery schedule in the event of a delay for any reason. The recovery schedule shall include the "base line" item and the recovery to show how the delay is affecting the overall project schedule. This schedule is to be provided in MS Project or Primavera. Excel schedules are not accepted.
- J. Prime contractor "base line" schedules are to be reviewed by each prime contractor and coordinated where work is related and that each prime's work shall be included in each "base line" contractor's schedule as necessary for coordination.
- K. All contractors are to provide 2-week look ahead schedules showing work related to the base line and shall be coordinated with other prime 2-week look ahead schedules. These schedules will be Excel format. Format will be provided by the CM.
- L. Contractors to provide a full-time supervisor on site 100% of the time. This is not a working foreman. Supervisors are not working with tools they are supervising their workers and coordinating with other contractors and district/ CM. Failure to provide will be default of your contract and subject costs related to and termination.

- M. All prime contractors are to provide a project manpower structure showing names and telephone numbers of each responsible person on the project. This shall be updated as needed if personal changes are made.
- N. All site equipment and dumpsters are to be behind temporary chain link fence when stored on site and or within the construction work zone where temporary chain link fence has been provided and installed by the prime. Each prime contractor is responsible to provide and install temporary chain link fence around their own stored equipment and dumpsters on site.
- O. No equipment, panels or any services shall be turned off for any reason without written request and approval by the district. Project form shall be used for all shutdowns and required a 3-day notice. Other shutdowns may require more time.

3.2 CONTRACT ELECTRICAL WORK (EC-01) – ELECTRICAL PRIME CONTRACT AT BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL – LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION PROJECT INCLUDING LIGHTING, POWER, SECURITY, FIRE ALARM, COMMUNICATIONS AND DATA WORK.

- A. Project Site Superintendent: EC shall provide one (1) full time Project Site Superintendent while any work related to this Contract is being performed on site. Superintendent may be a working Foreman as long as the daily requirements of this Contract are maintained, as they relate to the Construction Documents and the Project Schedule. Construction Manager reserves the right, in their opinion, to revoke this privilege if these requirements are not maintained. Superintendent shall work closely with the Construction Manager, and the other Prime Contract Superintendent(s), in a manner that best promotes the Master Construction Schedule and the objectives of the Project.
 - 1. Superintendent shall be on site while Prime Contractor's own forces, and/or their sub-contractors' forces, are on site; also, while other Prime Contracts are installing work, or require coordination of work, related to this Prime Contract, and/or as requested by the Construction Manager.
 - 2. Superintendent shall be the same individual throughout the Project.
 - 3. Refer to Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for further requirements.
- B. Project Foreman: EC shall provide at least one (1) full time Project Foreman during each shift of work for each school; Foreman shall be able to make binding decisions, as they relate to the daily activities of their crew as related to achieving the goals of the Project.

- C. Site Communications: EC shall provide Project Superintendent with a mobile phone, all costs and service charges paid for by EC; provide Construction Manager with contact number(s).
- B. Project Site Field Office: Provide site office facilities for this Contract's Project Superintendent. Site Office shall be equipped with telephone w/answering machine, fax, and e-mail. Contact information shall be provided to the Construction Manager.
1. The Owner reserves the right to seek reimbursement for temporary facilities not provided by this Prime Contract.
- C. Scope of Work: In addition to Divisions 26, 27 and 28, Work of the EC includes but is not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination with other Prime Contracts, Owner and Construction Manager as required to adhere to and maintain approved Project Master Schedules. Prior to first payment, this includes submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule to Construction Manager of the Project Master Schedule.
 2. Electrical scope is identified on the Contract Documents for removal, installation and replacement of all electrical interior and exterior components shown on the Contract Documents for all schools. Including but not limited to coordination and installation of conduits and panels. Provide all removals of existing Electrical Devices, Fixtures & Systems indicated, or required, for Work of this Prime Contract.
 - a. Coordinate all removals with Hazardous Materials documents.
 3. **This contract includes furnishing access doors for walls and ceiling as required, which may include fire-rated conditions, and coordination with General Contractor (GC) for installation. EC shall provide Access Door for GC to install. EC is required to review GC Reflected Ceiling Plan and floor plans to review all locations where junction boxes or other accessible electrical equipment will require access hatches.**
 4. All duct Detectors are provided by EC contract and Installed by MC contract. All FA Control and power wiring for duct detectors are provided by EC contract. EC is to refer to the HVAC schematic diagrams for quantity of duct detectors to be furnished.
 5. EC is to review HVAC drawings and provide power to all Fire Smoke dampers as indicated on the drawings.
 6. Provide all reinstallation of existing Electrical Devices, Fixtures & Systems, replacement or new Electrical Devices, Fixtures & Systems associated with the learning commons.
 7. Removal of all power connections to demolition items shall be by the EC.
 8. EC shall conform to phasing and sequencing of renovations. See Preliminary Schedule for all work as shown on the phasing plans.

9. The Electrical Contractor shall review the Contract Documents in its entirety for complete electrical scope of work in this contract.
 - a. EC shall install work in accordance with the National Electrical Code requirements. No additional compensation will be made for extra offsets in conduit or retro-fit work due to improper component location, or lack of Prime Contractor's coordination.
10. Prime Contract shall understand that renovation work may require work to proceed while existing systems are required to be maintained; all cost associated with this sequence shall be anticipated, and incorporated into the Bid.
11. Prime Contractor shall read and familiarized themselves with the Lead Sections of the Construction Documents. Lead-based paint has been identified to exist on specific areas/surfaces of the work located within the building(s), and when encountered the Prime Contractor shall follow all applicable regulations while working with this material.
12. Prime Contractor shall read and familiarized themselves with the Asbestos Sections of the Construction Documents. Asbestos Containing Material is scheduled to be abated throughout specific areas of the building(s). Should ACM be encountered (after Abatement is completed), that may interfere with an installation; Prime Contractor shall cease work, and notify Construction Manager immediately.
 - a. Penetrations not coordinated with GC, prior to abatement of these spaces, shall become the responsibility of the respective Prime Contract requiring the penetration.
13. EC shall provide all Work associated with creating structural openings or penetrations requiring lintels whether for their own work (i.e. conduit penetrations). This applies to all openings/penetrations greater than 5-inches through masonry or concrete walls.
 - a. Non-structural openings/penetrations, including those for convenience, shall be self-provided by the EC.
 - b. This assignment applies to new and existing construction areas.
 - c. Refer to Structural documents for lintel type/size requirements and Architectural drawings for wall types. Walls not specifically identified in the documents are to be assumed as masonry construction.
 - d. All openings/penetrations are to be identified on Record Drawings by the Prime Contract requiring the opening.
14. Provide cut and patch work related to that of this Prime Contract, related to that of their Prime Contract, and at those areas specifically identified on the Construction Documents, regardless of trade creating the area to be patched.
 - a. Each Prime Contract is responsible for all other respective Cutting & Patching required of their installations (refer to Section 017329 for further information).
15. Provide complete electrical requirements, materials and methods including, but not limited to:

- a. Service and distribution including bus-way, switchgear, panel boards, and disconnect switches.
 - b. Provide grounding protection for all circuits and outlets and as required by applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction. Properly ground building equipment provided by this project.
 - c. Coordinate any electrical switchover as to least impact the Project Schedule. This scope is considered "critical path" and is required to be addressed submitted and shop drawing submitted within 2 weeks upon BoE approval.
 - d. Provide all power, controls, and standby generator requirements for temporary power that might be required during the renovation upgrade for all other prime contractors working during the shutdown.
 - e. Immediately after installation, provide and maintain temporary ID of all circuit breakers and at all shut offs/disconnects until permanent ID is in place.
 - f. Exterior lighting and lighting control equipment; provide occupancy sensors and/or timing devices as indicated.
 - g. Provide raceways, boxes, cabinets and sleeves through existing and new construction as part of the complete electrical installation.
 - h. Provide wire, cable, conduit, boxes, and wiring devices as part of the complete electrical installation.
 - i. Provide permanent electrical identification.
 - Provide type written panel board schedules.
 - Clearly label all panel boards, disconnects, relays, junction boxes, and other electrical devices and equipment.
16. Final connections of utilities are by EC unless noted or assigned otherwise.
17. Final connection of installations or equipment that are provided by others.
- a. Provide final connections to all scheduled equipment furnished by the Owner.
18. Provide Fire Alarm system as indicated in the Construction Documents.
- a. EC shall provide Fire Alarm and/ or coordinate as indicated on drawings.
19. Coordinate with Owner and provide confirmation to Construction Manager of low voltage systems, including but not limited to telephone, building access, security, PA/intercom, data and CCTV systems, as indicated in the Construction Documents.
- a. EC shall confirm full operational status of existing low voltage systems following reinstallation of existing devices. Replace and commission all devices and components damaged by construction work.
 - b. Provide all components, and their installations required for a complete system.
 - c. Provide, terminate, test, and label all point-to-point field wiring.
 - d. Provide all associated power circuits and requirements that support these systems, including but not limited to, final connections.

20. Provide sleeves required for piping penetrating walls, slabs and/or decks.
 21. Provide through-penetration fire stop systems at all penetrations made by EC. Maintain listed ratings of indicated assemblies. Provide repair of existing through-penetration fire stopping damaged by work of this Prime Contract.
 - a. Sleeves with fire stopping are to be installed in sequence with fire-rated construction. This Prime Contract shall be responsible for installing fire stopping material at intersection of sleeve and constructed materials.
 22. Provide all testing and adjusting, instruction and guarantees for materials and equipment of this Prime Contract. Refer to Division 00 Section "Project Forms" for applicable documents.
 - a. Substantial Completion: Clean all light fixtures and electrical equipment at the time of installation or at Substantial Completion, whichever is later, or as directed by Construction Manager.
 23. Coordinate all the preceding requirements, accordingly, with all applicable Alternates indicated in Section 012300 "Alternates."
 24. Submission of all required closeout documentation and final application for payment no later than -September 30 2022.
 25. **EC-01 is required to work with the districts fire alarm vendor to connect new systems to the existing FA. Contractor's pricing shall include all integration into the buildings fire alarm controls. Upon contractor's request, a contact will be provided for coordination.**
- D. Supplemental Temporary Facilities and Controls by the EC include, but are not limited to:
1. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provided by each contractor.
 2. Temporary Interior Barricades: Provide, maintain and eventually remove all temporary barricades per OSHA Regulations, Industry Standards, or as indicated in the Construction Documents. These include, but are not limited to, the following areas:
 - a. Roof openings/penetrations.
 - b. To isolate Abatement areas.
 - c. To isolate renovation areas.
 - d. Floor openings/penetrations, including stairwells.
 - 1) Horizontal Openings: close openings in floors, roof decks, and horizontal surfaces with load bearing, wood and/or steel framed construction per applicable regulations.
 3. Temporary Doors, Frames & Wall Assemblies: Provide, maintain and eventually remove all temporary installations where required per OSHA Regulations, Industry Standards, or as indicated in the Construction Documents. Provide fire rated assemblies as required. Provide exit (panic bar/crash bar) devices at locations of egress. Coordinate locations with Construction Exiting Plan, Sequencing/Phasing

- Plans, and the Construction Manager. Temporary doors shall be constructed using 1/2' plywood and 2x construction, equipped with hasps, locks, handle and latch mechanism, and spring or counter weight installed to allow door to close after opening. Permanent doors will not be used in temporary conditions.
4. Temporary Heat: The existing heating system and ventilation system in the building area are not to be used for temporary heat or ventilation in construction areas. The contractor for General Construction must provide temporary heat in construction in construction areas. Provide submittal for temporary heat strategy that states what equipment will be used and where fuel will be stored. Fuel source cannot be located in the building. Heaters with self-contained fuel sources are not allowed to be placed in the building.
 5. Temporary Window Openings: Window openings shall be enclosed using 2x construction, 1/2' plywood, and reinforced polyethylene. Where window opening start at or near the floor, plywood shall be installed from finish floor to minimum of 42" AFF; reinforced poly may be installed from this point up. Should contractor choose to install plywood across the entire opening, sufficient area will be installed with reinforced poly to allow emergency escape, if required, and to allow natural light into the work area.
 - a. Installation shall be insulated if temporary heat or cooling is being employed.
 6. Temporary Exterior Wall Enclosure: Provide and maintain temporary enclosures for weather protection and security of the construction in progress, where needed, up until completion of permanent installation specified. Enclosures shall protect the building from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.
 - a. Where heating and cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with venting and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 - b. Install tarpaulins securely; install fire retardant materials only.
 - c. Where temporary wood enclosures exceed 100 sq. ft. in area, use fire retardant treated materials for framing and sheathing.
 - d. All cost incurred to repair and/or replace materials damaged, due to the failure of EC to provide and maintain weather tight enclosure shall be borne by this Prime Contract. This includes any contamination of materials that may lead to the introduction of mold and mildew.
 - e. Immediately notify the Construction Manager, in writing, as to damage to temporary enclosures by "others"; identify responsible party in the submission. Owner shall not be liable for damages caused by "others" if Prime Contract cannot identify responsible party.
 7. Temporary Sanitary Facilities: Provided by each contractor.

8. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs in unoccupied areas will be permitted, provided that at Substantial Completion, stairs are restored to conditions existing before initial use.
 - a. Provide photo documentation of existing stair conditions prior to use by all Prime Contracts. Document during use, and at completion of the Renovation Project in order to document any and all damage to the Owner's property.
 - b. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
9. Provide all shoring required for Work of this Prime Contract, including but not limited to;
 - a. Cutting or altering of existing construction.
 - b. Provide protection of all new and existing surfaces during the Work. Do not stand, walk, or work off of any unprotected finished surface above the floor.
10. Maintain temporary fencing and barricading to keep unauthorized persons away from hazardous areas for which this Prime Contract is responsible.
11. Traffic Controls: Provide flagman while any operations of this Prime Contract interfere with traffic flow on adjacent roadways.

END OF SECTION 01 12 06

SECTION 01 12 09 – CONTRACT SUMMARY – MC-01

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes a summary of each Prime Contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls. One set of Construction Documents is issued covering the Work of multiple Prime Contracts. Each Prime Contract is responsible to review all drawings and specifications for specific requirements indicated, and for a general understanding and knowledge of the work of other Prime Contracts. All Prime Contracts are responsible for all Work of their Contract no matter what drawing on which the Work appears. All Prime Contracts are responsible to coordinate their work related to the complete set of drawings and specifications, not limited to each prime contractor scope. **All Bidders should acknowledge that for each contract listed below, each contractor is their own General Contractor and subject to all General Contractor requirements.**

1. **Mechanical Contract:** The Mechanical Contractor shall be selected based on the bid procedure as described in the Bid Documents. Contract Bidders are responsible for (a) trade work coordination, (b) the scope contained in drawings listed below and (c) any and all additional scope specifically identified to be performed by the Mechanical Contractor in other Bid Packages in the Contract.
2. **MC-01 contract requires the awarded entity to self-perform the largest scope of work shown in the contract documents. There are no provisions within this contract to solely subcontract ALL trade scope required to complete the project and its design intent. All other work in this contract is allowed to be subcontracted other than as stated herein. It is further required to clearly present what scope your own forces will be doing with your bid submission. Failure to present this at time of bid will be subject to disqualification.**

- 1) Work related to drawings: *(In addition to these drawings, the contractor is required to review all specifications included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.)*
 - a) Byram Hills High School
 - Learning Commons HVAC Upgrades
 - **Plumbing Modifications**

1.3 Related Sections include, but are not limited to, the following:

- A. Division 01 Section "Work Restrictions" for use of the Project site and for requirements for continued Owner occupancy of premises.
- B. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.
- C. Division 01 Section "Project Forms" for documents required for Testing and Coordination.
- D. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for specific requirements for temporary facilities and controls

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.5 MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. The Owner shall provide a Construction Manager.
 1. The Construction Manager shall provide a full time construction site representative recognized as the Construction Manager.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

- A. The construction manager shall provide on-site administration of the Contracts for Construction in cooperation with the Architect as set in AIA Document A232TM – 2009, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as modified.

- B. The Construction Manager shall provide administrative, management and related services to coordinate scheduled activities and responsibilities of the Multiple Prime Contractors with each other and with those of the Construction Manager, the Owner and the Architect. The Construction Manager shall coordinate the activities of the Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project Schedule and the Contract Documents.
- C. Utilizing the construction schedules provided by the Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager shall update the Project schedule, incorporating the activities of the Owner, Architect, and Multiple Prime Contractors on the Projects, including activity sequences and durations, allocation of labor and materials, processing of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, and delivery and procurement of products, including those that must be ordered will in advance of construction. The Project schedule shall include the Owner's occupancy requirements showing portions of the Project having occupancy priority.
- D. Utilizing information from the Multiple Prime Contractors, the Construction Manager shall schedule and coordinate the sequence of construction and assignment of space in areas where the Multiple Prime Contractors are performing Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents and the latest approved Project Schedule.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Prime Contracts: The context used in this Section are separate Prime Contracts that represent significant elements of work that is to be performed concurrently and in close coordination with the work of other Prime Contracts for the benefits of the Owner. Each Prime Contract is recognized to be a major part of the Work.
- B. Assignment of Work: Should a conflict be indicated; Section 011200 shall take precedence over all scope of work assignments that may be indicated elsewhere within the Construction Documents.
- C. Seismic Requirements: Prime Contracts are to be aware that the building(s) is located within a Seismic Zone indicated in the documents and shall provide installations in compliance with all related code requirements.
- D. Layout and Installation: Each Prime Contractor shall schedule, layout and install their Work in such manner as not to delay or interfere with, but to compliment the execution of the work of other Prime Contracts, utility companies and Owner's operations.
- E. Extent of Contract: The Contract Documents, drawings and specifications each contain more specific descriptions of the Work facilitating which Prime Contract includes specific elements of the Project.

1. Work provided by each Prime Contract shall mean complete and operable systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories and installations required by the Construction Documents or indicated otherwise.
2. Prime Contractors shall exercise good judgment and perform all work according to related industry standards.
3. The Owner is exempt from payment of Federal, State and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes on all materials and supplies incorporated in completing the Work; these taxes are not to be included in the Bid. This exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by, or to, the Contractor or sub-contractor, or to supplies and materials, which even though consumed are not incorporated into the completed work. Prime Contractors, and their sub-contractors, shall be responsible for paying any and all applicable taxes on said tools, machinery, equipment or property, and upon all said unincorporated supplies and materials, whether purchased or leased.
4. Prime Contracts shall understand that time is of the essence, and will adequately staff the Project by employing the appropriate trade's people to perform the Work; these people shall be experienced in their respective trades. A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly staffing the Project; all efforts shall be made to meet or exceed the schedule, including additional staff and/or labor hours necessary. All cost associated with this item shall be included within the Bid.
5. Local custom and trade union jurisdictional settlements will not control the scope of the Work of each Prime Contract.
 - a. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of Work is first identified, or threatened, the affected Prime Contracts shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize the pending interruption and delays.
 - b. Contractor's trade-related issues shall not be grounds for modification or extension of scheduled completion date(s).
6. The Work of all Prime Contracts requires close coordination with other Prime Contracts and construction personnel. Maintain flexibility and cooperation through the Project. "Out of Sequence" and "Delay" claims will only be considered when requirements of Division 01 "Administrative Requirements" have been adhered to. Delay claims must be in writing and forwarded to the Architect, per the requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract. Claims not submitted per these requirements will be rejected and/or denied.
7. The intention of the Work is to follow a logical sequence, however, a Prime Contractor may be required by the Architect or Construction Manager, to temporarily install, omit or leave out a section(s) of Work, out of sequence. All such out of sequence work, and come back time, at these areas shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

- F. Substitutions: Per Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures", each Prime Contractor shall cooperate with the other Prime Contractors involved, to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the Work. Contractors shall submit all "Substitutions" at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids as specified in the Instructions to Bidders 002113 Section 3.3 Equivalents or bid will be considered per "basis of design".
- G. Construction Schedules: Refer to Divisions 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation", "Milestone Phasing Schedule" and "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to meetings and schedules.
- H. Construction Sequencing and Phasing: Prime Contractor shall understand that Sequencing and/or Phasing Plans are contingent upon the work areas being complete/occupied, prior to the next area of Work beginning. Should an area of construction not be complete per the Project Preliminary Schedule, the Project Master Construction Schedule/Sequencing Plans will be adjusted accordingly. The Owner will not be responsible for delay claims due to adjustments being no fault of their own.
 - 1. Prime Contracts may be required to re-sequence the phasing of the project as a result of changes to the schedule. Prime Contracts shall provide these adjustments at no additional cost to the Owner.
- I. Existing Conditions: Each Prime Contract shall verify existing conditions in the field prior to work commencing in that area and immediately report conditions to the Architect that are not represented correctly by the Construction Documents.
 - 1. Each Prime Contract is responsible for familiarizing himself with Project Site Logistics and provide a "site logistics plan locating storage area, scaffolds, rubbish areas, stock piles and egress related to all work, included phased construction within 30 days of award.
 - 2. Each Prime Contract has been given ample opportunity to review Existing Conditions related to the Project. Existing Conditions not noted in the Construction Documents that could be easily recognized during pre-bid review that interfere with the respective Prime Contract's work, shall be the responsibility of the respective Prime Contract. This includes all costs associated with removal, patching, relocation or re-fabrication of installations.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Each Prime Contract shall familiarize themselves with the Hazardous Materials Sections/Drawings of the Construction Documents and follow DOL/OSHA/EPA/SED regulations while performing their respective Work in these areas. Discovery of non-identified or concealed hazardous materials shall be reported to the Construction Manager immediately and followed up with written documentation of the event.

- K. Protection of Installations: Each Prime Contract is responsible for protecting their installations at all times. All costs incurred to repair, replace or clean insufficiently protected materials/installations shall be the responsibility of the installing Prime Contract.
1. Architect shall be notified, in writing, immediately upon material/installation being damaged; notification shall indicate responsible party.
 2. Owner will not be liable for damaged materials and/or installations by "others", when "others" cannot be identified.
 3. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces or replace construction installations that cannot be repaired.
 4. Each Prime Contract shall be responsible for removing all labels not required to remain from their installations.
 5. Installations shall be wiped clean and proper protection then installed.
 6. Each Prime Contract is responsible to protect another primes work in the event that prime has to work over or on top of that other primes work being complete. The prime working over the completed work takes full responsibility of that other primes completed work both in condition and operation.
- L. Daily Cleaning: All Prime Contracts are responsible for any and all debris caused by their Work, including the Work of their subcontractors. A daily clean up and disposal is required by each Prime Contract for the periods which that Prime Contract, or its subcontractors, are performing Work on site.
1. Assign at least one person for a daily clean and sweep of the work area(s). Prime Contractor shall allot sufficient manpower and time for this to be completed by the end of each shift. Submit name of this person(s) to Construction Manager.
 - a. Construction Manager shall have the authority to give direction to person(s) on the Project Site identified by the Prime Contract as designated for cleanup tasks. This shall include the safety review/securing of the site-work zone after each shift.
 - b. This person has check that no construction debris was dumped in any district dumpers during this end of shift site review, if found the contractor must remove immediately the next morning to avoid back charges costs of \$1500 per day not removed.
 2. Any Prime Contract not providing personnel for Daily Cleaning will be Back Charged for labor provided by the Owner to complete this task.
 3. Contractor working solely in an area shall be responsible for clean/sweep of that area.
 4. Daily cleaning will not mean any one Prime Contract is responsible for assisting another Prime Contract with removing major quantities of debris created by a particular Prime Contract's Work.

5. Daily cleaning will be mandated to remove from the building any debris created by day-to-day activities. All Prime shall assist in sweeping shared work areas and shared corridors while working on site. Each Prime shall assist in mopping of shared corridors while working on site or as required by the Owner.
 6. All prime contractors and subcontractors are required to provide sweeping compound for daily cleaning in their respective exterior and interior work areas. Each Prime Contract shall provide a sufficient number of brooms or other necessary tools, for use by their personnel to adequately fulfill their obligations.
 7. All prime contractors shall provide and maintain garbage cans/refuse containers with liners for each construction area of their respective contracts as directed by the Construction Manager and shall be responsible for disposing of these materials to a dumpster.
 8. All prime contractors provide the necessary equipment/containers (lull/skip-box) to move daily clean/sweep debris from the building to a dumpster on a daily basis, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Skip-box shall be emptied to a dumpster by 9:00 a.m. the following day.
 9. Cleaning shall be deemed a Safety & Health issue, with Prime Contracts being held accountable for fulfilling their contractual obligations.
- M. Final Cleaning: At Substantial Completion of each area of construction, each Prime Contract shall wipe/vacuum clean all of their respective installations; All interior contracts performing work inside the buildings shall mop clean all building surrounding areas and finish flooring and remove all marks/blemishes to the finish, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Each area of construction shall be wiped clean of all construction dust and debris prior to turnover to the Owner.
- N. Cutting and Patching: All Primes are responsible for cutting and patching required to complete their Work. All repair of existing finish Work (including finish floors) shall be performed by contract requiring work, meeting or exceeding minimum contract requirements for that particular section, specification, or type of work. All concealed openings (piping, ductwork, conduit, etc.) must be repaired to comply with specified wall or deck conditions as well as required fire and sound ratings. All corridor penetrations require fire safing. If contractor elects to install their new work in an existing unrated wall or floor opening, whereas the wall/floor is a fire rated condition, that contractor is responsible to fire rate that opening to match the wall/floor fire rating with new and all other existing wire, piping, ducts etc. Other areas are noted in drawings and specifications.
- 1.8 Project Schedule. The nature of this project is to complete all the work listed as Learning Commons Renovation in the schedule by **the Project Closeout Dates specific to each**

Prime Contract as listed below. Each Prime Contractor shall include in their bid proper allowances for foul weather.

- A. Bids Received: 7/25/2024
- B. Anticipated Notice to Proceed: 8/07/2024
- C. Submittals: The following items are to be submitted within 60 business days after Notice to Proceed:
 - 1. Submittal List and Submission Schedule - **10 days after NTP**
 - 2. Field Investigations
 - 3. Shop Drawings
 - 4. Long Lead Items – **15 days after NTP**
 - 5. Schedule of Values and Key Submittal List – **10 days after NTP**
 - 6. Base line Construction Schedule
- D. Mobilization for Demo Work: **8/12/2024**

Substantial Completion and Project Closeout: Per 01 11 00 Milestone Schedule

1.9 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS OF PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services or conditions clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary facilities as required as work progresses; do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire prevention measures; do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions to develop or persist on the Project site.
 - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary service or condition are considered part of the respective Prime Contract's own construction activity, as are costs and use charges associated with each facility.
 - 2. Locate service or condition where they will serve the Project adequately and with minimum interference of the Work, coordinate with the Construction Manager and the other Prime Contracts prior to installation.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Prime Contract, as installer of each permanent service or condition, shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned temporary facilities and controls responsibility.

- C. Owner's Facilities: Contractors are not allowed to use the Owner's facilities (toilets, telephones, food service, etc.) for their own benefit or convenience. Prime Contract Superintendents shall enforce this policy with their respective work forces.
 - 1. Construction personnel parking will be restricted to area as directed and agreed to by the Owner, and to facilitate the completion of the work. Owner reserves the right to remove from their property, unauthorized vehicles occupying unauthorized areas, at respective vehicle owner's expense.
- D. Storage on the Project Site: Each Prime Contract shall provide sufficient secure weather-tight storage facilities for their materials and equipment. These storage containers are required to be located on the "site logistics plan." The Owner's facilities and the Project's building areas shall not be used for storage unless agreed upon, in writing, with the Owner via the Construction Manager.
 - 1. Until permanently incorporated into the Work, all materials on the Project site are considered to be the Prime Contract's responsibility for security and protection.
 - 2. Prime contractor is required to check on their onsite stored material periodically to ensure that all material continues to be located in the stored location and that it remains protected from all damage, theft, and endangerment to others and ready to be used on notice for coordination with other contractors. Failure to arrange for materials to be on site to complete coordinated work with other Prime Contractors will result in back charges for delays resulting therefrom.
 - 3. Temporary long-term storage facilities are not available to Prime Contracts by the Owner.
 - 4. Prime Contractors and their subcontractors, shall coordinate deliveries with the Construction Manager to ensure that disruptions and Owner inconvenience are avoided.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Each Prime Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for its own activities; this includes secure lock-up and storage for all items on the Project Site.
 - 1. Provide all construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities; this shall include any additional supplementary power, ventilation, lighting requirements and weather protection.
- F. Project Site Communication: Each Prime Contractor shall provide their Project a full time on site at all times Superintendent with a mobile phone for the duration of the Project, as indicated in their Scope of Work. Construction Manager shall be furnished with contact numbers associated with each phone.

- G. Safety: Prime Contracts, not the Architect or Construction Manager, are responsible for Project Site Safety, as related to their operations (refer to Section 013150 "Special Procedures" for further requirements).
1. Each Prime Contract shall correct safety hazards and violations immediately. If safety issues are not immediately rectified, the Owner shall secure outside sources to correct the deficiency and back charge the responsible Prime Contract.
 2. Maintain unobstructed access/egress to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, stairways, corridors, ladders and other safety routes/devices.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: All Prime Contracts provide and maintain "general use" fire extinguishers for each construction area of their respective contracts; comply with applicable codes for quantities required. Use of the Owner's fire extinguishers to meet this requirement is not permitted. Comply with NFPA for recommended classes for exposure; extinguishers shall be inspected and appropriately tagged prior to being brought on site. Provide stands, painted bright orange, sturdy enough to carry the extinguisher, and built as not to create a tipping hazard.
1. Each Prime Contract shall supplement this requirement by providing additional fire extinguishers specifically related to their work activity (e.g., welding, soldering, abrasive cutting, etc.).
 2. Each Prime Contract shall provide and maintain proper fire extinguishers at/in their respective on site office and storage facilities.
 3. Store combustible materials in approved containers in fire-safe locations.
- I. Welding: Any Prime Contract performing welding, cutting or other activities with open flames or producing sparks shall at a minimum:
1. Coordinate interruption/shutdown of detection system(s) to avoid creating false alarms.
 2. All burning and or welding (all hot work) is to be done from 3:30pm to 10:00pm when the public is not in the building.
 3. Protect the area and surrounding areas from fire and damage.
 4. Maintain fire extinguishers, compatible with activity, at the location of the activity.
 5. Provide a continuous Fire Watch during the activity and one-half hour beyond the completion of the activity.
 6. Provide all necessary fans and ventilation required for the activity.
 7. Any welding, burning and or use of flame the contractor is required to provide all required "hot work permit" to use such equipment prior to start of work. Its mandatory that no "hot work" shall start without these permits issued to the CM and Owner. Failure to this requirement will result to the removal of the project super of that company from all district projects.

- J. Temporary Power: Each Prime Contractor shall provide for their own temporary power needs for any scheduled electrical utility shut downs. Each Prime Contractor shall provide for their own temporary generators, power cords and temporary lighting as needed during these periods to continue to perform their work and maintain adherence to the Preliminary Schedule and approved Project Master Schedules. All temporary power equipment shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations.
1. In all other schools in this phase, known as High School Elevator Addition, have local electrical work, therefore each prime contractor and their sub-contractors are required to provide their own generator power for equipment and lighting to perform their work during these times with no additional cost to the owner.
- K. Waste Disposal Facilities:
1. General debris/refuse/construction waste containers (dumpsters) shall be provided by each prime contractor and secured as specified herein this contract.
 2. It shall be the responsibility/requirement of each Prime Contract to bring their waste to the dumpsters, including but not limited to all equipment, demolition debris, discarded materials with further identification including the following; construction and demolition debris refers to discarded materials generally considered non-hazardous in nature, including but not limited to steel, glass, brick, concrete, asphalt material, pipe, gypsum wallboard, and lumber, from the construction or destruction of a structure as part of a construction or demolition project or from the renovation of a structure, including such debris from construction of structures at a site remote from the construction or demolition project site.
 3. It shall be the responsibility and requirement of each Prime Contract to recycle metals generated by its Work, and the Work of its subcontracts.
 4. Joint-effort recycling by all Prime Contracts is encouraged.
- L. Temporary Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary self-contained toilets units for duration of the project.
1. Temporary Sanitary Facilities:
 - a. Each prime contractor is required to provide their own Temporary Sanitary Facilities and secured behind fencing and/or locked after work hours and weekends.
 2. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 3. Provide separate facilities (minimum of one ea.) for male and female personnel in proportion required by OSHA.
 4. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 5. Coordinate mobilization and demobilization of units with Construction Manager.

6. Toilets shall be cleaned at least once per week, with additional facilities or cleanings provided if requested by Construction Manager.
7. Provide and maintain adequate supply of toilet tissue and hand sanitizer for each facility.

1.10 WORK HOURS & SEQUENCE

- A. Unless otherwise approved by the Construction Manager, During the school days, Work is to be performed in this contract during the hours of 6:30am to 11:00pm on weekdays, and Saturdays and Sundays from 7:00am to 3:30pm. During School breaks, work is to be performed from 6:30am to 10:00pm. There is no additional cost to the owner for working the hours of 3:30pm through 11:00pm, or weekend work during the school year. Any work done during these times MUST BE COMPLETED, CLEANED, AND TESTED AS NECESSARY FOR STUDENT OCCUPANCY BEFORE THE START OF THE NEXT SCHOOL DAY. Contractors are required to schedule work during school breaks, school days off, and school holidays. **NOTE: New work inside the learning commons may take place during the school day/year. Working hours are to be 7:00AM – 4:00PM. DEMO work not completed by August 31st may only continue to proceed during 2nd shift 3:30pm to 10:00pm or on weekends. There will be black-out periods for testing where work cannot commence. The contractor is expected to request these dates from the CM and integrate into their milestone schedule. All work outside of the learning commons as indicated by the logistics plan must take place second shift or weekends. Any and all utility shutdowns must take place second shift or weekends.**
- B. Summer work takes place June 28th through August 23rd for 2024. The Summer working hours are from 7:00am to 9:30pm. There is no additional cost to the owner for working the hours of 3:30pm through 9:30pm or on weekends and holidays during the Summer.
- C. Contractors are required to start working on site within 30 days of execution of contract, to the extent permitted by contract. Contractors are required to coordinate and perform work simultaneously with other Contractors. Contractors are required to complete their contract work by the designated Substantial Completion and Final Completion end dates as indicated on the Invitation to Bid.
- D. **Mandatory clean up periods from demo - From August 24th, 2024, to August 31st, 2024, and August 30th, 2024, to September 6th, 2024, contractors shall clean up all interior, exterior areas, and install temporary fire rated partitions per the logistics plan.**
- E. Contractors are required per contract to fully staff the project during the work shifts stated above with the required manpower to complete their work within the allowed

scheduled time frame. Contractors are required to provide a 72-hour advanced request to the Owner via the Construction Manager for any Saturday and Sunday work. If a project schedule delay has been caused by the fault of the contractor, the contractor is required to provide 3rd shift work from 9pm to 6am to make up the project schedule. All costs for CM, Architect and district personal related to this 3rd shift request will be charged to the contractor at a combined rate for all at \$3,000 per 8hr shift.

- F. The shifts noted above are not considered overtime or premium time hours.
- G. Contract summaries will provide start and end date for each contractor.
- H. Additional requirements:
 - 1. Multiple Crews: Each Prime Contract shall provide multiple crews, supervision, cranes, scaffold and other means necessary to perform the Work, and maintain the Project Master Schedules.
 - 2. Interruption of any utility and/or power must be coordinated with the Owner, via the Construction Manager.
 - 3. Any and all -3rd shift, overtime, weekend and/or holiday work required to meet the Project Master Schedules shall be incorporated in the respective Prime Contract's bid.
 - 4. Should a Contractor's progress fall behind, as to schedule, Prime Contractor shall employ additional – 3rd shift and/or overtime and/or weekend workforce until situation is rectified, to the satisfaction of the Architect and Construction Manager, at no additional cost to the Owner, however subject to charges as stated in section 1.8 C for lack of maintaining schedule
 - 5. Should a Prime Contract feel another Prime Contract is delaying them enough time to complete their installations, per the schedule, the Architect and Construction Manager shall be notified in writing immediately of the situation (refer to Conditions of the Contract for protocol). A Prime Contract creating such a delay, that causes a proven burden upon another Prime Contract to maintain schedule, shall bear all costs incurred by the delayed Prime Contract to maintain the schedule.
 - 6. The Architect and Construction Manager shall not be overburdened as to overtime cost, to monitor the work, due to no cause of his or her own. Owner will compensate the Architect and Construction Manager for all additional cost related to the issue of a Prime Contractor's failing to execute the Contract by fully staffing per the work hours and days noted herein. The Owner reserves the right to back charge the responsible Prime Contract for these fees if incurred.
 - 7. All Asbestos and/or Lead Abatement shall take place to meet the requirements of the Preliminary Schedule and Project Master Schedules and shall be coordinated with the other Prime Contractors prior to commencement.

- I. The Work shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel and the surrounding property owners (neighbors).
 1. Prime Contracts are hereby notified that: All Prime Contractors and their subcontractors shall limit excessive noise during 2nd shift known as work extending to 10PM weekdays upon approval by owner and city work hour restrictions. These operations shall not create a disturbance to neighboring properties.
- J. Construction access to the site shall be limited to personnel, equipment and deliveries by suppliers relative to the Work of Prime Contractors and their subcontractors. Prime Contracts shall keep the Construction Manager advised of persons accessing the site and shall seek assistance with coordinating parking and storage facility locations for all Prime Contracts.
 1. Where applicable, Contractors shall provide Building Site perimeter barricades as described herein the project and all temporary exit doors/lockable gates on the Project, securing these doors, fencing and/or gates at the end of each work shift.
 2. When a Prime Contract engages in overtime, weekend or 2nd shift work, during the summer months and or during the normal school year, the respective Prime Contract shall notify Construction Manager of such and be responsible for securing the Project Site at the end of that work shift and perform site walk around the outside of construction area/work zone ensuring all debris is pickup up and there are no construction related hazards of any kind present once the responsible person leaves the site for the evening or weekend. This includes that all materials and equipment are fenced in and keys are removed. All interior projects have the same requirement to ensure that outside the work zone is clean from dust-dirt and that no materials are left outside the work area at any time.

1.11 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Construction Documents indicate the sum total of the Contract that make up the complete work for the Project. Through this Section "Summary of Work", the intent of the Contractor's scope of Work and responsibility is generally described. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated in the Contract Documents include but are not limited to the following:
 1. General Conditions and Requirements.

2. Referenced and applicable Codes, Regulations and Standards.
 3. Scheduling and phasing requirements.
 4. Existing conditions and restrictions on use of the site and facilities.
- B. Drawings and Specifications are cooperative and supplementary. Portions of the Work, which can best be illustrated by Drawings, are not included in the Specifications and portions best described by Specifications are not depicted on Drawings.
1. All items necessary to complete the work shall be furnished whether written or illustrated.
 2. All primes shall exercise good judgment and perform all work according to related industry standards.

PART 2 - SCOPE OF WORK

2.1 PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. Scope of Work: Work includes but is not limited to, the following:
1. Provide all work identified in the Contract Documents.
 2. All Specification Sections provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel, per the Project Preliminary Schedule.
- B. Work required during overtime, extended shifts or holidays due to failure of contractor to maintain schedule, will be monitored by Architect/Construction Site representative, and may be monitored by Owners' personnel. Additional costs for Architect/Construction Site Representative and/or Owner personnel will be borne by the Contractor.

- C. Coordination of any utility and power interruption must be done with approval of the Architect/Construction Site Representative. Shutdowns must occur during non-occupied timeframes only.
- D. Construction access to the site shall be limited to those designated for personnel, equipment and deliveries by the Owner. All contractor staging, parking and storage shall be coordinated with the Construction Site Representative and subject to change.
- E. Payments: A bid that covers more than one school (i.e. one SED project) shall provide completed AIA G732 & G703 by building (for each SED project).
- F. No work shall be installed without approved shop drawings. Any work in place without approved shop drawings will be rejected and removed by that contractor at their expense and backed charge all other costs related to.
- G. Any work deemed by CM, Architect and District not properly installed by a contractor per the contract drawings and specifications shall be removed immediately and corrected, with all associated costs to be borne solely by that contractor.
- H. All prime contractors shall coordinate their contract work with other primes to meet the project schedule and for a complete operational system or area or work.
- I. All contractors are to provide within 2 weeks of award a "base line" construction schedule for their work from commencement to completion including all phasing. This schedule is to be updated monthly to show percentage progress of each item listed. This schedule shall be revised to provide a recovery schedule in the event of a delay for any reason. The recovery schedule shall include the "base line" item and the recovery to show how the delay is affecting the overall project schedule. This schedule is to be provided in MS Project or Primavera. Excel schedules are not accepted.
- J. Prime contractor "base line" schedules are to be reviewed by each prime contractor and coordinated where work is related and that each prime's work shall be included in each "base line" contractor's schedule as necessary for coordination.
- K. All contractors are to provide 2-week look ahead schedules showing work related to the base line and shall be coordinated with other prime 2-week look ahead schedules. These schedules will be Excel format. Format will be provided by the CM.
- L. Contractors to provide a full-time supervisor on site 100% of the time. This is not a working foreman. Supervisors are not working with tools they are supervising their workers and coordinating with other contractors and district/ CM. Failure to provide will be default of your contract and subject costs related to and termination.
- M. All prime contractors are to provide a project manpower structure showing names and telephone numbers of each responsible person on the project. This shall be updated as needed if personal changes are made.

- N. All site equipment and dumpsters are to be behind temporary chain link fence when stored on site and or within the construction work zone where temporary chain link fence has been providing and installed by the prime. Each prime contractor is responsible to provide and install temporary chain link fence around their own stored equipment and dumpsters on site.
- O. No equipment, panels or any services shall be turned off for any reason without written request and approval by the district. Project form shall be used for all shutdowns and required a 3-day notice. Other shutdowns may require more time.
- P. **CONTRACT MC-01 – MECHANICAL WORK & PLUMBING WORK (MC) —**
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING PRIME CONTRACT AT, BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL, FOR (BUT NOT LIMITED TOO), MECHANICAL PIPING, DUCTING, DAMPERS, VRF SYSTEMS, RTU’S, SPLIT UNIT SYSTEMS, HYDRONIC PIPING. ALL INTERIOR WORK SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ELECTRICAL AND GENERAL CONTRACTS. SEE MILESTONE & PHASING SCHEDULE FOR MORE DETAILS.
- Q. **The district has procured the following new HVAC Equipment and accessories for this project via state contract from Trane Technologies:**
- FCU-1, FCU-2, FCU-3, FCU-4
 - HP-1
 - RTU-4, 5, 6
 - RTU-7
 - Curbs & Rails
- R. MC is responsible for accepting, unloading, storing, rigging install, linesets, start up, all control wiring, commissioning, condensate tubing, install of field accessories, refrigerant, cutting, patching, extended warranty, labor warranty and BMS integration labor associated with district supplied equipment.
- S. All roof top, under roof steel support/dunnage, and flashing of all penetrations is by MC-01. Review Structural drawings for scope.
- T. MC to refurbish and rebalance all existing HVAC systems (Three (3) RTUs and one (1) Indoor AHU)
- U. MC to reuse existing duct-mounted heating coils and corresponding hydronic piping as well as provide new where shown.
- V. MC to provide new thermostats and controls to be integrated into existing BMS.
- W. MC to provide new supply ductwork for all existing and new HVAC units.

- X. MC to provide new linear diffusers for all gypsum and slatted ceilings.
- Y. Condensate drain lines to be provided by MC for all indoor split units.
- Z. MC to install new multi zone heat pump and concealed ducted fan coil units (FCU) for the office spaces within the renovated library as specified.

AA. MC responsible for all demo and modifications in Plumbing drawings.

- BB. All HVAC louvers/vents are supplied by MC-01. Coordinate openings with other primes.
- CC. HVAC control wiring is provided and installed by MC-01. Power wiring by EC-01. Low voltage controls are by MC-01.
- DD. MC-01 is responsible for making their own through wall or through floor and roof piping penetrations and is responsible for associated patching and firestopping as required. Pitch pockets and portals provided by MC. Refer to Architectural roofing details.**
- EE. Access doors for piping, dampers, or any HVAC and Plumbing is provided by MC-01 and installed by GC-01. MC is to coordinate at time of bid all locations required for access panels and shall include these costs in their respective bid.
- FF. To allow sufficient time for install, MC-01 is to provide GC-01 with any foundation sleeves and a coordinated sketch showing exact height/locations with distance from column line and depth below finished slab. If information is not provided in a timely manner, then MC is responsible for all core drilling to install piping if required.
- GG. All control wiring is by MC.
- HH. MC shall provide coordinated shop drawings for approval for all piping, ducting, and other HVAC equipment.
- II. All duct detectors are furnished by EC and installed by MC.**
- JJ. All fire and or fire/smoke dampers are installed by MC.**

- A. Project Site Superintendent: MC shall provide one (1) full time Project Site Superintendent while any work related to this Contract is being performed on site. Superintendent may be a working Foreman as long as the daily requirements of this Contract are maintained, as they relate to the Construction Documents and the Project Schedule. Construction Manager reserves the right, in their opinion, to revoke this

privilege if these requirements are not maintained. Superintendent shall work closely with the Construction Manager, and the other Prime Contract Superintendents and Foremen, in a manner that best promotes the Project Master Schedules and the objectives of the Project.

1. Superintendent shall be on site while Prime Contractor's own forces, and/or their sub-contractors forces, are on site; also while other Prime Contracts are installing work, or require coordination of work, related to this Contract, and/or as requested by the Construction Manager.
 2. Superintendent shall be the same individual throughout the Project.
 3. Project Site Superintendent shall be an individual with minimum of five (5) years' experience in this field of work.
 4. Refer to Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for further requirements.
- B. Project Foreman: MC shall provide at least one (1) full time Project Foreman during each shift of work at each school; Foreman shall be able to make binding decisions, as they relate to the daily activities of their crew, as related to achieving the goals of the Project.
- C. Site Communications: MC shall provide Project Superintendent with a mobile phone, all costs and service charges paid for by MC; provide Construction Manager with contact number(s).
- D. Project Site Field Office: Provide site office facilities for this Contract's Project Superintendent. Site Office shall be equipped with telephone w/answering machine, fax, and e-mail. Contact information shall be provided to the Construction Manager.
1. The Owner reserves the right to seek reimbursement for temporary facilities not provided by this Prime Contract.
- E. **Scope of Work: Work of the MC includes but is not limited to, the following:**
1. Coordination with other Prime Contracts, Owner and Construction Manager as required to adhere to and maintain approved Project Master Schedules. Prior to first payment, this includes submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule to the Construction Manager for preparation of the Project Master Schedule.
 2. All Mechanical demolition and new construction as indicated in the Contract Documents.
 3. Mechanical scope is identified in the Contract Documents which include but is not limited to ALL drawings, specifications, this multiple contract summary, etc. This contract includes furnishing and installing access doors for walls and ceiling as required, which may include fire rated conditions., Prior to the submission of shop drawings for mechanical curbs, survey all existing curbs for accurate measurements.

- Determination of new curb height shall be made in coordination with Contract Documentation..
4. Prior to removal, survey condition of all existing roof top mechanical equipment scheduled to be removed and reinstalled and submit a report of the condition of each piece of existing equipment. Report shall include photographs and a location plan, and be submitted to the Architect and Construction Manager.
 5. Removal, safe storage off roof (or outside of work area), and reinstallation of all existing mechanical roof top equipment as indicated in the Contract Documents. Demolish existing curbs (following asbestos abatement by others) and provide and install new equipment curbs.
 6. Reinstallation mechanical scope includes all miscellaneous piping, ductwork extension, low voltage wiring, equipment, hardware and insulation required for a complete and functional reinstallation of existing rooftop equipment. Coordinate any new roof penetrations.
 7. Reinstallation mechanical scope includes start-up, testing & balancing and recommissioning services for reinstalled mechanical equipment. Submit testing & balancing and commissioning reports to Architect and Construction Manager.
 8. Prime Contract shall understand that renovation work may require work to proceed while existing systems are required to be maintained; all cost associated with this sequence shall be anticipated, and incorporated into the Bid.
 - a. MC shall be cognizant of phasing and sequencing conditions, that may require MC to make temporary connections or installations of heating system components, in order to maintain operation of existing/new system configuration(s). It shall be the Prime Contract's responsibility to employ its own means and methods of accomplishing any such temporary conditions, at no additional cost to the owner.
 - b. All new heating system components must be protected, from potential contamination, by any existing components that are still employed during system operation, should a partial existing/new configuration exist during the required heating period, September 15th – May 31st.
 9. Prime Contractor shall read and familiarized themselves with the Lead Sections of the Construction Documents. Lead-based paint has been identified to exist on specific areas/surfaces of the work located within the building(s), and when encountered the Prime Contractor shall follow all applicable regulations while working with this material.
 10. Prime Contractor shall read and familiarized themselves with the Asbestos Sections of the Construction Documents. Asbestos Containing Material is scheduled to be abated throughout specific areas of the building(s). Should ACM be encountered (after Abatement is completed), that may interfere with an installation; Prime Contractor shall cease work, and notify Construction Manager immediately.

- a. Penetrations not coordinated with the Prime Contractor responsible for asbestos abatement, prior to abatement of these spaces, shall become the responsibility of the respective Prime Contract requiring the penetration.
 - b. Contractor is required to review their work in the field prior to starting and advise if ACM is suspect on the work they intend to alter in anyway. There is no delay claim for lack of inspection of work.
- 11. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - a. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms on or near the Project site.
- 12. The HVAC drawings are schematic in nature, and the MC will make adequate provisions to accommodate the actual field conditions without additional cost to the Owner.
- 13. Document on the Record Drawings all ductwork openings and penetrations larger than 2 inches in diameter.
- 14. Provide all demolition of Mechanical Systems indicated in the Construction Documents, and/or required for Work of this Prime Contract.
 - a. Coordinate all demolition with Hazardous Materials documents.
 - b. Coordinate with all other Prime Contracts regarding all removals required for the Project.
 - c. Demolition of a system shall mean any and all components, removed in their entirety, to the point of origin or source.
- 15. Provide valves, whether permanent or temporary, to permit shutoff and/or capping of systems to achieve the Work of this Prime Contract.
- 16. Each Prime Contract shall be responsible for all respective SOG/SOD removals, and related infill thereof (doweled with #4 bar 16"o.c. unless otherwise detailed), that are not indicated on the Architectural Demolition plans.
 - a. All concrete/masonry demolition shall be completed using wet saw methods.
- 17. MC Contractor shall provide all Work associated with creating structural openings or penetrations requiring lintels, for their own work (i.e. ductwork and pipe or conduit penetrations). This applies to all openings/penetrations greater than 5-inches through masonry or concrete walls.
 - a. MC shall provide lintels and shop drawings for such openings for review by Design Team. MC shall indicate all required openings/penetrations requiring lintels on their Shop Drawings. Mechanical contractor is required to provide openings/penetrations on the coordination drawings that will require structural openings in accordance with the contract documents at no additional cost. Non-structural openings/penetrations, including those for convenience, shall be self-provided by the respective Prime Contractor.
 - b. This assignment applies to new and existing construction areas.

- c. Refer to Structural documents for lintel type/size requirements and Architectural drawings for wall types. Walls not specifically identified in the documents are to be assumed as masonry construction.
 - d. All openings/penetrations are to be identified on Record Drawings by the Prime Contract requiring the opening.
 - e. All scheduled exterior wall louver openings indicated on Architectural and/or Structural documents are to be created by this MC Contractor. MC shall supply and install louver.
 - f. Exact physical locations shall be laid-out by MC for coordinated sequencing with other respective Prime Contractors.
18. Provide cut and patch work related to that of this Prime Contract,, related to that of their Prime Contract, and at those areas specifically identified on the Construction Documents, regardless of trade creating the area to be patched.
- a. Each Prime Contract is responsible for all other respective Cutting & Patching required of their installations. Refer to Section 017329 "Cutting and Patching" for further information.
 - b. Provide cut and patch for all affected materials at building interiors as required to provide access for relocation of existing or installation of new roof drains and rood drain leaders, to point of connection to existing piping or to building exterior, as indicated in Contract Documents.
19. Provide new HVAC system(s), or modifications of existing system(s) as indicated in the Construction Documents, complete and fully operational.
- a. Furnish all disconnects and motor starters (including related "heaters, fuses, and phase protection relays") for all equipment provided under this contract, for coordinated installation by EC.
 - b. Provide Instrumentation and Controls (Energy Management System) complete as indicated on the drawings or specifications:
 - 1) Electrical Contractor shall provide line voltage power wiring to the control panels as indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2) EMS installer shall provide all low voltage wiring of controls, transformers, actuated dampers, motors, etc., as required for a complete operational system.
 - c. Provide thermal insulation of all HVAC components provided by this Prime Contract.
20. Final connections of utilities are by MC, EC or PC, unless noted or assigned otherwise.
21. Provide sleeves required for piping penetrating walls, slabs and/or decks.
22. Provide through-penetration fire stop systems at all penetrations made by MC. MC Contractor shall maintain listed ratings of indicated assemblies. Provide repair of existing through-penetration fire stopping damaged by work of this Prime Contract.

- a. Sleeves with fire stopping are to be installed in sequence with fire-rated construction. This Prime Contract shall be responsible for installing fire stopping material at intersection of sleeve and constructed materials.
 - 23. Provide coordination with, and notification to, the Construction Manager for all specified testing, training, commissioning, etc., of the Work of this Prime Contract. Refer to Division 00 Section "Project Forms" for applicable documentation documents.
 - 24. Substantial Completion: Clean all mechanical and plumbing installations and provided equipment at the time of Substantial Completion or as directed by Construction Manager.
- F. Applicable Specification Sections: All specification Sections itemized below are to be provided complete by this Prime Contract, unless noted otherwise. In addition to these specifications, the contractor is required to review all specifications included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.
- i) All Division 00 and 01 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements & General Requirements
 - ii) Division 03 – Concrete
 - iii) Division 04 – Masonry
 - iv) Division 05 – Structural Steel
 - v) Division 06 – Woods and Plastics
 - vi) Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection
 - vii) Division 08 – Openings
 - viii) Division 09 – Finishes
 - ix) Division 22 - Plumbing**
 - x) Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
- A. Applicable Drawings: All drawings itemized below are to be provided complete by this Prime Contract, unless noted otherwise. In addition to these drawings, the contractor is required to review all drawings included in the overall contract that may contain related scope or detail for this specific contract.
- 1. **All "G", "PH", "AE", "MD", "M", "PD", "P" drawings**
 - 2. **S-001, S-101, S-501, S-502**

END OF SECTION 01 12 09

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

SECTION 01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. In some cases, these allowances include installation. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Contingency allowances.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Modification Procedures" specifies procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Quality Control Services" specifies procedures governing the use of allowances for inspection and testing.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise the Architect of the date when the final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At the Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by the Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show the actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed for the Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

- B. The Contractor's overhead and profit, including costs for bonds and insurance, delivery, equipment rental and similar costs, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.
- C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to the Owner by Change Order.

1.6 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials to the manufacturer or supplier for credit to the Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. When requested by the Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner where it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. When directed by the Architect, deliver unused material to the Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly upon delivery for damage or defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Include a contingency allowance for each Base Bid according to the following schedule:
 - 1. Contract GC-01 – General Contract Work: Provide a Contingency Allowance of \$116,000.00 for use according to Owner's instructions.
 - 2. Contract EC-01 – General Contract Work: Provide a Contingency Allowance of \$43,000.00 for use according to Owner's instructions.
 - 3. Contract MC-01 – General Contract Work: Provide a Contingency Allowance of \$40,000.00 for use according to Owner's instructions.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 01 22 00 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
 - 2. Section 01 45 00 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

General Contractor – GC-01

- A. Unit Price GC #1: Abatement of VAT
 - 1. Description: Abatement of ACM floor Tile & Mastic (VAT) to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot (SF) of flooring
- B. Unit Price GC #2: Abatement of ACM pipe insulation
 - 1. Description: Abatement of ACM pipe insulation (including elbows) to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Linear Foot (LF) of insulation
- C. Unit Price GC#3: Installation of Acoustic Ceiling Tile (24" x 24")
 - 1. Description: Furnish and install of ACT tile to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot (SF) of Ceiling Tile
- D. Unit Price GC#4: Installation of Luxury Vinyl Tile
 - 1. Description: Furnish and install of LVT flooring to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot (SF) of LVT flooring
- E. Unit Price GC#5: Installation of Carpet Tile
 - 1. Description: Furnish and install carpet tile flooring to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot (SF) of Carpet flooring
- F. Unit Price GC#6: Installation of Wood Wall Base
 - 1. Description: Furnish and install specified wood wall base to be used as an add or deduct from the base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per linear foot (LF) of Wood Wall Base
- G. Unit Price GC#7: Prime and Paint Walls and Ceilings
 - 1. Description: Prime and paint wall and ceilings, new or existing, to be used as an add or deduct from the base bid quantities.
 - 2. Unit of Measurement: Per Square Foot (SF) of standard paint colors.

Electrical Contractor – EC-01

- H. Unit Price EC #1: Abatement of ACM wire insulation

1. Description: Abatement of ACM wire insulation (including elbows) to be used as an add or deduct from base bid quantities. As identified by the electrical contractor.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Linear Foot (LF) of insulation

Mechanical Contractor – MC

A. NONE NOTED

END OF SECTION 01 22 00

End of Section 01 22 00

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.
 - 1. Single General Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of General Contractor.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
 - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
 - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 15 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received more than 15 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
 - 1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals. See 00 43 25 for the Substitution Request Form.
 - 2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
 - 3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

- a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
 - b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
 - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
 - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
 - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
 - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in the form of a change order.
- a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
 5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
 6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.

7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
 10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
 11. Where a proposed substitution involves more than one general contractor, each contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors involved to coordinate the Work, provide uniformity and consistency, and assure compatibility of products.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012500

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.
 - 1. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the work of each prime contractor.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Applications for Payment" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Every change or allowance proposal (regardless of whom initiated) will be accompanied by the following information:
 - 1. Labor Rate worksheet (attached at the end of this section) must be filled out for each trade and notarized with the required supporting documentation.
 - 2. Full itemized breakdown: All proposals to be broken down by material, labor, man hours, quantities, unit prices, overhead, profit, subcontractor, and supplier quotes attached.
 - 3. If the contractor fails to submit this required information timely, it will be cause for delay and will be addressed as such under the applicable sections of the contract.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 2. Within 10 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
 - a. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data and backup paperwork to substantiate quantities. Separate labor hours by trade and indicate labor rate.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 2. Include an itemized list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G731 for Change Order Proposal Requests.

1.6 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: For allowance-cost adjustment, base each Change Order Proposal on the difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measurement of work-in-place. Where applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
1. Include installation costs in the purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.

2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the margins claimed.
 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 4. The Owner reserves the right to establish the actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
 5. Contractor's overhead and profit, including costs for bonds & insurances, for these allowances shall be included in the values of the general requirements of contract sum and are not chargeable under allowance disbursement.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or the Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 15 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. The Owner will reject claims submitted later than 15 days.
1. Do not include the Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.
 2. No change to the Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G733. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the Work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and the Contractor on AIA Form G731.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing each prime contractor's Applications for Payment.
 - 1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals."

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Each prime Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
- B. **For Contracts with multiple schools. A separate SOV shall be provided for each school. Each SOV shall list the school's name and SED# on the header. SED# is located on the contract drawings & Contract Specifications cover sheets.**
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
 - c. List of subcontractors.
 - d. Schedule of allowances.
 - e. Schedule of alternates.
 - f. Schedule of submittals.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Construction Manager within 10 days of receipt of Letter of Intent but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.
- C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of the Architect.
 - c. Name of the Construction manager
 - d. Project number.
 - e. Contractor's name and address and contract number.
 - f. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items. All items to have separate material and labor lines. Front end items will be broken out separately and have categories for bonds, insurance, submittals, field supervision, project management, cleanup, final cleanup (allowance – last page / entry). Balance of items separated by spec section and / or work activity (as directed by ARCHITECT).
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. General Conditions shall be broken out in the contractor's SOV in the following format:
 - a. Project Administration – 2%
 - b. Supervision – 2%
 - c. Meetings – 1%
 - d. Submittals – 2%
 - e. Cleanup – 1%
 - f. Punchlist – 2%
 - g. Closeout – 2%
7. Bonds and Insurance shall be a separate line items.
8. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.
9. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

10. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
11. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
12. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.
 1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. **For Contracts with multiple schools. A separate application for payment & SOV shall be provided for each school. Each application for payment & SOV shall list the school's name and SED# on the header. SED# is located on the contract drawings & Contract Specifications cover sheets.**
- C. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- D. Payment-Application Times: The date for each progress payment is as designated by the Owner – typically the last Friday of the month). The period covered by each Application for Payment is the previous month. Contractors will submit their pencil copy of the 25th of the month. Late applications will not be processed until the next months billing period.
- E. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G732/CMA and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.
 1. Separate Continuation Sheets shall be provided for work which takes place on each building, which will detail that portion of the contract which is attributable to the specific building. The appropriate S.E.D. project number shall be shown on the top of each continuation form.
- F. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
 3. Provide copies of payrolls which are signed and notarized documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws. Payroll for Prime Contractors is required from the 25th of the previous month to the 24th of the current month. Payroll for Subcontractors is required from the 16th of the previous month to the 15th of the current month.
 4. Provide copies of lien waivers for the previous payment. Include certificate of monthly payment for subcontractors for the previous month.
 5. CONTRACTOR MUST SUBMIT AIA G706 & G706A with each payment application or the application will not be processed.
 6. Provide tool box talks for pay period.
 7. Provide OSHA Cards
 8. Provide receipts and photos for any stored material being billed.
- G. Transmittal: Submit 1 digital signed and notarized original copy of each Application for Payment to the Construction Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. Each copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien, affidavit of debts and claims, certified payroll, OSHA 10 cards, tool box talks, and similar attachments, when required. Application for payments without the required backup will not be signed by the Architect, CM, or owner and thus will not be processed.
- H. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens (G706A) from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following. The initial payment application will not be processed until all of these actions and submittals have been received by the Architect. When preliminary submissions are received with the initial application (items 4 and 7), the final submission for these items must be received and approved by the Architect prior to submission of the second application for payment.
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
 3. Schedule of Values.
 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of principal products.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.

10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction meeting.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 16. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
 17. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
 - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.
 - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
 - c. Test/adjust/balance records.
 - d. Maintenance instructions.
 - e. Meter readings.
 - f. Startup performance reports.
 - g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 - h. Final cleaning.
 - i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
 - j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
 - k. Final progress photographs.
 - l. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- K. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
 3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
 4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
 5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
 6. Certified property survey.
 7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
 10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Conservation.
 - 3. Coordination Drawings.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Cleaning and protection.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and pre-installation conferences.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Materials and Equipment" for coordinating general installation.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Each Prime Contractor is required to coordinate with the General Contract #1, and be on site as walls are being built to lay out all penetrations to walls under construction and install their roughing as the walls are progressing.

- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of schedules.
 - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 - 3. Processing of submittals and photocopying/delivery to affected contractors.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
 - 1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."
 - 4. A coordination meeting with all Prime Contractors to review completed coordination drawings will be held within 30 days of Contract award.
- B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
 - 1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Each Prime Contractor is to clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
 - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
 - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
 - 4. Thermal shock.
 - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
 - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
 - 7. Water or ice.
 - 8. Solvents.
 - 9. Chemicals.
 - 10. Light.
 - 11. Radiation.
 - 12. Puncture.
 - 13. Abrasion.
 - 14. Heavy traffic.
 - 15. Soiling, staining, and corrosion.
 - 16. Bacteria.
 - 17. Rodent and insect infestation.
 - 18. Combustion.
 - 19. Electrical current.
 - 20. High-speed operation.
 - 21. Improper lubrication.
 - 22. Unusual wear or other misuse.
 - 23. Contact between incompatible materials.
 - 24. Destructive testing.
 - 25. Misalignment.
 - 26. Excessive weathering.
 - 27. Unprotected storage.
 - 28. Improper shipping or handling.
 - 29. Theft.
 - 30. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION 013100

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013119 - PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
 - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 3. Progress meetings.
 - 4. Coordination meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect and construction manager, but no later than 14 days after execution of the Agreement. The conference will be held at the Project Site or another convenient location.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, construction manager and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
 - 2. Critical work sequencing.
 - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
 - 8. Preparation of record documents.

9. Use of the premises.
10. Parking availability.
11. Office, work, and storage areas.
12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
13. Safety procedures.
14. First aid.
15. Security.
16. Housekeeping.
17. Working hours.

- D. Reporting: Construction Manager shall prepare and issue minutes to attendees and interested parties.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of the Prime Contractor, manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related Change Orders.
 - d. Purchases.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
 - g. Review of mockups.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility problems.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Governing regulations.
 - s. Safety.
 - t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
 - u. Required performance results.
 - v. Recording requirements
 - w. Protection.

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.
4. Reporting: Prime Contractor or Installer shall issue minutes to attendees, Owner and Architect, and construction manager.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Progress meetings will be held at the Project Site on a weekly basis.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect and Construction Manager, each Prime Contractor shall be represented at these meetings. **Attendance is mandatory at each meeting and a penalty sum of \$500.00 per missed meeting will be assessed to the Prime Contractor not attending without prior written authorization from the Architect. This sum can be deducted from the contractors Schedule of Values.** Subcontractors, suppliers, or other entities will be invited at the discretion of the Owner and the Architect. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the Project.
 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - a. Interface requirements.
 - b. Time.
 - c. Sequences.
 - d. Status of submittals.
 - e. Deliveries.
 - f. Off-site fabrication problems.
 - g. Access.
 - h. Site utilization.
 - i. Temporary facilities and services.
 - j. Hours of work.
 - k. Hazards and risks.
 - l. Housekeeping.
 - m. Quality and work standards.
 - n. Change Orders.
 - o. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: Approximately 5 days after each meeting, Construction Manager will prepare and distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been

present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

1.6 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
- C. Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- D. The Owner's Field Manager will conduct daily meetings with all prime contractors performing work. The purpose of the meeting is to provide the opportunity for each prime contractor to communicate to the Field Manager any items relating to their respective construction activity for that day (request for shutdown, deliveries, etc.) The meetings will commence from 7:00 o'clock am until 7:30 o'clock am. The foreman of each Prime Contractor must attend. These meetings are generally informal. The Field Manager will keep minutes of these meetings when appropriate and will be available upon request.

1.7 SAFETY MEETINGS

- A. Each Prime Contractor will be responsible to conduct safety meetings on a regular basis (but not less than three times during any thirty day period.)
- B. Minutes of the Safety Meeting must be submitted to the construction manager within 4 business days. Failure to conduct and submit meeting minutes will be grounds to reject the Prime Contractor's progress payment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013119

SECTION 01_31_50 - SAFETY AND HEALTH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT SITE SAFETY

- A. The Prime Contractor, not the Architect, is responsible for Project site safety.

1.3 SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS

- A. The Prime Contractor, and any entity working for the Prime Contractor, shall comply with the U.S. Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations for construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (PL 91-54), latest revisions and with the latest requirements of the "Right to Know" laws and the New York State Labor Law.
- B. In order to protect the general public and the lives and health of his/her employees under the Contract, the Prime Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest issues of the Federal Register, Bureau of Labor Standards, Safety and Health Regulations; New York State Industrial Code Rule 30 pertaining to Tunneling Operations; New York State Industrial Code Rule 23 pertaining to Trenching Operations; and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" issued by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., and shall maintain an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease, and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work under this Contract. In case of a conflict between the above noted authorities the most stringent shall prevail.
- C. The Prime Contractor shall have on the project site at all times, while work is in progress, at least one person skilled in safety and health procedures and familiar with State and Federal safety and health regulations whose responsibility shall be to observe methods and procedures. He shall have the duty and authority to stop and correct all unsafe and unhealthy conditions.
- D. Toxic, noxious or otherwise hazardous fumes, gases or dusts, etc. from welding, cadwelding, painting, grinding, sawing, sweeping or any other operations shall be kept

to the absolute minimum and shall be vented directly to the outside by the Contractor, and only used when authorized by the Architect.

- E. The Prime Contractor to submit to the Architect, prior to first payment application approval, 2 copies of Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS) for all material used on site. The Prime Contractor shall also keep one (1) complete set of Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS) onsite at all times.
 - 1. These reference materials shall be updated continuously throughout the Project, as additional materials are added to/brought to the Project site.

1.4 SAFETY AND FIRST AID

- A. The Prime Contractor shall at all times exercise caution of his/her operations and shall be responsible for the safety and protection of all persons on or about the site arising out of or relating to his/her Work. All hazards shall be avoided or guarded in accordance with the provisions of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction of the AGCA, unless such provisions contravene local law. The safety provisions of all applicable laws, codes and ordinances shall be observed.
- B. The Prime Contractor shall provide and maintain at the Site, at each location where work is in progress, as part of his/her plant, an approved first aid kit. Ready access thereto shall be provided at all times when persons are employed on the work site.
- C. The Prime Contractor shall take due precautions against infectious diseases and shall arrange for the immediate isolation and removal from the Site of any employee who becomes ill or is injured while engaged on the work site.
- D. The Prime Contractor shall, upon request of the Architect, immediately correct all conditions that constitute a clear and present danger to persons as interpreted by the Architect. If such danger is not so corrected, the Owner or the Architect will employ other persons to do such work and the expense thereof shall be deducted from any monies due or to become due to the Prime Contractor.
- E. Clean up of the Prime Contractor's, and/or their subcontractor's, materials and/or debris shall be deemed a safety and health issue.

1.5 ACCIDENTS AND ACCIDENT REPORTS

- A. Notify Architect immediately of any accidents involving Prime Contractor, subcontractor or supplier personnel on site.

- B. Within 24 hours of the occurrence, the Prime Contractor shall submit a written accident report, to the Architect, fully detailing the occurrence.

1.6 TOOL BOX SAFETY MEETINGS

- A. The Prime Contractor shall hold weekly toolbox safety meetings with his/her own workers. Records of these meetings shall be forwarded to the Owner, through the Construction Site Coordinator's office, each week.
 - 1. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in Applications for Payment not being reviewed and processed.
 - 2. **Tool box talks must be submitted with each application for payment.**

1.7 OTHER SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All prime contractors are required to perform the following safety measures on all project sites and construction zones/areas.
 - 1. Hard hats, safety goggles/glasses, and safety vests are mandatory and shall be worn at all times by all persons on the project.
 - 2. All construction workers shall wear photo ID at all times and be visible on the person, failure to do so will result to that employee being asked to leave until such ID has been worn visible.
 - 3. All visitors are required to check in with the CM for any reason and not allowed on site without proper PPE.
 - 4. Any workers not wearing PPE will asked to stop working until PPE is appropriate donned. All second offense of said worker, he /she will be removed from site and all district work. All contractors are required to keep the work areas clean and safe from all hazards at all times.
 - 5. Site contractor is to review provided phasing/logistics plan and assume at a minimum quantities of site fencing/protections indicated in those plans be provided in their contract.
 - 6. Some contracts will not be provided a logistics plan to reference due the nature of their work. The contractor is still required to assume the use of construction fencing around all dumpsters and any exterior work area. Any interior work to proceed while school building are occupied require the use of 1 hour rated fire barriers to separate students and staff from active construction. This is to be assumed in the contractor's bid, and is at the CM's discretion to request additional protections as deemed necessary during construction.
 - 7. All fencing shall have construction sign at every 50 feet stating "CONSTRUCTION AREA; NO UNAUTHORIZED PERSONAL; NO TRESSPASSING. and continuous scrim.

8. All site contractors are required to clean up outside of their chain link and gated fenced in work zone(s) where construction debris may have fallen on a non-work zone area. Sand bags are not considered anchoring.
9. Where driven anchoring of fencing is not feasible due to protection of installed finishes and existing conditions, contractor shall provide YODOCK barriers around construction sites with integral fence panels above.
10. Contractor shall ensure that all chain link construction fence/barriers around the work zone is closed off to any adjacent structure, building, etc. ending the fence perimeter work zone at all times. These areas are to be checked 3 times a day, once before the start of work, mid shift and before the contractor leaves at the end of shift.
11. All site contractors are to have a 24-hour available emergency contact person available to fix and correct areas that have been compromised after hours, weekends and holidays. Upon notification of such incident the contractor is required to deploy workers as necessary within 1-2 hours maximum to be on site to correct such matters reported.
12. All gas-powered equipment shall have the spark plugs removed at the end of each day so that these cannot be started in any way.
13. All LULLS, man lifts, and all equipment shall not have keys left inside and all booms shall be lowered when not in use.
14. All site contractors shall have a dedicated site safety experienced (Manager) person responsible for the site safety with a minimum of 30 hours OSHA training certificate. This person shall be responsible to ensure that the perimeter work zones are free from any fallen construction and trip hazards at the minimum of the 3 field surveys as stated in item 9 above and as noted elsewhere in contract. . Site walk logs are to be submitted daily to the CM including safety status and any items found and corrected.
15. All dumpsters are to be fully surrounded with chain link fence if stored outside other fenced/barricaded work areas.
16. All safety observation reports issued to contractors shall be corrected immediately. If the contractor fails to respond and/or correct the condition(s) included in the safety observation report, that contractor will be subject to termination and charged by the District with all costs related to correcting the reported condition(s) and any other items related thereto.
17. **All contractors are to conform to 155.5 SED Code.**
18. All contractors are to submit their "tool box talks" weekly to the CM.
19. All contractors are to submit daily reports of their activities related to work performed, manpower, equipment onsite and all safety measures put in place that day and any maintenance/monitoring thereof.
20. All contractors are required to provide "egress plans" for both interior and exterior work for locations where work will close off any exits, corridors, pathways, roads,

and any access way. These plans are to be provided in advance at least 2 months before work commences in that area, no work shall be started in any manner without approval of such plan. The failure to provide such plan for coordinating and scheduling will result into back charges to the prime(s) involved. These plans must include all locations and details where scaffolding, fencing and all temporary construction barriers are required.

21. All contractors are to provide their corporate safety manuals to the CM prior to commencement of any work. Under no circumstances can any field work can start without receipt of such manual. This shall be provided in a 3-ring binder in PDF format. Contractors shall maintain a copy on site.
22. All personnel who fail to wear the required PPE while onsite will be warned and directed to stop work until PPE is properly worn. In the event that an employee is warned a second time for failure to comply with PPE requirements, said employee will be removed from all New Rochelle School projects. If the company continues to fail with their employees not abiding by the safety contract requirements, that contractor will be subject to termination for such endangerment of other workers and others.
23. All contractors are required to have a full time flagman(men) as needed at all times escorting construction vehicles into entrances and out of exits to the property/work zone. when . Flagman are required to escort construction vehicles to and from work areas to property lines and public streets. At every gate, the Prime Contractor shall post signage indicating contractor name and contact information including 24-hour emergency telephone number.
24. All contractors storing any materials and equipment on site shall be surrounded with chain link fencing.

END OF SECTION 013150

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT No. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
 - a. Name of Contractor.
 - b. Date photograph was taken.
 - c. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - d. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect and Construction Manager.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect and Construction Manager.
1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Architect and Construction Manager-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect and Construction Manager will instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Time-Lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
1. Frequency: Take photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment.
 2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Architect and Construction Manager and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following construction phases, take not less than two of the required shots from same vantage point each time to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:
 - a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
 - b. Above-grade structural framing.
 - c. Exterior building enclosure.
 - d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion.
- G. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect and Construction Manager will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 013300 - ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - i. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of REVIT Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in REVIT Version 2020.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement that will be supplied by Architect.
 - d. The following plot files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - 1) Floor plans
 - 2) Site plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., BR-061000.01 or MH-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., BR-061000.01.A or MH-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Contracting Officer will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - m. Remarks.
 - n. Signature of transmitter.
 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.

2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect, through Contracting Officer, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 4. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
 - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.

- d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Government's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Contracting Officer, will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 - 4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

T. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Contracting Officer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

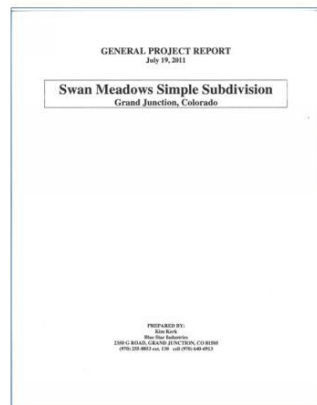
- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 1. Approved: Where the submittal is marked "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 2. Approved As Corrected (do not resubmit): Where the submittal is marked "Approved As Corrected" the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

3. **Revise and Resubmit** (see notes): Where the submittal is marked “Revise and Resubmit” do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise and prepare a new submittal according to Architect’s notations and corrections.
 4. **Rejected**: Where the submittal is marked “Rejected”, do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
 - C. **Informational Submittals**: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
 5. **Submit Specified Item**: Where the submittal is marked “Submit Specified Item”, do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

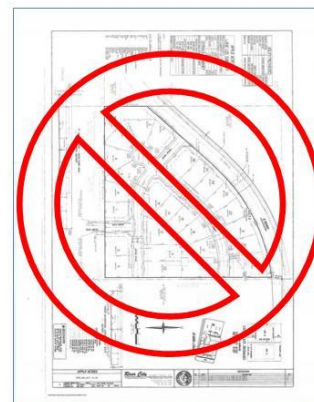
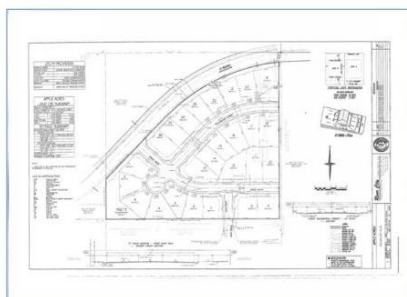
END OF SECTION 013300

Document Orientation Guide

Correct Orientation:



Incorrect Orientation:



No: _____

SUBMITTAL COVERSHEET
Byram Hills CSD – Learning Commons Renovation

Architect:
KSQ Architects
215 W 40th Street, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10018

Owner:
Byram Hills Central School District
12 Tripp Ln,
Armonk, NY 10504

Construction Manager:
Jacobs
One Penn Plaza, 24th floor
New York, NY 10019

Contractor: _____

Contract: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Fax: _____

School Name: _____

Type of Submittal:

Re-submittal: ☐ No ☐ Yes

<input type="checkbox"/> Shop Drawings	<input type="checkbox"/> Product Data	<input type="checkbox"/> Schedule	<input type="checkbox"/> Sample	<input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Test Report	<input type="checkbox"/> Certificate	<input type="checkbox"/> Color Sample	<input type="checkbox"/> Warranty	<input type="checkbox"/> _____

Submittal Description:

Product Name: _____

Manufacturer: _____

**Subcontractor/
Supplier:** _____

References:

Spec. Section No.: _____

Drawing No(s): _____

Paragraph: _____

Rm. or Detail No(s): _____

Architect's/ Engineer's Review Stamp

Contractor Review Statement:

These documents have been checked for accuracy and coordinated with job conditions and Contract requirements by this office and have been found to comply with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

Name: _____

Date: _____

Company Name: _____

Remarks: _____

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00 – REFERENCES STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI's 33-Division format and MasterFormat's numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Streamlined Language: The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall be" are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

- C. **Conflicting Requirements:** Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer to the Architect before proceeding for a decision on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.
1. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.
- E. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Co.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.
- F. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations, as referenced in the Contract Documents, are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19th St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20006	(202) 862-5104
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Assoc. 1540 E. Dundee Road, Suite 310 Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 202-1350
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen 1250 Eye St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 789-2900
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials	

	444 North Capitol St., Suite 24 Washington, DC 20001	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists P.O. Box 12215 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Assoc. 1101 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 429-5155
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 19150 Detroit, MI 48219	(313) 532-2600
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories 1629 K St., NW Washington, DC 20006	(202) 887-5872
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Assoc. 8300 Boone Blvd., Suite 400 Vienna, VA 22182	(703) 821-1990
ADC	Air Diffusion Council One Illinois Center, Suite 200 111 East Wacker Dr. Chicago, IL 60601-4298	(312) 616-0800
AFBMA	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Assoc. (Now ABMA)	
AFPA	American Forest and Paper Assoc. (American Wood Council of the) 2nd Floor, 1250 Connecticut Ave., NW Washington, DC 20036	(202) 463-2455
AGA	American Gas Assoc. 1515 Wilson Blvd. Arlington, VA 22209	(703) 841-8400
AHA	American Hardboard Assoc. 1210 W. Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 934-8800
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers 20 N. Wacker Dr., Suite 1500 Chicago, IL 60606	(312) 984-5800
AI	Asphalt Institute Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052	(606) 288-4960

AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006	(202) 626-7300
AIA	American Insurance Assoc. 1130 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 828-7100
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Assoc. 2700 Prosperit Ave., Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031	(703) 849-8888
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001	(312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th St., NW Washington, DC 20036-4700	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway, #140 Englewood, CO 80112	(303) 792-9559
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. c/o HOH Chemicals 500 S. Vermont St. Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 358-7400
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee P.O. Box 210 Germantown, MD 20875	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Assoc. 30 W. University Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893	(708) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 11 West 42nd St., 13th Floor New York, NY 10036	(212) 642-4900
AOAC	AOAC International 2200 Wilson Blvd., Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201-3301	(703) 522-3032
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts California State Seed Laboratory 1220 N St. Sacramento, CA 95814	(916) 445-4521
APA	American Plywood Assoc. P.O. Box 11700	

	Tacoma, WA 98411	(206) 565-6600
API	American Petroleum Institute 1220 L St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 4301 Fairfax Dr., Suite 425 Arlington, VA 22203	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Assoc. 6000 Executive Dr., Suite 201 Rockville, MD 20852-3803	(301) 231-9050
ASA	Acoustical Society of America 500 Sunnyside Blvd. Woodbury, NY 11797	(516) 576-2360
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council 1627 K St., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006-1707	(202) 452-1500
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	(404) 636-8400
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7722
ASPA	American Sod Producers Assoc. 1855-A Hicks Rd. Rolling Meadows, IL 60008	(708) 705-9898
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210 Westlake, CA 91362	(805) 495-7120
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering P.O. Box 40362 Bay Village, OH 44140	(216) 835-3040
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187	(215) 299-5400
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions 1200 G St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Assoc. (Now WCMA)	

AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute P.O. Box 1550 13924 Braddock Rd., No. 100 Centerville, VA 22020	(703) 222-1100
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Assoc. P.O. Box 286 Woodstock, MD 21163-0286	(410) 465-3169
AWPB	American Wood Preservers' Bureau (This organization is now defunct.)	
AWS	American Welding Society 550 LeJeune Rd., NW Miami, FL 33126	(305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Assoc. 6666 W. Quincy Ave. Denver, CO 80235	(303) 794-7711
BANC	Brick Association of North Carolina P.O. Box 13290 Greensboro, NC 27415-3290	(910) 273-5566
BHMA	Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Assoc. 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017	(212) 661-4261
BIA	Brick Institute of America 11490 Commerce Park Dr. Reston, VA 22091	(703) 620-0010
BIFMA	The Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association 2680 Horizon Dr., SE, Suite A1 Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500	(616) 285-3963
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
CAUS	Color Association of the United States 409 W. 44th St. New York, NY 10036	(212) 582-6884
CBHF	State of California, Dept. of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation 3485 Orange Grove Ave. North Highland, CA 95660-5595	(800) 952-5210
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Assoc. 1422 Euclid Ave., Suite 402	

	Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-0711
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council P.O. Box 546 Riverside, CT 06878	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. 260 Madison Ave., 16th Floor New York, NY 10016	(212) 251-7200
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Assoc. 1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004 Arlington, VA 22202-4100	(703) 412-0900
CISCA	Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Assoc. 579 W. North Ave., Suite 301 Elmhurst, IL 60126	(708) 833-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421	(615) 892-0137
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute P.O. Box 2048 Dalton, GA 30722	(706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173	(708) 517-1200
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 West Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230	(310) 574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute 14170 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA 22021-2223	(703) 222-2010
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Assoc. 245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O Birmingham, AL 35244	(205) 988-9870
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Assoc. 13924 Braddock Rd. Centreville, VA 22020	(800) 684-3572
ECSA	Exchange Carriers Standards Assoc. (Now ATIS)	

EIA	Electronic Industries Assoc. 2001 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-1813	(202) 457-4900
EIMA	EIFS Industry Manufacturers Assoc. 2759 State Road 580, Suite 112 Clearwater, FL 34621	(813) 726-6477
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc. 25 N. Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591	(914) 332-0040
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 2040 3933 Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute P.O. Box 9036 Morristown, NJ 07960	(201) 829-0990
FCIB	Floor Covering Installation Board 310 Holiday Ave. Dalton, GA 30720	(706) 226-5488
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Assoc. White Lakes Professional Bldg. 3310 S.W. Harrison St. Topeka, KS 66611-2279	(913) 266-7013
FM	Factory Mutual Systems 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike P.O. Box 9102 Norwood, MA 02062	(617) 762-4300
FTI	Facing Tile Institute P.O. Box 8880 Canton, OH 44711	(216) 488-1211
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First St., NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002	(202) 289-5440
HEI	Heat Exchange Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333

HI	Hydronics Institute P.O. Box 218 35 Russo Place Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922	(908) 464-8200
HI	Hydraulic Institute 9 Sylvan Way Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802	(201) 267-9700
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Assoc. 400 Penn Center Blvd. Pittsburgh, PA 15235	(412) 829-0770
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Assoc. 1825 Michael Farraday Dr. P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 22090	(703) 435-2900
IBD	Institute of Business Designers 341 Merchandise Mart Chicago, IL 60654	(312) 467-1950
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. P.O. Box 440 South Yarmouth, MA 02664	(508) 394-4424
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission (Available from ANSI) 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018	(212) 354-3300
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7913
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 2040 Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America Stone City Bank Building, Suite 400 Bedford, IN 47421	(812) 275-4426
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Assoc. 165 E. Union St. Newark, NY 14513	(315) 331-2182

IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers P.O. Box 5010 85 Woodland St. Hartford, CT 06102-5010	(203) 520-7300
ISA	Instrument Society of America P.O. Box 12277 67 Alexander Dr. Research Triangle Park, NC 27709	(919) 549-8411
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Assoc. 1899 Preston White Dr. Reston, VA 22091-4326	(703) 264-1690
LIA	Lead Industries Association, Inc. 295 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10017	(212) 578-4750
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute 3365 N. Arlington Heights Rd., Suite J Arlington Heights, IL 60004	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Assoc. c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Dr. Rockville, MD 20850-4329	(301) 869-5800
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Assoc. 60 Revere Dr., Suite 500 Northbrook, IL 60062	(708) 480-9138
MIA	Marble Institute of America 33505 State St. Farmington, MI 48335	(810) 476-5558
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Assoc. (A Division of the National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers) 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park St., NE Vienna, VA 22180	(703) 281-6613
NAA	National Arborist Assoc.	

	The Meeting Place Mall Route 101, P.O. Box 1094 Amherst, NH 03031-1094	(603) 673-3311
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. 44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310 Alexandria, VA 22314	(703) 684-0084
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Assoc. NAPA Building 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD 20706-4413	(301) 731-4748
NAPF	National Association of Plastic Fabricators (Now DLPA)	
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Assoc. P.O. Box 482 Barre, VT 05641	(802) 476-3115
NBHA	National Builders Hardware Assoc. (Now DHI)	
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Assoc. 2302 Horse Pen Rd. Herndon, VA 22071-3406	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute P.O. Box 759 253-80 Center St. Lake Geneva, WI 53147	(414) 248-9094
NCRPM	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements 7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800 Bethesda, MD 20814	(301) 657-2652
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 1255 23rd St., NW, Suite 850 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 452-1700
NEC	National Electrical Code (from NFPA)	
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Assoc. 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814	(301) 657-3110

NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 185 Bridge Plaza, North Fort Lee, NJ 07024	(201) 944-3211
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc. 2101 L St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 457-8400
NETA	International Electrical Testing Assoc. P.O. Box 687 Morrison, CO 80465	(303) 697-8441
NFPA	National Fire Protection Assoc. One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101	(617) 770-3000 (800) 344-3555
NFPA	National Forest Products Assoc. (Now AFPA)	
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Assoc. P.O. Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184-0518	(901) 377-1818
NKCA	National Kitchen Cabinet Assoc. (Now KCMA)	
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority 4400 Dominion St., Suite 103 Burnaby, BC V5G 4G3	(604) 451-7323
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Assoc. P.O. Box 3009 Memphis, TN 38173-0009	(901) 526-5016
NPA	National Particleboard Assoc. 18928 Premiere Ct. Gaithersburg, MD 20879	(301) 670-0604
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Assoc. 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 462-6272
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Assoc. 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607	(708) 299-9070
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation 3475 Plymouth Rd. P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140	(313) 769-8010

NSSEA	National School Supply and Equipment Assoc. 8300 Colesville Rd., No. 250 Silver Spring, MD 20910	(301) 495-0240
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Assoc. 3166 Des Plaines Ave., Suite 132 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(708) 635-7744
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Assoc. (Now NWWDA)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Assoc. 1400 E. Touhy Ave., #G54 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(708) 299-5200 (800) 223-2301
PATMI	Power Actuated Tool Manufacturers' Institute, Inc. 1000 Fairgrounds Rd., Suite 200 St. Charles, MO 63301	(314) 947-6610
PCA	Portland Cement Assoc. 5420 Old Orchard Rd. Skokie, IL 60077	(708) 966-6200
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 175 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute c/o Sol Baker 1106 W. 77th St., South Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46260	(317) 251-6970
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute 102 Woodmont Blvd., Suite 360 Nashville, TN 38205	(615) 385-0758
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 966 Hungerford Dr., Suite 12-B Rockville, MD 20805	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service 405 Enfrente Dr., Suite 200 Novato, CA 94949	(415) 382-0662
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Assoc. 1400 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 682-4800
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 9506 Canton, OH 44711	(216) 493-7886
SDI	Steel Door Institute	

	30200 Detroit Rd. Cleveland, OH 44145	(216) 889-0010
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Assoc. (Now HMA)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611	(312) 644-6610
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 1205 48th Avenue North, Suite A Myrtle Beach, SC 29577	(803) 449-0487
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Assoc. 3950 Lake Shore Dr., Suite 502-A Chicago, IL 60613-3431	(312) 525-2644
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Assoc. 4201 Lafayette Center Dr. Chantilly, VA 22021	(703) 803-2980
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau 4709 Scenic Highway Pensacola, FL 32504	(904) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute 20 Walnut St. Wellesley Hills, MA 02181	(617) 237-7879
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 4516 Henry St. Pittsburgh, PA 15213	(412) 687-1113
SSPMA	Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Assoc. P.O. Box 647 Northbrook, IL 60065-0647	(708) 559-9233
STI	Steel Tank Institute 570 Oakwood Rd. Lake Zurich, IL 60047	(708) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc.	

	1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Assoc. 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
TCA	Tile Council of America P.O. Box 326 Princeton, NJ 08542-0326	(609) 921-7050
TIMA	Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. (This Organization is now defunct. See NAIMA)	
TPI	Truss Plate Institute 583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719	(608) 833-5900
UL	Underwriters Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062	(708) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bel PVC Pipe Assoc. 2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234	(214) 243-3902
USP	U.S. Pharmacopoeial Convention 12601 Twinbrook Parkway Rockville, MD 20852	(301) 881-0666
WA	Wallcoverings Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6618
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281	(503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Assoc. 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017	(212) 661-4261
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California P.O. Box 11428 Fresno, CA 93773-1428	(209) 233-9035
WLPDIA	Western Lath, Plaster, Drywall Industries Assoc. (Formerly California Lath & Plaster Assoc.) 8635 Navajo Rd. San Diego, CA 92119	(619) 229-8307
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute	

	1101 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20036-4303	(202) 429-5125
WSC	Water Systems Council 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute 4415 W. Harrison St., Suite 242-C Hillside, IL 60162	(708) 449-2933
WWPA	Western Wood Products Assoc. Yeon Building 522 SW 5th Ave. Portland, OR 97204-2122	(503) 224-3930
WWPA	Woven Wire Products Assoc. 2515 N. Nordica Ave. Chicago, IL 60635	(312) 637-1359

- G. Federal Government Agencies: Names and titles of federal government standard- or Specification-producing agencies are often abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard- or Specification-producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Corps of Engineers (U.S. Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers - Referral Washington, DC 20314	(202) 272-0660
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (Available from the Government Printing Office) N. Capitol St. between G and H St., NW Washington, DC 20402 (Material is usually first published in the "Federal Register")	(202) 783-3238
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Ave. Bethesda, MD 20207	(800) 638-2772
CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation	

	400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M St., NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
FDA	Food and Drug Administration 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, MD 20857	(301) 443-1544
FHA	Federal Housing Administration (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development) 451 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20201	(202) 708-1422
FS	Federal Specification (from GSA) Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D St., SW Washington, DC 20407	(202) 708-9205
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 18th St., NW Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Department of Defense) Naval Publications and Forms Center 5801 Tabor Ave. Philadelphia, PA 19120	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 975-2000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210	(202) 219-6091

PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
REA	Rural Electrification Administration (U.S. Department of Agriculture) 14th St. and Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-2791
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture Independence Ave. between 12th St. and 14th St., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 720-2791
USPS	U.S. Postal Service 475 L'Enfant Plaza, SW Washington, DC 20260-0010	(202) 268-2000

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

- A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the following regulations and retain at the Project Site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 45 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Documents. Requirements.
 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
 2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.
- F. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- G. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- H. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, receipts for fee payments, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

- I. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- J. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- K. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of its services.
 - 2. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- L. Associated Services: Cooperate with testing agencies and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment.
- M. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
 - 1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
 - 2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
 - 3. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will engage the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services. Payment for these services will be made from the Inspection and Testing Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders.

- a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless agreed to in writing by the Owner.
- B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.
 1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following.
 1. Provide access to the Work.
 2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
 3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
 4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
 5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
 6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
 7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
- D. Duties of the testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect, and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
 1. The agency shall notify the Architect, and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay.
 1. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
 2. The Architect is responsible for scheduling times for inspections tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, induplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.
 - 1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
 - 2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Date of issue.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
 - f. Designation of the Work and test method.
 - g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - h. Complete inspection or test data.
 - i. Test results and an interpretations of test results.
 - j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
 - k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract document requirements.
 - l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are pre-qualified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and test to be performed.
 - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the project is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

- C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 45 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary of Work" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power: Owner shall supply single-phase electric power from existing building distribution systems for use by all Prime Contracts, for each Phased building area.

1. EC shall install temporary facilities as outlined in their Scope of Work and related Division 01.
 2. Owner shall not be responsible for supplying temporary three-phase power.
 3. Staging Area Power: The Owner shall be responsible for all power use charges associated with this facility; the Prime Contract shall enforce power conservation measures with their facilities and those of their sub-contractors.
- D. Telephone/Internet: Each Prime Contract shall be responsible for use charges associated with their respective telephone and internet access requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, egress plans, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- All contractors are required to provide "egress plans" for both interior and exterior work for locations where work will close off any exits, corridors, pathways, roads, and any access way. These plans are to be provided in advance at least 2 months before work commences in that area, no work shall be started in any manner without approval of such plan. The failure to provide such plan for coordinating and scheduling will result into back charges to the prime(s) involved. These plans must include all locations and details where scaffolding, fencing and all temporary construction barriers are required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Prime Contract, as installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance, and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned temporary facilities and controls responsibility.
- B. Owner's Facilities: Contractors are not allowed to use the Owner's facilities (toilets, telephone, food service, etc.) for their own benefit. Prime Contract Superintendents shall enforce this policy with their respective work forces.

1. Parking will be restricted to an area determined by the Owner. Owner reserves the right to remove from their property, unauthorized vehicles occupying unauthorized areas, at respective Contractors' expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2 inch, 0.148 inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8 inch OD line posts and 2-7/8 inch OD corner and pull posts.
 1. Provide gate openings to accommodate vehicle delivery traffic or as noted. Install gateposts in sizes required for support gates.
 2. All temp fencing is to receive privacy screening.
- B. Yodock barriers may be provided by the contractor as substitution to fence with driven post. If site conditions or pace of work do not allow for typical fence with driven post, then the contractor is responsible to provide Yodock barriers. This is at the sole discretion of the construction manager.
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 5/8 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.
- B. Porta-jons.: Contractors are not permitted to use the owners toilets facilities unless given permission by the construction manager. The contractor will be required to provide temporary toilet facilities as required for its workforce. Location to be determined by the construction manager.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures. Comply with applicable codes for quantities required. Comply with NFPA for recommended classes for exposure; extinguishers shall be inspected and appropriately tagged prior to being brought on site. Provide stands, painted bright orange, sturdy enough to carry the extinguisher, and built as not to create a tipping hazard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where directed by site coordinator and where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work and when directed by the Construction Site Coordinator at no additional cost to the owner.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- F. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing single phase electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
 1. See Section 011000 for additional requirements.
- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 2. See Section 011000 for additional requirements.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

- C. Parking: Parking will be restricted to an area determined by the Owner. Owner reserves the right to remove from their property, unauthorized vehicles occupying unauthorized areas, at respective Contractors' expense.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" and Section 011200, "Summary of Work."
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are protected, cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to no less than condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary."

2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- B. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 1. Refer to Section 011200, "Multiple Contract Summary" for additional information.
 2. All site contractors are to have a 24hr available emergency contact person available to fix and correct areas that have been compromised after hours, weekends and holidays. Upon notification of such incident, the contractor is required to deploy workers as necessary within 1-2 hours maximum to be on site to correct such matter reported. Emergency personnel contact information shall be submitted within 2 weeks of Notice to Proceed.
- 3.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
 1. Yodock barriers are to be furnished and installed around all site construction zones with chain link fencing panels, posts and signage. All entries to sites are to have lockable gates.
 2. Contractor shall ensure that all chain link safety fencings around the work zone are closed off to any adjacent structure, building, etc. at all times.
 3. All contractors storing any materials and/or equipment on site shall be fenced in with secured chain link fencing.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 1. Where heating or cooling is required and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

- F. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3 mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3 mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors with exit device, closer and security locks.
 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 6. Weather strip openings.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
1. Prohibit smoking within 50 feet of all school property.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
 - 1. Single Prime Contract: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each prime contractor.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Electronic Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
 - 3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 1. Each prime contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between prime contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.

7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 1. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
 3. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
 4. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
 5. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
 6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 7. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category.
 8. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.
 9. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 - 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Definition: "Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition, and does not apply to new construction procedures, except when new construction is already completed and must be cut and patched due to incorrect sequencing of work and/or improper coordination.
- C. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each prime Contractor.
- D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
 - 2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: Each Prime Contractor is responsible to perform cutting and patching for their portion of the Work. Patching work shall restore surfaces to original condition including paint, ceramic, tile, masonry, EIFS, VCT flooring, terrazzo flooring, gypsum wallboard ceilings and walls, etc. The requirements of this section apply to all Prime Contractors, even though certain items of work may be applicable to a specific Prime Contractor.
- B. Cutting and patching of completed new construction required due to out of sequence construction and/or improper coordination is the responsibility of the prime Contractor responsible for the out of sequence construction or improper coordination. Cutting and patching of new construction for these purposes shall be accomplished by the Contractor for General Work and shall be paid for by the prime Contractor responsible. The Architect shall be the sole judge of the responsibility for such cutting and patching, and shall prepare change orders to delete monies from the Contract of the responsible prime Contractor and credit those monies to the Contractor for General Work.
 - 1. Contractor for General Work shall cooperate with Architect and other Contractors to accomplish this cutting and patching with minimal disruption to construction and at reasonable costs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a plan describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Owner requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Structural concrete.
 - d. Structural steel.
 - e. Lintels.
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
 - g. Structural decking.
 - h. Stair systems.
 - i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - k. Equipment supports.
 - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Air or smoke barriers.

- c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - d. Membranes and flashings.
 - e. Fire protection systems.
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
- a. Processed concrete finishes.
 - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - c. Ornamental metal.
 - d. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - e. Preformed metal panels.
 - f. Firestopping.
 - g. Window wall system.
 - h. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - i. Acoustical ceilings.
 - j. Terrazzo.
 - k. Finished wood flooring.
 - l. Fluid-applied flooring.
 - m. Carpeting.
 - n. Aggregate wall coating.
 - o. Wall covering.
 - p. Swimming pool finishes

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.
 - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut, including shoring, lumber, plywood, etc.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE:

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
 - 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. (Do not overcut.)
 - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
 - 5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or

- conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- 6. Existing electric and plumbing lines are located beneath floor areas. Contractor will trace out these items and proceed with caution so that existing utilities are not damaged by cutting / demolition.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
 - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
 - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
 - 4. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING:

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 017329

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017423 – CLEANING UP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work:

A. The work of this section relates to the following:

1. Maintain premises and public properties and roadways free from accumulations of waste, debris, dirt, mud, and rubbish caused by operations.
2. At completion of work, remove waste materials, rubbish tools, equipment, machinery, and surplus materials, and clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.
3. Remove all overspray caused by construction operations from adjacent construction, surfaces, and vehicles.

B. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere

1. Summary of work: Section 01 10 00
2. Cutting and Patching: Section 01 73 29
3. Cleaning for Specific Products or Work: the respective sections of the specifications:

1.2 Safety Requirements

A. Standards: Maintain project in accord with safety and insurance standards.

B. Hazard Control

1. Store volatile waste in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
2. Prevent accumulations of waste which create hazardous conditions.
3. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and anti-pollution laws.

1. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
2. Do not dispose of volatile waste such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
3. Do not dispose of waste into streams or waterways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Materials: Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 During Construction Each Contract Shall:

- A. Execute daily cleaning to ensure that building, grounds, and public properties and roadways are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, dirt and mud.
- B. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust. Erect dustproof barriers to keep dust from drifting through the building.
- C. Each day, all contractors shall affect the following:
 - 1. Areas of intense activity, such as cutting and sawing must be swept clean and reorganized at the end of each day.
 - 2. Areas of moderate activity such as installation of plumbing, ductwork, electrical work must be returned to good order at the end of each day.
 - 3. Debris below scaffolds (and shoring/re-shoring) must at all times, be kept sufficiently consolidated to keep walkways free of tripping hazards. These work areas must also be swept clean immediately upon removal of scaffolds.
 - 4. All swept up debris, waste materials, and packing must be removed and placed in the dumpster by noon of the following workday.
 - 5. All sorted material must be kept in good order.
 - 6. As portions of the work are completed, all used and excess materials must be removed promptly.
 - 7. Daily Clean-up and good housekeeping is the responsibility of each contractor individually and will be monitored by the Construction Manager.
 - 8. Contractors shall promptly comply with requests to organize scatted materials.
- D. Each contractor is responsible for furnishing all dumpsters or other such containers as required for collection, storage and legal disposal of all debris and rubbish resultant from the construction operation. The Construction Manager shall locate, maintain, and move such containers as necessary and legally dispose of waste as containers are filled. Separate and recycle as required authorities and regulations.
- E. Vacuum clean interior building areas when ready to receive finish painting and continue vacuum cleaning on an as needed basis until building is ready for Substantial Completion or occupancy.
- F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.
- G. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other containment resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Each Contractor Shall:

1. Employ experienced workmen, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning.
2. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
3. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish surface so designated to shine finish.
4. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by owner.
5. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.

B. General Work Contractor shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:

1. Wash all transparent materials including mirrors and glass in doors and windows (inside and out).
2. Vacuum clean carpeting and epoxy flooring.
3. Wash & wax resilient tile floors.
4. Wash and polish all terrazzo and ceramic tile.
5. Dust/ clean all finished surfaces including casework, windowsills, toilet partitions/ accessories, hardware, specialties, etc.
6. Restoration of any lawn areas disturbed by construction operations.

C. Mechanical Work Contractor shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:

1. Restoration of any lawn areas disturbed by construction operations.
2. Replace disposable filters on HVAC units. Clean permanent air filters.
3. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if dusty/ soiled during construction process.
4. Final clean surfaces of all HVAC equipment including dust, paint, taping compound, mortar droppings, etc. (Unit ventilators, unit heaters, convectors, fin tube, diffusers/ grills, etc).

D. Electrical Work Contractor shall complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or portion of Project:

1. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes & reflectors. Replace burned out bulbs, noisy starters, etc.
2. Clean surfaces of all electrical equipment.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

2. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Recycle demolition and construction waste at local recycling centers where reasonable.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017423

SECTION 01 77 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
 - 4. Submittal of warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections.
- C. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each Prime Contractor.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

5. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.

B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.

1. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Architect.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated, but may be chargeable to the Owner and back-chargeable to the Contractor in conditions within his control.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
 - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
 - 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
 - 1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
 - 2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 - 3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 - 4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
 - 3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and

bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.

- G. Maintenance Manuals: 3 copies required. Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-3 inch, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions.
 2. Spare parts list.
 3. Copies of warranties.
 4. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
 6. Inspection procedures.
 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 8. Fixture lamping schedule.
- H. Waivers, guarantees, certification letters, AIA documents, etc.: See checklist attachment at the end of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
1. Maintenance manuals.
 2. Record documents.
 3. Spare parts and materials.
 4. Tools.
 5. Lubricants.

6. Fuels.
7. Identification systems.
8. Control sequences.
9. Hazards.
10. Cleaning.
11. Warranties and bonds.
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Startup.
2. Shutdown.
3. Emergency operations.
4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
5. Safety procedures.
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
7. Effective energy utilization.

C. Record "As-Built" Drawings

1. Upon completion of the work, and review of the record drawings by the Architect, prepare a final set of record drawings using reproducible mylar or vellum. Submit final set of transparencies to Architect.
2. The cost of furnishing above prints and preparing these record drawings shall be included in the contract price.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

- b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system. Arrange for three separate days of training, each separated by a minimum of two weeks covering all systems and equipment. Include a detailed review of the following:
 - 1. Include instruction for basis of system design and operational requirements, review of documentation, emergency procedures, operations, adjustments, troubleshooting, maintenance, and repairs.
 - 2. All owner training sessions to be recorded to DVD by the contractor and shall be of sufficient quality to allow the DVD to serve as a training guide for new employees. Contractor will provide 3 copies of each DVD in their closeout submittal.

3.4 CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST

- A. See attached checklist for required wage & supplements, lien release, guarantee / warranties, etc.

END OF SECTION 017700

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 77 01 - CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND PROCESSING OF FINAL PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 Final payment will not be processed until all items indicated are received in accordance with Section 01 77 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS.
- 1.2 Close-Out Submittals:
1. ☐ Wage & Supplements Verification Form from prime and subcontractors (copy attached).
 2. ☐ One (1) bound, hard cover, 3-ring binder brochures of Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all equipment installed on the project:
 3. ☐ Typed or printed instructions covering the care and operations of equipment and systems furnished and installed.
 4. ☐ Manufacturers instruction books, diagrams, spare parts lists covering all equipment.
 5. ☐ Instruction of Owner's Representative in care and maintenance of new equipment.
 6. ☐ All approved shop drawings.
 7. ☐ Certificates of compliance and inspection. (Where applicable - electric, elevator, etc.)
 8. ☐ Spare parts and Maintenance Materials.
 9. ☐ Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (Certificates of Inspection for Electrical).
 10. ☐ Certificates of insurance for products and completed operations.
 11. ☐ Notarized statement that only non-asbestos materials were installed on this project.
 12. ☐ Fully executed certificate of substantial completion: AIA G734.
 13. ☐ Contractor's written Two-year warranty and extended warranties (if any required).
 14. ☐ Project Record Documents: Section 01 7700.
 15. ☐ As-Built Drawings.
- 1.3 Evidence of Payments and Release of Liens:
1. ☐ Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA G706.
 2. ☐ Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens - AIA G706A with:
 3. ☐ Separate written releases of waivers and liens for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against the property of owner, together with a list of those parties – AIA G706A.
 4. ☐ Contractor's written release or waiver of lien upon payment to the Contractor pursuant to New York State lien law.
 5. ☐ Consent of Surety to Final Payment: AIA G707.

END OF SECTION 017701

**Byram Hills Central School District
Contractor Wage and Supplement Certification**

I _____ am an officer
of _____ (Prime Contractor)

and I am duly authorized to make this affidavit for the Public Contract for the Byram Hills Central School District.

That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of section 220-1 of the Labor Law.

That I have been issued a copy of the schedule of Wages and Supplements, as specified in the project manual.

That I agree to pay the applicable Prevailing Wage and will pay or provide the supplements specified.

Contractor

Signature

Print Name

President

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF _____:SS.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20____ before me personally came
_____ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and
who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public

County

Byram Hills Central School District
Subcontractor Wage and Supplement Certification

That I am an officer of _____ and am duly authorized to make
this affidavit on behalf of the Subcontract to _____
(Prime Contractor) on Public Contract for the Byram Hills Central School District.

That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of section 220-1 of the Labor Law.

That I have been issued a copy of the schedule of Wages and Supplements, as specified in the
project manual.

That I agree to pay the applicable Prevailing Wage and will pay or provide the supplements speci-
fied.

Subcontractor

Signature

Print Name

President

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF _____:SS.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20__ before me personally came
_____ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and
who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

Notary Public

County

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes and systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- B. Final Submittal: Submit four of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation include information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2 by 11 inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2 by 11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.

5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017836 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution and closeout requirements" specifies contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- D. Separate Prime Contracts: Each prime contractor is responsible for warranties related to its own contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
 1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
 1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch(115-by-280-mm) paper.
 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
 3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

END OF SECTION 017836

Request for Shutdown

PROJECT	Byram Hills CSD – Learning Commons Renovation	DATE
		CONTRACT NO.
KSQ PROJ. # 2209001.00		CONTRACT FOR

CONTRACTOR REQUEST

Contractor Name:

Foreman:

Emergency Phone:

Type (electrical, etc.):

Area Affected (room, building, etc.):

Reason for Shutdown:

1) Date Requested

From Time:

To Time:

2) Date Requested

From Time:

To Time:

3) Date Requested

From Time:

To Time:

4) Date Requested

From Time:

To Time:

Send to: **Jacobs, ATTN:**

OWNER'S REMARKS

Owner's Remarks:

Owner's Signature of Approval: _____ Date: _____

PLEASE NOTIFY ALL AFFECTED!

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Daily Report Cover

PROJECT	DATE
Byram Hills CSD – Learning Commons Renovation	CONTRACT NO.
KSQ PROJ. # 2209001.00	CONTRACT FOR

	7:00 AM	Noon	3:30 PM
Temperature			
Weather			

PERSONNEL (list by trade or attach daily time sheet)

SUBCONTRACTORS / PERSONNEL

EQUIPMENT

Send to: Jacobs

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Two Week Look-Ahead Schedule

PROJECT Byram Hills Central School District – Learning Commons Renovation	DATE
	CONTRACT #
KSQ PROJ. # 2209001.00	WORK AREA

MONTH/YEAR _____

[illegible]

Send to: Jacobs

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Submittal Schedule

PROJECT: Byram Hills CSD –
Learning Commons Renovation

KSQ PROJ. #

2209001.00

SECTION	SUBMITTAL TYPE												DATE SUBMIT	DATE RETURN	ACTION	COMMENT
	Product Data	Shop Drawings	Samples	Certificates	Qualification Data	Test Reports	Pre-Install conference	Maintenance Data	Warranty	Inspection Report	O&M Data	Demo & Training				

HAZMAT ABATEMENT WORK PLAN

for

**Byram Hills High School
12 Tripp Lane
Armonk, New York 10504**

Prepared For:

**Byram Hills Central School District
10 Tripp Lane
Armonk, NY 10504**



Prepared By:

**Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying, and
Landscape Architecture, D.P.C.
1 North Broadway
White Plains, New York 10601**

LANGAN

**November 17, 2023
101061119**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	1
1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	1
1.02 PHASING OF WORK.....	3
1.03 AUTHORITY TO STOP WORK.....	3
1.04 SITE REQUIREMENTS	3
1.05 HEALTH AND SAFETY.....	4
1.06 WORK SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION.....	5
1.07 SUBMITTALS	6
1.08 FIRE PROTECTION AND EMERGENCY EGRESS.....	10
1.09 CLEAN-UP	10
1.10 CODES, PERMITS, AND STANDARDS	10
1.11 TERMINOLOGY.....	11
1.12 REQUIREMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS	15
1.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES	17
PART 2 - PRODUCTS	19
2.01 MATERIALS.....	19
2.02 EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.03 WORKER PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT.....	23
PART 3 - EXECUTION	25
3.01 DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS	25
3.02 PERSONNEL PROTECTION AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES	33
3.03 PREPARATION OF WORK AREA	35
3.04 PRE-REMOVAL INSPECTIONS	38
3.05 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS	38
3.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL.....	38
3.07 ACM WASTE PACKAGING AND LOAD OUT PROCEDURES	39
3.08 CLEANUP AND CLEARANCE TESTING OF WORK AREAS.....	40
3.09 DISPOSAL AND TRANSPORTATION OF ASBESTOS-CONTAMINATED WASTE	40

DRAWINGS

H-001.00	Asbestos Abatement General Notes
H-002.00	Hazmat Abatement Work Plan – First Floor Work Areas

SECTION 020810

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. All asbestos material is to be disposed of as ACM waste. Quantities indicted below are confirmed or assumed asbestos. Please note that several work areas and all quantities will depend on the actual scope of work and how much of the affected area is disturbed.
- B. This work plan has been developed to comply with the regulations under Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York (Cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120(b)(4), Hazardous Waste Operations and as per contract documents and specifications.

Byram Hills High School
12 Tripp Lane, Armonk, New York 10504

- 1. Drawing H-002.00: First Floor Work Areas
 - a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing floor tile/mastic, caulks, glue and waterproofing within Work Areas 1 through 4. All removals shall utilize NYS DOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.11 tent procedures or NYS DOL 12NYCRR Part 56-11.6 exterior non-friable methods.

Work Area #	Location	Asbestos-Containing Material	Approximate Quantity	Removal Procedure
1	Lecture Hall	9"x9" Floor Tile & Mastic	'+/- 15 square feet (or as per the final scope of work)	NYSDOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-11.7 Non-Friable and/or Mastic Removal
2	Lecture Hall, Teaching Side Front Wall	Beam and Door Caulking	'+/- 100 linear feet (or as per the final scope of work)	NYSDOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.11 (f)(1)(i) REGULATED NEGATIVE PRESSURE TENT
3	Hallway outside Lecture Hall and Tech Labs	Faux Wood Wall Panel Glue	'+/- 110 linear feet (or as per the final scope of work)	
4	Exterior of Library South Façade	Waterproofing Behind Masonry Brick	'+/- 600 square feet (or as per the final scope of work)	NYSDOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-11.6 Exterior Project Removal of Non-Friable ACM Roofing, Siding, Caulking, Glazing, Transite and other NOB ACM's

- B. The Contractor is responsible for completing all notifications and variances required to meet the determined start date (if applicable).
- C. If asbestos containments are required, the Contractor shall establish the asbestos containments so as to not interfere with operation of or access to the temporary equipment that shall be installed by others.
- D. The Contractor shall field verify the amount of ACM and familiarize him/her-self with all variable field conditions in the building before the submission of his/her quote. The quantities presented in this specification are approximate only and should not be used solely as the basis for any quote. Any discrepancies or difference in the approximate and actual quantities shall be resolved before the award of any Contract. No change order relative to ACM material quantity will be permitted after the award of the Contract, unless new areas are added. In the event that suspect materials not included in this Specification are encountered while the work is in progress, such material shall be tested and, if confirmed ACM, removed as ACM, in accordance with the procedures contained herein. The discovery of any new material(s) should not delay the progress of the work as contained in this specification. Payment for any additional work will be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Environmental Consultant and Byram Hills CSD. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine and negotiate the full cost of any such payment prior to performance of any additional work.
- F. ACM shall be properly handled, packaged, and transported for disposal in a landfill in accordance with all Federal, State and Local regulations. After September 4, 2006, the Contractor shall follow Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York (Cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56) as amended effective March 21, 2007. All related manifests and shipping logs shall be provided to Byram Hills CSD upon or before the end of the project.
- G. All work shall be accomplished in strict adherence to the project Specification, applicable Federal, State, and Local Regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the more stringent provision shall apply.
- H. The Contractor's industrial hygiene practices during asbestos abatement will be monitored by Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant. The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring his/her own construction safety work practices for compliance with the OSHA regulations.
- I. The Asbestos Contractor shall provide the best available technology, and state-of-the-art procedures and methods of execution, clean-up, disposal, and safety.
- J. The Contractor will be required, if approved by Byram Hills CSD and/or its Representative, to obtain at his/her own expense appropriate variances from

regulatory agencies as required to complete the safe removal of asbestos containing material as described in this specification.

- K. Byram Hills CSD's environmental consultant will sample all suspect materials that may be identified during the course of demolition, if applicable. The Contractor shall provide access to the consultant to perform the testing and no additional costs will be paid for the time it takes to perform the testing. The contractor shall provide itemized cost proposal to Byram Hills CSD which must include separate costs for the abatement of the individual materials revealed to be ACM (if applicable). Additional asbestos-containing materials shall not be abated without written authorization from Byram Hills CSD or environmental consultant. The contractor will not be compensated for any additional materials that can be encountered during the abatement project, without prior written authorization from Chappaqua SD or environmental consultant.

1.02 PHASING OF WORK:

This work shall include asbestos abatement associated with upcoming additions and alteration projects at Roaring Brook Elementary School. The Asbestos Contractor shall perform and complete the abatement of asbestos-containing materials during regular working hours, Monday through Friday between 8:00 am and 4:00 pm or as directed by the facility. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that acceptable visual inspection and air monitoring results are obtained with fiber count of <70 Structures/mm² of air using AHERA analysis method and are completed prior to the return of building occupants or other trades. All work shall be coordinated with Byram Hills CSD and Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant prior to start of any work. The Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant shall be present whenever any asbestos abatement work is being conducted.

1.03 AUTHORITY TO STOP WORK:

Byram Hills CSD and the Environmental Consultant shall have the authority to stop the abatement work at any time the contractor's work is not in conformance with the Specifications and applicable regulations. The stoppage of work shall continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of Byram Hills CSD and the Environmental Consultant. Standby time to resolve the problems shall be at the contractor's expense.

1.04 SITE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Noise Control: Provide mufflers or other acceptable means of noise reduction for all equipment to be used by the Contractor. Observe local laws regarding noise control.
- B. Wastewater: All water used by the Contractor during asbestos abatement activities shall be collected and passed through a water filtration system capable of filtering particles down to 5 microns prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer. The Contractor shall contact the Westchester County engineering department to determine the acceptable location(s) to access the sanitary sewer. The Contractor shall be responsible for connection to the sanitary sewer, and for providing piping,

pumps, water filtration systems, and other items necessary to collect, transport, filter, and dispose of the wastewater.

- C. Log In/Out: The Asbestos Contractor must ensure all workers log in and out daily at the site.
- D. The location of the Decontamination Unit shall be a location agreed upon between The Asbestos Contractor, Byram Hills CSD and Byram Hills CSD's environmental consultant. All variations must be coordinated and approved by the site manager and Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant.

1.05 HEALTH AND SAFETY:

- A. Toxic Effects: The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for any toxic effects to workers from the air supplied to respirators, or from toxic or damaging vapors or residues resulting from the use of encapsulant and/or wetting agents or other substances used by the Contractor during construction.
- B. Chemical/Biological Hazards: The known chemical/biological hazards on site include asbestos-containing material and debris. The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment and training to its workers to ensure their protection from these and any other chemical/biological hazards which may be identified during the course of this work.
- C. Physical Hazards: The Contractor shall provide safety equipment and training to his/her workers to ensure their protection from any physical hazards including but not limited to trip/fall hazards, working at elevation, heat stress, contact with energized (hot) active equipment, noise, overhead bump hazards, and electrical shock that may be present during the Work.
- D. Safety Act: The Occupational and Safety Health Act (OSHA) of 1970, as amended, shall be strictly complied with during the course of this project. This Act shall govern the conduct of the Contractor's workmen, tradesmen, material-men, and subcontractors, and visitors to the project site.
- E. Accident Prevention: In order to protect the lives and health of his/her employees, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest edition of the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" issued by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc. and shall maintain an accurate record of all accidents which occur during the project. An injury or loss of life must be immediately reported by the Contractor to the Byram Hills CSD and/or its Representatives, and a copy of the Contractor's report to his/her insurer of an accident must be provided to the Byram Hills CSD and/or its Representatives.
- F. Emergency Response: The Contractor shall establish an Emergency Response Team made up of members of his/her work force. Team members shall be trained, organized, and capable of responding in the event of an accident, fire, or other emergency. The Contractor shall designate a site Safety Coordinator to train team

members regarding the location and use of site-specific fire/life safety equipment. As a minimum requirement, members of the Emergency Response Team shall be knowledgeable in standard first aid and CPR techniques, fire extinguisher use, and evacuation procedures.

- G. Workmen Protection: The Contractor shall provide and maintain all safety measures necessary to properly protect workmen.
- H. Emergency Actions: In an emergency affecting the safety of life, the work, or adjoining property, the Contractor, to prevent such threatened loss or injury without special instruction or authorization from the Byram Hills CSD and/or its Representatives, is hereby permitted to act at his/her discretion.
- I. Hazard Communication Act: The Contractor shall comply with the Hazard Communication Standard promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA No. 29 CFR 1910.1200). This program ensures that all employers provide the information they need to inform and train employees properly and to design and put in place employee protection program. It also provides necessary hazard information to employees so they can participate in, and support, the protective measures needed at their work place. The contractor shall ensure that labels or other forms of warning are legible in English. Employer having employees who speak other languages must add the information in their languages. See OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 for more details.

1.06 WORK SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Abatement Contractor's Supervisor: From the start of work through to the project completion the Contractor shall have on-site a responsible and competent supervisor who possesses valid NYSDOL Supervisor certifications. As a minimum, the Asbestos Contractor's Supervisor shall meet the qualifications as required by Article 1.12, for a job supervisor. The Supervisor shall be on site during all working hours. When the Supervisor must leave site during work, a temporary Supervisor shall be appointed.
- B. Quality of Work: The Supervisor shall supervise, inspect and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Supervisor shall be responsible to see that Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents, and that all Work installed is of good quality and workmanship.

1.07 SUBMITTALS:

Unless otherwise noted the Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of each APPLICABLE submittal to the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant and its Representatives for review and/or approval. The Contractor shall provide the following:

- A. Pre-Project Submittal:
 - 1. Certificates of Insurance naming Byram Hills CSD as additional insured.

2. All required bonds. All bonds shall be underwritten by a United States based, preferably New York State, A or B rated bonding company.
3. List of Subcontractors.
4. Health and Safety Plan: Provide a written Health and Safety Plan addressing procedures for work place safety. As a minimum, the following topics shall be addressed in the plan:
 - a. Hazard Communication. Procedure on how physical and health hazards associated with the work are identified and communicated to employees, and name of the person responsible for implementation of the Hazard Communication Program.
 - b. Guidelines for assessment and prevention of heat stress.
 - c. Procedures for using ladders safely.
 - d. Electrical safety procedures.
 - e. Emergency Action Plan: The Contractor shall submit for review a written Emergency Action Plan. This Plan shall outline the contingency actions to be performed for emergencies including fire, accident, power failure, supplied air system failure, breach of work area containment, unexpected asbestos contamination in the site area and on the adjoining grounds, or spilling of asbestos material being hauled to storage and/or disposal. This Plan shall identify the manner in which emergencies are announced, emergency escape procedures and routes, and procedures to account for all employees after evacuation. The Plan shall identify those persons responsible for fire/life safety duties including the Site Safety Coordinator, persons responsible for fire prevention equipment and the control of fuel source hazards, and the members of the Emergency Response Team (see Paragraph "Emergency Response" of this Section). This Plan shall be readily available for review by all workers.
 - f. Fall Protection Plan: The Contractor shall submit for review a written Fall Protection Plan. This plan shall outline the actions to be performed to protect personnel when they are working at elevation. The plan shall detail specific fall protection devices to be utilized, training provided to personnel for same and training of designated competent person in charge of and responsible for the elevated work site.
5. Proof of written notifications required by Paragraph "Codes, Permits and Standards" of this Section. Proof that all required permits and variances have been obtained. NYSDOL and EPA project notifications paid in full.

6. Proof of written notification to the local police department, fire department and Facility (include a copy of required by NYS DOL ICR 56 section 563.6a ten day notice) that asbestos abatement work is being conducted. As a minimum, the notification letter shall include the address of the Facility, dates work is to be performed, and drawings indicating the areas to undergo abatement.

7. Documentation of compliance with all requirements of paragraph "Requirements and Qualifications" of this Section. Submittal shall include:

- a. Proof that the job supervisors, foremen, and asbestos abatement workers meet State certification and license requirements.
- b. Proof of a current medical surveillance program for all Contractor's personnel to work on this project.
- c. Completed and notarized Certificate of Worker's Release for each asbestos abatement worker, workers of other trades, or supervisory personnel who enter the work area or otherwise contact ACM.

8. Proof of a respiratory protection program. Submit level of respiratory protection intended for each operation required by the project.

9. Proof of historic airborne fiber data. Submit airborne asbestos fiber monitoring data from an independent air monitoring firm to substantiate selection of respiratory protection proposed. Data shall include the following for each procedure required by the work: 1. date of measurement; 2. type of work task monitored; 3. methods used for sample collection and analysis, and; 4. number, duration and results of samples taken.

9. Proof that a landfill site has been located, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials have been made. Provide the name and location of the landfill, and waste transport company, if applicable.

10. Manufacturer's literature on all proposed job related equipment and products to be used on this project. Include Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulant, fire retardant plastics, mastic remover and other chemicals to be used on this project.

11. A detailed Asbestos Removal and Disposal Work Plan which describes all aspects of the work to be performed for this project. The Plan shall include the following:

- a. A detailed description of the work area enclosure. Provide shop drawings (with dimensions and locations) of proposed decontamination facilities and work areas. These drawings shall indicate the following: 1) areas to be sealed off and work area boundaries; and 2) proposed layout and location of the decontamination enclosure systems. Include a detailed description

of any modifications or changes to be made to the specified negative pressure work area enclosure.

- b. Specimen of the daily log proposed for use. Minimally, the log should include the date(s) and time(s) when all personnel enter and leave the work area(s).

B. During Work Submittal:

1. Schedule of Work Changes: Any changes in the Schedule of Work proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted for approval to Byram Hills CSD no later than seven days prior to the commencement date of the proposed change. A revised Schedule shall be submitted at the end of each week.
2. Notarized copy of payroll showing that prevailing wage rates have been paid shall be submitted to the Byram Hills CSD on a weekly basis. Contractor shall use DOL form for wage payment.
3. A "Request For Services" form shall be submitted at least 24 hours in advance of required air monitoring tests and inspections to be performed by the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant.
4. Results of all air monitoring performed by the Contractor shall be posted within 24 hours for regular abatement project after collection for all workers to see. A copy of the results shall be given to the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant at the same time.
5. A certified, signed, and completed copy of each "Waste Shipment Record" form used, and receipts from the landfill operator which acknowledge the Contractor's delivery(s) of material, shall be submitted to the Consultant and Engineer within thirty days following removal of ACM from building.
6. A copy of the bound log book.

C. Post Project Submittal:

1. A notarized "Release of Liens" in a form acceptable to the Byram Hills CSD. Use the standard AIA form. Such notarized release of all liens shall certify that all subcontractors, labor suppliers, etc., have been paid their pro rate share of all payments to date, that the contractor has no basis for further claim, and will not make further claim for payment in any account after the first payment is made to him.
2. Proof of payment of prevailing wage rate to direct employees and subcontractor.
3. Notarized copies of a daily log showing the date(s) and time(s) of entrance to and exit from the work area(s) for all persons.

4. Compilation in chronological order of all air monitoring records pertaining to this project.
5. Compilation of all completed and signed Waste Shipment Record forms, bills of lading, or disposal receipts pertaining to this project.
6. Copies of notifications and checks to applicable agencies (see Subparagraph "Pre-Project Submittal Information" of this Section) that the asbestos abatement project has been completed.
7. Contractor shall submit the following items as part of his final submittals: Paid invoice verifications for sub-contractor (for Time and Material job), service contract agreement, insurance certificates, copies of the workers licenses (NYSDOL), and other submittal required for the Specification.

1.08 FIRE PROTECTION AND EMERGENCY EGRESS:

The Contractor shall be responsible to the security and safeguarding of all areas turned over by the facility to the Contractor. The Contractor shall designate to his/her workers and other building occupants a means of egress in case of emergency.

- A. The Contractor shall establish emergency and fire exits from the work area. First aid kit, 2 full sets of protective clothing and respirators shall be provided for use by qualified emergency personnel in the clean room of the decontamination facility.
- B. For full containment only, the Contractor shall provide a secure work area to protect against unauthorized entry into and around the work area. Any hazardous conditions shall be reported to the contractor's Supervisor and the contractor shall correct the hazard immediately. Any intrusion or incident shall be documented in a bound log book which shall be maintained at the project site.

1.09 CLEAN-UP:

- A. Asbestos Related Clean-up: All clean-up work related to asbestos abatement work shall be in strict accordance with general technical requirements and this specification.
- B. Final Site Cleaning: Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove all temporary construction, decontamination facilities, and unused materials placed on site by the Contractor; put the premises in a neat and clean condition; and provide all sweeping, cleaning, and washing required to restore the site to its original condition.

1.10 CODES, PERMITS, AND STANDARDS:

- A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state (12 NYCRR Part 56 Adopted March 21, 2007), and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations which govern asbestos abatement work

or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste material. The current issue of each document shall govern. All work shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations as amended.

- B. Before starting the work, the Contractor shall examine the Technical Specification for compliance with codes and regulations applicable to the work and shall immediately report any discrepancy to the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant.
- C. Where conflict among requirements or with these Specifications exists, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- D. Permits, State Licenses, and Notifications: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining necessary permits, variances, state licenses, and certifications of personnel in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition and shall provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. Fees and/or charges for these licenses, permits, and notifications shall be paid by the Contractor. Contractor shall use all notification forms where applicable.
 - 1. Agency Notification: At least 10 days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal, the Contractor shall prepare written notification to EPA Region 2, to the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), and all other applicable agencies having jurisdiction. In addition, the Contractor shall be required to obtain any other permits for work covered under this specification including permits required for air sampling.

1.11 TERMINOLOGY:

The following commonly-used terms are defined in the context of these Specifications:

- A. Asbestos Project: Work that involves the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair or disturbance of friable or non-friable asbestos, or any handling of asbestos material that may result in the release of asbestos fibers. For the purpose of compliance with this Part, an asbestos project shall include any disturbance of asbestos fibers, and the planning, asbestos survey (as per Subpart 56-5.1), design, background air sampling, inspection, air sampling and oversight of abatement work, cleanup, and the handling of all asbestos material subject to abatement, as well as the supervising of such activities. Installation of friable ACM shall also be considered an asbestos project. An asbestos project starts with Phase I when the planning, asbestos survey, and design work begins or is required to begin. The project shall not be considered completed until Phase II D is complete.
- B. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any material or product which contains more than 1 percent asbestos.

- C. Aggressive Air Sampling: Air monitoring samples collected while a leaf blower, fans, or other such devices are used to generate air turbulence within the work area.
- D. Air Filtration Device (AFD) - A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration, capable of maintaining a constant low velocity air flow into contaminated areas from adjacent, uncontaminated areas and capable of maintaining a negative air pressure with respect to the adjacent, uncontaminated areas.
- E. Air Lock: A system for permitting ingress or egress to the work area while permitting minimal air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area, typically consisting of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart.
- F. Air Monitoring: The process of measuring the fiber content of a specific volume of air in a stated period of time. Personal air sampling results shall be calculated to reflect the employee's eight-hour time weighted average (TWA) exposure. Area sampling results are reported directly, without calculating the TWA.
- G. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.
- H. Asbestos Removal Encapsulant: A chemical solution used in place of amended water during asbestos removal to penetrate, bind, and encapsulate the asbestos-containing material.
- I. Authorized Visitor: Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant or representatives of any regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.
- J. Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant: Byram Hills CSD's agent who is authorized to exercise general contract administration and industrial hygiene inspection of the work.
- K. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): One certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
- L. Class II asbestos work: Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Class I asbestos work includes the removal of thermal system or surfacing materials.
- M. Competent Person: Definition and responsibilities as set down in 29 CFR 1926.1101(b) and as outlined herein.
- N. Curtained Doorway: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.

- O. Decontamination Enclosure System: A series of connected rooms for the decontamination of workers (a Personnel Decontamination Enclosure System) or of materials and equipment (Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System).
- P. Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination system for waste materials and equipment, typically consisting of a designated area of the work area, a washroom, and a holding area, with an air lock between any two adjacent rooms and a curtained doorway between the holding area and the non-work area. Not to be used for personnel entry/exit.
- Q. Encapsulant (Sealant): A liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material, either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).
- R. Encapsulation: Application of an encapsulant to asbestos-containing building materials to control the possible release of asbestos fibers into the ambient air.
- S. Enclosure: Procedures necessary to completely enclose ACM behind air-tight, impermeable, permanent barriers.
- T. Excursion Limit (EL): The EL is an airborne concentration of asbestos to which no employee shall be exposed when not using respiratory protection. The EL is 1.0 f/cc as averaged over a 30 minute period.
- U. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment or furniture in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area.
- V. Friable: Any material which, when dry, may be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure, or is capable of being released into the air by hand pressure.
- W. Full Facepiece High Efficiency Respirator (FFHER): A respirator which covers the wearer's entire face from the hairline to below the chin and which is equipped with a HEPA filter.
- X. Half Mask High Efficiency Respirator (HMHER): A respirator which covers one-half of the wearer's face, from the bridge of the nose to below the chin, and is equipped with HEPA filters.
- Y. HEPA Filter: A high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of the fibers of 0.3 micrometer or larger in diameter.
- Z. HEPA Vacuum Equipment: High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuuming equipment having a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

- AA. Large Asbestos Project: Large asbestos project shall mean an asbestos project involving the disturbance, enclosure, encapsulation, repair or handling of 160 square feet or more of ACM, PACM or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of ACM, PACM or asbestos material.
- AB. Lockdown: Procedure of applying an encapsulant as a protective coating or sealant to a surface from which ACM has been removed in order to control and minimize airborne asbestos fiber generation that might result from residual asbestos-containing debris.
- AC. Minor Asbestos Project: Minor project shall mean an asbestos project involving the disturbance, enclosure, encapsulation, repair or handling of 10 square feet or less of ACM, PACM or asbestos material or 25 linear feet or less of ACM, PACM or asbestos material.
- AD. Movable Object: A unit of equipment or furniture which can be removed from the work area.
- AE. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with plastic sheeting as herein specified.
- AF. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): The PEL is an airborne concentration of ACM to which no employee shall be exposed when not using respiratory protection. The OSHA PEL is 0.1 f/cc expressed on an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).
- AG. Personnel Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination system for personnel and limited equipment, typically consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, with an air lock between any two adjacent rooms, and a curtained doorway between the equipment room and the work area, and a curtained doorway between the clean room and the non-work area. The decontamination system serves as the only entrance/exit for the work area.
- AH. Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR): Either a full face-piece, helmet, or hooded respirator that powers breathing air to the wearer after the air has been purified through a HEPA filter.
- AI. Regulated Abatement Work Area: The portion of the restricted area where abatement work actually occurs. For tent work areas, the interior of each tent is a regulated abatement work area. For OSHA Class I and Class II asbestos abatement, the interior of the restricted area containment enclosure is the regulated abatement work area. For exterior non-friable asbestos abatement conducted without the establishment of negative air ventilation systems or containment enclosures, the entire restricted area surrounding the abatement location is considered to be the regulated abatement work area.

- AJ. Removal: The act of removing and transporting asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials from the work area to a suitable disposal site.
- AK. Small Asbestos Project: Small asbestos project shall mean an asbestos project involving the removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation enclosure or handling of more than 10 and less than 160 square feet of ACM, PACM or asbestos material or more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM, PACM or asbestos material.
- AL. Surfactant: A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration, thus reducing the quantity of water required for a given operation or area.
- AM Tent Procedure: A fire retardant polyethylene enclosure that includes walls, ceiling and a floor as required to remove ACM, PACM or asbestos material.
- AN. Type C Respirator: A respirator which supplies air to the wearer from a source outside the work area by means of a compressor.
- AO. Wet Cleaning: The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with amended water or asbestos removal encapsulant and by afterwards disposing of these cleaning tools as asbestos-contaminated waste.
- AP. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the project where asbestos abatement actions are to be undertaken or which may become contaminated as a result of such abatement actions. A contained work area has been sealed, plasticized, and equipped with an airlock entrance or a decontamination enclosure system. A non-contained work area is an isolated or controlled-access area which has not been plasticized.

1.12 REQUIREMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. Minimum Experience: The Contractor shall have experience with abatement work, as evidenced through participation in at least **five** asbestos abatement projects of complexity comparable to this project.
- B. Experience and Training: The Contractor's job supervisors, foremen, and workers shall be adequately trained and knowledgeable in the field of asbestos abatement. All personnel engaged in asbestos abatement or related activities shall have New York State DOL certifications. All phases of the work shall be executed by skilled craftsmen experienced in each respective trade. Proof of such experience shall be submitted upon request by the Byram Hills CSD. Improperly trained, untrained, or inexperienced personnel shall not be allowed in the work area(s). Personnel shall meet minimum training and experience requirements outlined in this Section.

1. The Contractor's on-site job supervisor shall have successfully completed, within the last twelve months, the NYSDOH-approved course "Supervision of Asbestos Abatement Projects", and shall be qualified as a NYSDOL-certified Contractor/Supervisor. Course must be provided by an NYSDOH-approved training provider. The supervisor shall have experience with abatement work, as evidenced through participation in at least two asbestos abatement projects of complexity comparable to this project.
 2. The job supervisors and foremen shall be thoroughly familiar with and experienced in asbestos removal and related work and shall meet the requirements of a competent person set down in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.
 3. All asbestos abatement workers shall be knowledgeable, qualified, and trained in the removal, handling, and disposal of asbestos material and in subsequent cleaning of the affected environment. All asbestos abatement workers shall be certified as having attended and satisfactorily completed asbestos worker training in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(3). Course must be provided by an NYSDOH-approved training provider.
 4. The Contractor's job supervisors, foremen, and asbestos abatement workers shall be certified and licensed as required by the NYSDOL.
 5. Prior to commencement of work, all personnel who are to enter the work area shall be instructed in and shall be knowledgeable of the appropriate procedures for personnel protection and asbestos abatement. On-site training in the use of equipment and facilities unique to this job site shall be performed. Emergency evacuation procedures from the work area shall also be included in worker training.
- C. Supervision Requirements: The Contractor shall provide adequate job supervision for all phases of the asbestos abatement work.
1. The Contractor shall have a NYSDOL job supervisor present on site whenever work described in this Section is in progress. If the job supervisor leaves the site for any reason a qualified and certified supervisor, who meets the requirements of this Section and is familiar with the current status of the work, shall be designated. Byram Hills CSD's Designated Representative shall be informed of the substitution. The supervisor must be familiar and experienced with asbestos removal and its related work, safety procedures, and equipment.

- D. Worker Medical Examinations: The Contractor shall provide medical examinations for all employees engaged in asbestos removal and disposal operations, in accordance with OSHA Standards 29 CFR 1910.134(b), 1926.1101, and applicable state regulations. The Contractor shall ensure that all employee examination results are on file in his office and available for review and are maintained in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 (n) (3).
- E. Certificate of Worker's Release: Each asbestos abatement worker, workers of other trades, or any supervisory personnel who enter the work area, or otherwise contact ACM, shall submit a Certificate of Worker's Release, as required in the Section "Submittal".

1.13 TESTING AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES:

Visual inspections and air monitoring will be performed before, during, and after asbestos abatement to document airborne asbestos fiber concentrations as defined in this specification.

A. Byram Hills CSD's Responsibilities:

- 1. Byram Hills CSD will employ an Environmental Consultant to perform Project Monitoring and air testing. The project monitor will have the authority to approve the contractor's work, stop the contractor's work and direct the contractor to take corrective actions where required.
- 2. Area air samples will be collected and analyzed using NIOSH Method 7400. Air samples will be collected during each shift as required by the regulations.
- 3. Clearance testing by Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) will be conducted as per AHERA regulations. Air samples will be collected to demonstrate final re-occupancy clearance for work areas within the building. The fiber concentration must comply with the specified clearance level as per AHERA and this specification. Byram Hills CSD will provide for collection and analysis of one round of samples required to demonstrate clearance in each discrete work area.
- 4. Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant will perform inspections of the work area, as specified, upon request of the Contractor.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:

- 1. TEM air samples which fail to meet the re-occupancy clearance standard shall be paid for by the Contractor. Should a delay occur, due to failure(s) of clearance air testing, all associated expenses such as TEM analysis, and the Environmental Consultant's time for additional cleaning and air testing,

shall be paid by the asbestos contractor. If results of the inside work area group of air samples are unsatisfactory, recleaning of regulated abatement work area surfaces using wet methods, followed by another drying time period and then collection and analysis of an additional set (both inside and outside work area samples) of clearance air samples is required. If only the results of the outside work area group of air samples is unsatisfactory, clean-up of surfaces outside of the regulated abatement work area using HEPA-vacuums and wet-cleaning methods shall be performed prior to collection and analysis of an additional group of outside work area clearance air samples as required by ICR 56 Section 56-9.2. This recleaning/clean-up and sampling process shall be repeated until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been achieved for all asbestos project non-exempt regulated abatement work areas throughout the entire work site.

2. The Contractor, at his/her expense, shall provide OSHA monitoring and all other all tests required by specified applicable regulations, codes, and standards and any other tests for his/her use. The use of a testing laboratory by Byram Hills CSD does not release the Contractor from providing tests required for the protection and safety of his/her employees.
3. The Contractor shall employ an independent testing laboratory for analysis of OSHA personal air monitoring samples. The laboratory used for air sample analysis shall be successfully participating in the "Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program for Laboratory Quality Control for Asbestos." The monitoring shall be supervised by an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (A.B.I.H.). Each testing laboratory shall be ELAP (Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program) and NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program) certified. Byram Hills CSD shall approve the contractor's testing laboratory.
4. From each work area the Contractor, at his/her expense, shall collect and analyze OSHA personal air monitoring samples. Sampling shall be repeated during each different work activity. Sample collection and analysis shall be performed using the OSHA Reference Method as outlined in 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix A.
5. Results of all air monitoring performed by the Contractor shall be posted within 24 hours for regular abatement project after collection for all workers to see. A copy of the results shall be given to the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant at the same time.

6. The Contractor shall be advised whenever questions arise concerning compliance with standards of quality and completeness of the work, and shall use his/her best efforts to resolve any such questions to the satisfaction of the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant.
 7. Where air monitoring tests and/or inspections are specified, the Contractor shall notify Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant, in writing, 24 hours, in advance of the required test and/or inspection.
 8. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Work is complete to the level that meets the criteria of the inspection. The Contractor shall perform an inspection of the Work to evaluate completeness prior to requesting an inspection by the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant.
- C. Time Requirements for Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant's Inspections and Testing: Where visual inspections or air testing is required to be performed by the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant, the Contractor shall allow for the following response/analytical time for completion of the inspection/test.
1. Where visual inspections are required, allow 24 hours, beginning from the time the Contractor's request is received by the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant, for the performance of the inspection.
 2. Where TEM clearance air monitoring tests are required, allow 24 hours, beginning from the time the Contractor's written request is received by the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant, to the beginning of the air test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

Materials provided under this section shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of the items and shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101; EPA Standard 40 CFR 61, Subpart M; Department of Transportation Standards 49 CFR 171, 172, and 173; applicable state regulations; and requirements specified herein. Materials listed under this section "or equal" shall be provided for work under contract.

- A. Plastic: Provide fire retardant plastic of 6-mil thickness shall be provided in rolls of sizes which will minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant plastic sheet shall be used for plasticizing the enclosed work area, for preparation of the decontamination enclosure system, and for waste packaging.
- B. Reinforced Fire Retardant Plastic: Provide reinforced polyethylene sheet for the floor area of the decontamination enclosure system. Reinforced plastic sheet provided for this project shall be a 19 mil, 3-ply, high density flame resistant-reinforced-polyethylene sheet. Plastic color shall be opaque.

- C. Duct Tape: Duct tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic and of attaching plastic sheeting to finished surfaces without damage to existing finish and shall be capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water
- D. Surfactant: Surfactant (Wetting Agent) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Lockdown Encapsulants: Encapsulants used after asbestos removal to lockdown fugitive fibers shall carry a Class "A" fire resistance rating and shall have an ASTM E-162 flame spread index of 15 or less. A tint shall be given to the encapsulant by means of the addition of non-toxic, nonflammable colorings before application. The encapsulant shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Caulking Sealant: Caulking sealant shall be single component, non-sag elastomer with 1600% elongation capacity. Sealant shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-S-00230C, Class A Type II. Sealant shall be used to form an airtight seal around plywood barriers or temporary partitions, to seal along the seams of the decontamination enclosure system's plywood sheathing, and to seal around piping or other small penetrations of the work area. Sealant application shall be according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Foam Sealant: Foam Sealant shall be expanding urethane Class 1 foam sealant with an Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L. 723) flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 0, and a minimum operating temperature range between -30°F and 250°F.
- H. Plywood: Plywood used for temporary partitions, decontamination enclosure systems, and tunnels shall be an exterior grade and a minimum 3/8-inch thick.
- I. Spray Adhesive: Spray Aerosol Adhesive shall be specially formulated to stick to sheet polyethylene (3M 76, 3M 77, or equivalent).
- J. Other Materials: All other materials, such as lumber, plywood, tools, scrapers, brushes, cleaning materials, adhesive, nails, hardware, etc., which are required to perform the work described in this Section shall be provided. Materials and equipment shall be new or used, uncontaminated by asbestos, in serviceable condition, and appropriate for the intended purpose.
- K. Disposal Bags: Plastic Disposal Bags shall be a minimum of six mils in thickness. Bags shall be labeled in accordance with this Section.
- L. Shipping Containers: Impermeable Containers shall be suitable to receive and retain any asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials until they are disposed of at an approved landfill. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with this Section. Containers shall be both airtight and watertight and conform to DOT Standard 49 CFR 178.224. Each container shall be constructed of fiber, hard plastic, or metal, with locking, airtight lids.

- M. Markings and Labels: Disposal bags and shipping containers shall bear danger labels, transportation packaging labels, and generator identification information. Labels shall be permanently affixed to all bags and shipping containers containing ACM, in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(2), DOT Standard 49 CFR Part 171 and 172, and EPA Standard 40 CFR Part 61.150(a)(1)(v).

1. Danger label format and color shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.200. Danger labels shall display the following legend/information:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG
DISEASE HAZARD

2. DOT Marking and Labels: Markings and labels shall be permanently affixed to all bags and containers containing ACM, in accordance with DOT 49 CFR 172.304 and 172.407.

- a. Markings shall display the following text:

RQ, ASBESTOS, NA 2212

- b. Labels shall be diamond shape and shall be located near the Marking text. Labels will consist of a diamond a minimum of 100 millimeters (mm) on each side with each side having a solid line inner boarder 5.0 to 6.3 mm from the edge. The label shall be white with seven black vertical stripes on the top half. Black stripes and white spaces shall be equally spaced. The lower half of the label shall be white with the class number "9" underlined and centered at the bottom. Refer to DOT 40 172.446 for label format.

3. Generator identification information shall be affixed to each DOT label format and color shall conform to DOT Standard 49 CFR 172.304. Generator identification information labels shall display the following legend/information:

GENERATOR'S NAME
GENERATOR'S 24 HOUR PHONE
GENERATOR'S FACILITY ADDRESS

- N. Reuse of Containers: If impermeable containers used to transport bagged asbestos waste to the landfill are to be reused, the empty containers shall display the following label:

RESIDUE:
LAST CONTAINED ASBESTOS RQ
020810 - 23

HAZMAT ABATEMENT WORK PLAN

- O. Warning Signs: Warning Signs shall be posted at the perimeter of the work area prior to abatement operations in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101. Danger sign format and color shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.200. The signs shall display the legend indicated below:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE
CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

- P. Mastic remover. The contractor shall use an odorless mastic remover. Manufacture and brand of mastic remover shall be approved by the Facility prior to commencing removal work.

2.02 EQUIPMENT:

Equipment provided under this section shall conform to applicable federal and state regulations, local codes, and the requirements specified herein.

- A. Spraying Equipment: Equipment used to apply amended water or removal encapsulant shall be of a low pressure type to prevent disturbance of the asbestos prior to physical controlled removal. Airless spray equipment shall be provided for the application of asbestos encapsulant.
- B. Vehicles: Trucks or Vans used for the transportation of asbestos waste shall be enclosed and suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit, and unloading of asbestos-contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property.
- C. Fall Protection Equipment: Certified and approved equipment to be used by trained personnel when working at elevation to protect against falling from an elevated work area.
- D. Fire Extinguisher: Type "ABC" dry chemical extinguisher or a combination of several extinguisher of NFPA recommended types for the fire hazard exposures in each extinguisher location shall be provided. Minimum size of extinguisher shall be 4-A, and 40-B:C. Supply a minimum of one extinguisher for every 1,000 square feet of floor area, with a maximum travel distance to an extinguisher of 75-feet. Supply at least one extinguisher in each decontamination enclosure equipment room, and clean room. Supply 2 additional extinguishers inside the work area
- E. Smoke Detectors: Smoke detectors of the battery powered ionization type will be required at a rate of one per 5,000 square feet, with a minimum of one smoke detector in the decontamination enclosure clean room, and one in the work area.
- F. Water Filtration System: A system capable of filtering and retaining particles larger than 5.0 microns in size shall be provided.

- G. Carts: Provide water tight wheeled carts with tight fitting lids suitable for movement of non-contaminated waste or bagged asbestos waste from the decontamination enclosure system to the waste storage container or transport vehicle.
- H. Power Tools: Provide power tools necessary to complete the Work. Power tools used directly for asbestos removal shall be equipped with a dust collection system. Attach a shroud connected to a HEPA vacuum system for capture of dust.

2.03 WORKER PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT:

Protective clothing and equipment shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101

- A. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers. Disposable coveralls, head covers, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers shall be constructed of material equal to DuPont "TYVEK-Type 14" or Kimberly-Clark "Kleenguard", as a minimum requirement.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide authorized visitors and the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant suitable properly fitting protective disposable clothing, headgear, hard hats, eye protection, respiratory protection, and footwear (up to four sets per 8-hour shift) whenever they are required to enter the work area.
- B. Equipment: Eye protection and hard hats required for job conditions or by applicable safety regulations shall be provided.

- C. Respiratory Protection: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing adequate respiratory protection at all times for all individuals in the work area. Types of respirators used shall be approved by MSHA/NIOSH for asbestos in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. The Contractor shall provide a level of respiratory protection which supplies an airborne fiber level inside the respirator below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc), as the minimum level of protection allowed. Determine the proper level of protection by dividing the actual airborne fiber count in the work area by the "protection factors" given below for each respirator type:

<u>Respirator Type</u>	<u>Protection Factor</u>
Air purifying: Negative-pressure respirator, High efficiency HEPA filter, Half-facepiece	10
Air purifying: Negative-pressure respirator, High efficiency HEPA filter, Full-Facepiece	50 (quantitative)
Powered air purifying (PAPR): Positive pressure respirator High efficiency HEPA filter, Full-facepiece	1000

<u>Respirator Type</u>	<u>Protection Factor</u>
Type C supplied air: Positive-pressure respirator, Pressure-demand, Full-facepiece HEPA escape	1000
Type C supplied air: Positive-pressure respirator, Pressure-demand, Full-facepiece HEPA escape	1000
Type C supplied air: Pressure-demand, Full-facepiece equipped with an auxiliary SCBA	1000

1. The Contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the work area(s), as specified in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, and as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.
2. During the use of supplied air systems the Contractor shall provide authorized visitors, Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant, and the testing laboratory representative with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment (up to six units). Respiratory equipment shall be compatible with the supplied air system in use, and shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the work area(s), as specified in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, and as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.
3. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the Contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.
4. Breathing air supply systems shall conform to the USEPA NIOSH Document EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 (September 1986) entitled "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry."
5. The Contractor shall have a minimum of two spare air hoses with connectors to permit the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant or testing laboratory's representative to connect his/her assigned Type C respirator to the air system at any time without having to wait for personnel to exit the work area in order to obtain a spare hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS:

- A. Personal decontamination system enclosures shall be constructed and functional prior to commencing the regulated abatement work area preparation activities. Waste decontamination system enclosures shall be constructed and functional at the completion of preparation activities. After installation of the personal decontamination system enclosure, all access to the regulated abatement work area shall be via the installed personal decontamination system enclosure.
- B. Personal Decontamination System Enclosure - Large Project.
 - (1) Enclosure – General. A personal decontamination system enclosure shall be provided outside the regulated abatement work area and in close proximity

to all locations where personnel shall enter or exit the regulated abatement work area. One personal decontamination enclosure system for each regulated abatement work area shall be required. This system may utilize adequate existing lighting sources separate from the decontamination system enclosure, or shall be supplied with a GFCI protected temporary lighting system. The personal decontamination system enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the number of workers and equipment required for the intended purpose. Such system may consist of existing attached rooms outside of the regulated abatement work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be plasticized and are accessible from the regulated abatement work area. When this situation does not exist, personal decontamination enclosure systems may be constructed of metal, wood or plastic supports covered with fire-retardant plastic sheeting. A minimum of one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting shall be installed on the ceiling, and walls of the enclosure system. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for flooring protection of this area. This system must be kept clean, sanitary and climate controlled at all times in conformance with all federal, state and local government requirements. This system shall remain on-site, operational and be used until completion of Phase II C of the asbestos project.

- (2) Rooms and Configuration. The personal decontamination system enclosure shall consist of a clean room, a shower room and an equipment room connected in series but separated from each other by airlocks. There shall be a curtained doorway separation between the equipment room and the regulated abatement work area, and there shall be a lockable door to the outside. (See Figure 1 within ICR 56) Minimum dimensions for each airlock, shower room and equipment room shall be three (3) feet wide by six (6) feet in height, to allow for adequate access to and from the regulated abatement work area.
- (3) Curtained Doorway. An assembly which consists of at least three (3) overlapping sheets of six (6) mil fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.
- (4) Framing. Enclosures systems accessible to the public shall be fully framed, hard-wall sheathed and utilize a lockable door for safety and security.
- (5) Sheathing. A plywood or oriented strand board (OSB) sheathing material of at least 3/8-inch thickness.

- (6) Plastic Sheetting. Enclosure systems constructed at the work site shall use at least one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting on walls and ceiling. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for floor protection of this area.
- (7) Prefabricated or Trailer Units. A completely watertight fiberglass or marine painted prefabricated unit does not require plasticizing. Rooms shall be configured as per paragraph (2) of this Section. All prefabricated or trailer decontamination units shall be kept in good condition, and shall be completely decontaminated after final cleaning and immediately prior to clearance air sampling. Upon receiving satisfactory clearance air results, the prefabricated units shall be sealed then separated from the regulated abatement work area and removed from the site.
- (8) Clean Room. The clean room shall be sized to accommodate a full workshift of asbestos abatement contractor personnel, as well as the air sampling technician and the project monitor. The clean room shall be a minimum of six (6) feet in height. A minimum of thirty-two (32) square feet of floor space shall be provided for every six (6) full shift abatement workers, calculated on the basis of the largest work shift. If the largest work shift consists of three (3) or less full shift abatement workers, the minimum clean room size requirement is reduced to twenty-four (24) square feet of floor space. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the regulated abatement work area or enclosure and shall be used to secure the regulated abatement work area and decontamination enclosure during non-work hours.
- (9) Shower Room. The shower room shall contain one (1) shower per every six (6) full shift abatement workers, calculated on the basis of the largest work shift. Multiple showers shall be simultaneously accessible (installed in parallel) to certified personnel. Each showerhead shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0-micron particle size collection capability. Submersible pumps shall be installed, maintained and utilized in accordance with pertinent OSHA regulations and manufacturer's recommendations. A multi-stage filtering system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used

to avoid rapid clogging of the filtering system by larger particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste.

- (10) Equipment Room. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of decontaminated equipment and tools. A one (1) day supply of replacement filters for HEPA-vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment in sealed containers, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A container lined with a labeled, at least six (6) mil plastic bag for collection of clothing shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.
- (11) Airlocks. Airlock construction shall consist of two (2) curtained doorways with three (3) alternating six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene curtains per doorway, separated by a distance of at least three (3) feet, such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the next doorway. Minimum airlock size shall be three (3) feet wide, by three (3) feet long, by six (6) feet in height.

C. Personal Decontamination System Enclosure - Small Project

- (1) Enclosure Requirements. A personal decontamination system enclosure for a Small asbestos project shall consist of, at a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room and a clean room separated from each other and from the regulated abatement work area and other areas by curtained doorways as defined in ICR 56 Section 56-2.1. All other provisions for personal decontamination system for a Large asbestos project shall apply. Equipment storage, personal gross decontamination and removal of clothing shall occur in the equipment room just prior to entering the shower. (See Figure 4 in the ICR 56) The full personal decontamination system enclosure specified for Large asbestos projects is recommended.

D. Remote Personal Decontamination System Enclosure. If a personal decontamination system cannot be attached to the regulated abatement work area, due to available space restrictions or other building and fire code restrictions, a remote personal decontamination system enclosure may be used for limited Special Projects as per subpart 56-11, negative pressure tent enclosure work areas with glovebag only abatement, or if non-friable ACM is being removed in a manner which will not render the ACM friable.

Limitation. If it is found during removal, that the non-friable ACM or asbestos material will become friable during the removal process, and it is logistically possible to attach the decontamination system enclosure,

abatement work must stop immediately while the remote personal decontamination system is relocated to be attached and contiguous to the regulated abatement work area.

The following requirements apply for all remote personal decontamination systems:

- (1) Protective Clothing. Workers shall don two (2) sets of disposable protective clothing and a supply of protective clothing shall be kept in the airlocks attached to the regulated abatement work area.
- (2) Location. The remote personal decontamination system shall be constructed as close to the regulated abatement work area as physically possible. If the remote personal decontamination system must be located at the exterior of the building/structure due to space or code restrictions, it shall be constructed within fifty (50) feet of the building/structure exit used for access by the asbestos abatement contractor personnel. The decontamination unit shall be cordoned off at a distance of twenty-five (25) feet to separate it from public areas.
- (3) Airlocks. At a minimum, two (2) extra airlocks as defined in ICR 56 Section 56-2.1 shall be constructed as per ICR 56 Section 56-7.5(b)(11). One shall be constructed at the entrance to the equipment room or equipment/washroom. The other extra airlock shall be constructed at the entrance to the containment or regulated abatement work area(s). These airlocks shall have lockable doorways at the entrance to the airlock from uncontaminated areas. These airlocks shall be cordoned off at a distance of twenty-five (25) feet and appropriately signed in accordance with ICR 56 Section 56-7.4(c). Airlocks shall not be used as a waste decontamination area and shall be kept clean and free of asbestos containing material.
- (4) Designated Pathway. The walkway from the regulated abatement work area to the personal decontamination system or next regulated abatement work area shall be cordoned off and signage installed as per ICR 56 Section 56-7.4(c), to delineate it from public areas while in use during Phase IIA through IID.

- (5) Travel Through Uncontaminated Areas. If at any time a worker must travel through an uncontaminated area to access the personal decontamination area, the worker shall HEPA-vacuum and/or wet wipe his/her outer protective clothing while in the regulated abatement work area, then proceed into the airlock, which serves as a changing area, where he/she shall remove the outer clothing and don a clean set of protective clothing. The worker may then proceed to the personal decontamination system enclosure only along a designated pathway as described above. Travel in any other area shall not be allowed.
- (6) Removal. The remote personal decontamination unit shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been achieved.

E. Waste Decontamination System Enclosure - Large and Small Asbestos Projects.

- (1) Enclosure – General. A waste decontamination system enclosure shall be provided outside the regulated abatement work area and shall be attached to the regulated abatement work area. One (1) waste decontamination enclosure for each regulated abatement work area shall be required. This system may utilize adequate existing lighting sources separate from the decontamination system enclosure, or shall be supplied with a GFCI protected temporary lighting system. The waste decontamination system enclosure shall be sized to accommodate the number of workers and equipment for the intended purpose. Such system may consist of existing attached rooms outside of the regulated abatement work area, if the layout is appropriate, that can be plasticized and are accessible from the regulated abatement work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed of metal, wood or plastic supports covered with fire-retardant plastic sheeting. A minimum of one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting shall be installed on the ceiling, and walls of the enclosure system. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for flooring protection of this area. This system must be kept clean, sanitary and climate controlled at all times in conformance to all federal, state and local government requirements. This system shall remain and be used until completion of Phase II C of the asbestos project.
- (2) Rooms and Configuration. A waste decontamination system enclosure shall consist of a washroom and a holding area connected in series but separated from each other by an airlock. There shall be a lockable door to the outside, and there shall be a curtained doorway between the washroom and the regulated abatement work area. (See Figure 2 in the ICR 56)

- (3) Curtained Doorway. An assembly which consists of at least three (3) overlapping sheets of six (6) mil fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One (1) sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to insure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.
- (4) Washroom. A room/chamber between the regulated abatement work area and the holding area in the waste decontamination system enclosure, where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned or HEPA-vacuumed. Adequate drainage and bag/container wash water shall be provided within the room/chamber, as well as a sufficient quantity of clean waste bags/containers.
- (5) Equipment/Washroom Alternative. Where there is only one (1) exit from the regulated abatement work area, the holding area of the waste decontamination system enclosure may branch off from the equipment room of the personal decontamination system enclosure. The equipment room will also be used as a waste washroom. (See Figure 3 in the ICR 56)
- (6) Plastic Sheeting. Waste decontamination system enclosures constructed at the work site shall use at least one (1) layer of six (6) mil fire-retardant plastic sheeting on walls and ceiling. At least two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire-retardant reinforced plastic sheeting shall be used for flooring protection of these areas.
- (7) Enclosure Security. The waste decontamination system enclosure and regulated abatement work area airlock(s) (when remote decontamination systems are used) shall be constructed with lockable doors to prevent unauthorized entry. Enclosures systems located within twenty-five (25) feet of an area of public access shall be fully framed and hard-wall sheathed for safety.
- (8) Drains. The waste washroom shall be equipped with a wash bin of sufficient size to perform waste container washing operations and shall have a submersible pump installed to collect waste water and deliver it to the shower wastewater filtration system where it shall be filtered in accordance with paragraph (b)(9) of this Section.
- (9) Shower/Washroom Alternative - Small Asbestos Project. For Small asbestos projects with only one (1) exit from the regulated abatement

work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage, but shall be used for waste transfer to carts, which shall

be immediately removed from the enclosure. Waste shall be transferred only during times when the showers are not in use. (See Figure 4 in this Section)

F. Waste Decontamination System Enclosure – When Remote Personal Is Allowed. When a remote personal decontamination system enclosure is allowed and utilized for a regulated abatement work area, the following requirements shall apply:

- (1) Minor Size Regulated Abatement Work Area. No specific waste decontamination system enclosure is required for minor size regulated abatement work areas. The waste generated shall be immediately bagged/containerized within the regulated abatement work area.
 - (2) Small & Large Size Regulated Abatement Work Areas.
 - (i) Washroom. An additional chamber shall be constructed within the regulated abatement work area, attached to the existing airlock used to access the work area. The washroom/airlock combination shall be utilized as the contiguous waste decontamination enclosure for waste bagging/containerization and waste transfer activities. The washroom shall be constructed and supplied with equipment/materials consistent with waste decontamination system enclosure washroom requirements for contiguous personal and waste decontamination system enclosures.
 - (ii) Removal. The washroom chamber shall be removed only after satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been achieved.
- 3.02 PERSONNEL PROTECTION AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

- A. General: The Contractor shall take all safety measures and precautions necessary to protect his/her employees and building occupants in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926, EPA Standard 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M, and applicable state and city regulations. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for enforcing personnel protection requirements.
1. After the installation of the personal decontamination system, full PPE in compliance with current OSHA regulations shall be worn in regulated abatement work areas during preparation activities, for all friable OSHA Class I or Class II asbestos projects. Asbestos abatement contractor's respirator selection, filter selection, medical surveillance and respiratory training must be consistent with current OSHA regulations. Appropriate respiratory protection is also required of all authorized visitors.
 2. Workers or authorized visitors shall not eat, smoke, drink, or chew gum or other substances while in the work area(s) or decontamination area(s).
 3. Contaminated worker footwear, eye protection, and hard hats shall be stored in the equipment room when not in use in the work area and, upon completion of asbestos abatement, disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste or decontaminated for reuse.
 4. Entry to the personal and waste decontamination system enclosures shall be restricted to the asbestos contractors involved with the asbestos project,

appropriately certified employees of the asbestos contractors, authorized visitors, police, fire and other public safety personnel.

5. Asbestos workers shall not wear any jewelry; e.g. watch, necklace, etc. while in the work area or decontamination area.

B. Worker Respiratory Protection: With approval from the Byram Hills CSD's

Environmental Consultant, historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for the time interval prior to the Contractor establishing the eight-hour time weighted average (TWA) for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the Contractor shall be based on OSHA personal air monitoring of the "breathing zone" of his/her employees for other asbestos abatement projects, and the data were obtained during work operations conducted under work place conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations. Documentation of aforementioned results shall be presented to the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant for review of applicability. (See "Submittal, Pre-Project Information.")

This will not relieve the Contractor in providing personal air monitoring to determine the TWA for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. After the TWA is established, the Contractor may provide respirators as presented in the Specification. The minimum level of protection for TSI and/or Surfacing Materials abatements is full face-piece Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR).

1. Review safety data sheets (SDS) for products to be used during the work. Follow recommendations as given by the product manufacturer for personnel protection required to be worn during product application.
2. Personal Air Monitoring Requirements: The Contractor's CIH shall be responsible for development and implementation of a personal air monitoring program in accordance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, good industrial hygiene practices, and the requirements herein. Personal air monitoring shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory and supervised by the Contractor's CIH. Documentation of air sampling shall include as a minimum, calculations of minimum sample volume to achieve necessary detection limits; sampling time; sampling location (or subject); evidence of periodic inspection of sampling equipment; documentation of daily pre- and post-calibration of sampling equipment; detailed description of worker protective devices; description of any typical environmental conditions; and a description of work practices/procedures/controls in operation during the sampling period. Documentation of sample analysis shall include, as a minimum, sample identification; total sample duration, sample flow rate; the "Limit of Reliable Quantification"; total air volume; total fibers counted (with work sheets); total fields counted; blank filter analysis; and reticule field area. Airborne

fiber concentrations in fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) shall be calculated and reported at the 95 percent confidence level.

3. Full-shift personal exposure air sampling of workers shall be performed to establish the 8-hour (TWA) exposure. Such sampling shall be conducted for each employee (or representative group of employees, at least one sample per eight man crew) expected to evidence the highest exposure in each work area for each type of activity on the first shift that site preparation, removal, or cleanup activities occur. Similarly, 30-minute personal exposure air sampling shall be conducted during activities anticipated to produce the highest airborne concentrations to determine the Excursion Limit. Personal exposure sampling shall be repeated everyday as per protocol requirements where removal and cleanup operations are conducted for the duration of the project, or at any time that conditions indicate to the Contractor or the Contractor's CIH that the most recent personal sampling results are no longer indicative of employee exposure. PCM personal samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the OSHA Reference Method in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix B.

C. Personnel Entrance and Decontamination Procedures for Gross Removal Operations Removal:

The following entry/exit procedures shall be used for gross removal:

1. All workers and authorized visitors shall enter the work area through the worker decontamination enclosure system.
2. All individuals who enter the work area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall identify fully the facility, agents, contractor(s), the project, each work area and worker respiratory protection employed. The site supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity.
3. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in the clean room and put on a clean respirator (with new filters, if appropriate) and clean protective clothing before entering the work area through the shower room and equipment room.
4. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, each time he/she leaves the work area: remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the work area; proceed to the equipment room and remove all clothing except the respirator; still wearing the respirator, proceed to the shower room; clean the outside of the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove filters, wet them, and dispose of them in the container provided for that purpose; wash and rinse the inside of the respirator; and thoroughly shampoo and wash himself/herself.

5. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately. Disposable clothing of the type worn inside the work area is not permitted outside the work area.

3.03 PREPARATION OF WORK AREA:

The following Paragraph "General Preparations" outlines procedures applicable to all work areas. Work procedures specific for preparing each asbestos removal area is addressed in its respective Subparagraph. If a site specific variance is approved, procedures outlined in the variance will supercede this specification.

A. General Preparations: The following general preparations shall be used for all work areas being abated:

1. Erect barricades; post notices and warning signs.
2. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Article 3.01, "Decontamination Enclosure Systems" of this Section.
3. Seal drains and other collection devices with 6-mil plastic and plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the Contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.
4. Ensure that the Contractor's approved Fall Protection Equipment (if applicable) is in place, in operating condition, and in operation during work described in this section.
5. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the work areas or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the work area. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.
6. Temporary lighting within the work area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.
7. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be equipped by manufacture with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
8. Hot and cold water may not be available in all work areas. In such cases sufficient heating equipment shall be provided to maintain a necessary supply of hot water for showers.

B. Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Tent Work Areas:

1. A decontamination system that complies with Subpart 56-7.5 shall be installed or constructed before any preparatory work in the work area and before any disturbance of asbestos material. The decontamination enclosure system shall be located as close to the work area as possible. The decontamination unit may be mobile.
2. An airlock and attached washroom constructed of one (1) layer of 6 mil. polyethylene sheeting shall be attached to the work area if a remote decontamination unit is utilized.
3. The work area, decontamination units, airlocks and dumpster shall be cordoned off with asbestos warning tape and signs at a distance of ten (10') feet where feasible and shall remain vacated except for certified workers until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved.
4. All access areas between the work area and the decontamination enclosure system shall be restricted or cordoned off with caution tape and signage to prevent access of non-certified personnel into the work area.
5. All electric power in the work area shall be shut down and locked out. In the event this is not possible as per 56-7.7 (c), the live electric shall be maintained within those conduits, cables, panels and boxes as per following conditions:
 - a) All live cables, electrical panels and boxes that run through the work areas shall be wrapped with three (3) layers of 6-mil plastic sheeting. Each layer shall be individually taped and sealed separately. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been obtained.
 - b) Any energized circuits remaining in the work areas shall be posted with a two (2) inch high lettering warning sign which reads: DANGER-LIVE ELECTRICAL-KEEP CLEAR. The sign shall be placed on all live covered barriers at maximum of (10) ten-foot intervals. These signs shall be posted in sufficient numbers to warn all persons authorized to enter the work areas of the existence of the energized circuits.
 - c) All electrical power for the removal project shall be brought into the work area through a separate GFI panel box located outside the work area.
6. Critical/isolation barriers shall be constructed in the Work Area using minimum of two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting and plywood (where required). Alternatively, the contractor has the option to perform the work utilizing a Tent Enclosure. If a Tent enclosure is utilized, it shall be constructed in accordance with IRC 56 Subpart 7.11 (f) (1) (only for drain bowl work areas). The Work Area shall be exhausted utilizing negative air

units to achieve six (6) air changes per hour for critical/isolation barrier work areas or four (4) air changes per hour for Tent Enclosure work areas. Sufficient negative air handling equipment shall be utilized on site in order to achieve required negative air pressure within the work area (See Appendix A).

6. A four (4) hour pre-abatement settling period is required prior to commencement of ACM removal activities requiring a negative air unit (NAU).

3.04 PRE-REMOVAL INSPECTIONS:

- A. Prior to removal of any ACM the Contractor shall notify the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, plasticizing of work area, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant. The Contractor shall not begin asbestos removal until the Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant approves the work area preparations.

3.05 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS:

- A. Repair damaged barriers and remedy any defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.
- B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of twice each 8- hour work shift.
- C. Ensure that both hot and cold water exist in sufficient supply for the decontamination enclosure system.

3.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL:

The Asbestos Contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard abatement industry removal techniques. The Environmental Consultant or their representative shall observe the Work. Approval of the Asbestos Contractor's abatement techniques is required by the Environmental Consultant to allow for the continuance of work.

- A. Removal of Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing materials in Tent Enclosures:
 1. Materials removed shall be containerized or immediately wrapped in two (2) layers of six (6) mil fire retardant plastic sheeting and secured air tight prior to transport to the waste decontamination facility. Residual non-friable ACM shall be wet scraped by manual means and HEPA vacuumed and

likewise containerized and secured air tight prior to transport to the waste decontamination facility.

2. Asbestos containing materials will not be allowed to accumulate in the work area

B. Additional Removal Requirements:

1. Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant shall issue a stop work order if visible emissions are detected outside the work areas and/or should the fiber count in adjacent non-work areas exceed 0.01 f/cc of air or the background count (use the greater of these two values as the reference). Work shall not resume until the condition(s) causing the increase are corrected, surfaces outside of the work area are decontaminated using HEPA vacuums or wet cleaning techniques and the Contractor receives written notice from Byram Hills CSD's Environmental Consultant.

3.07 ACM WASTE PACKAGING AND LOAD OUT PROCEDURES:

- A. Packaging of ACM shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, DOT 49 CFR 171,172, and 173, EPA Standard 40 CFR Part 61, New York City Department of Sanitation (in relation to transport, storage, and disposal of ACM) and the requirement as heretofore specified. ACM waste shall be placed in a wet condition into properly labeled disposal bags or sealed in two layers of 6-mil plastic sheeting wrapped airtight and properly labeled. Materials to be transported through a non-Work Area building space shall be placed in hard wall shipping containers for handling. Specific requirements for decontamination of waste containers, and load out through the decontamination enclosure systems is outlined below:
- B. Frequency of Waste Removal: Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site. The waste hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to regulatory agencies.
- C. Waste Load-out Through Waste Decontamination Unit: Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick plastic sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil plastic sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.
- D. The clean containerized items shall be moved directly to the Waste Hauler's truck pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.

- E. Workers who have entered the decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-work area shall perform load-out of containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.
- F. Thoroughly clean the decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.
- G. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, whether turned inside out or not, shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.08 CLEANUP AND CLEARANCE TESTING OF WORK AREAS:

The following cleanup procedures shall be performed during abatement.

1. Visible accumulations of loose asbestos containing waste material shall be cleaned up using rubber or plastic dustpans and rubber squeegees or HEPA filtered vacuums. Metal shovels may also be used, except in the vicinity of plastic sheeting, critical barriers and isolation barriers, which could be perforated by these tools. To pick up excess water and gross wet debris, a wet-dry HEPA filtered shop vacuum dedicated to asbestos abatement may be used. This cleaning shall be done whenever there is sufficient asbestos waste material to fill a single leak-tight bag/container, or this cleaning shall be done at the end of each work shift whichever shall occur first. Visible debris shall be maintained adequately wet.
2. Work shall stop whenever excessive water accumulation or flooding is present in the area and shall not resume until the water is collected and disposed of properly.
3. Final clean-up and clearance procedures for abatement shall comply with ICR 56 Section 56-9 is to be performed, cleanings.
4. Post-abatement settling/drying periods are required prior to commencement of final air sampling activities for manual wet removals.

5. Air sampling and analysis on asbestos projects conducted under this Section is required. Air sampling and analysis shall then be conducted in accordance with the requirements of ICR 56 Subpart 56-4.

a. A minimum of five TEM air samples will be collected inside and five outside the work area to determine final air clearance re-occupancy. All TEM results must satisfy the clearance criteria for re-occupancy.

b. When the work area passes the re-occupancy test, all controls and seals established shall be removed.

3.09 DISPOSAL AND TRANSPORTATION OF ASBESTOS-CONTAMINATED WASTE:

- A. Storage of Containerized ACM: As the work progresses, remove sealed and labeled bags of ACM from the Work Area and place in a lockable trailer, dumpster, or other container approved for storage or transport of asbestos waste. The waste container shall be lined with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic on all sides. Asbestos-containing waste shall remain under the positive control of the Asbestos Contractor and must never be left unattended in an area or on a vehicle where unauthorized persons could gain access. Containerized ACM shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Unless specifically approved in writing by the Owner, ACM shall not be permitted to be stored on site during non-working hours.
- B. Sealed and labeled bags or waste wrapped in two layers of plastic sheeting sealed airtight shall be used to transport asbestos-contaminated waste to the landfill. Procedures for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR, Part 61, 49 CFR, Part 171 and 172, and other applicable state, regional, and local government regulations. Procedures for removal from the Work Area and disposal of waste are outlined below:
- C. A properly completed and original "Waste Shipment Record" form shall accompany asbestos waste, which is transported to a disposal site. This form shall be signed and dated by each party who has control over the asbestos waste, and a copy retained by each party as responsibility for the waste is transferred to the next party. All original manifest forms and waste receipts shall be provided to the Architect. The Environmental Consultant shall be provided with copies of all waste manifests.
- D. Trucks hauling asbestos waste shall be totally enclosed to prevent loss or damage to waste container en-route to approved landfill. The interior of the vehicles shall be lined with two layers of 6-mil plastic.
- E. Mark with a visible warning sign during the loading and unloading of asbestos-containing waste all vehicles used to transport the waste material. Danger sign legend, text size, style and arrangement shall conform to the requirements of EPA Standard 40 CFR Part 61.149 (d) (I).

- F. Only sealed plastic bags or completely sealed items shall be deposited in landfill. Damaged, broken sealed windows or leaking plastic bags shall be resealed prior to being deposited in the landfill. Workers shall place asbestos waste in the landfill. Throwing or dumping of containers shall not be allowed. Workers unloading and handling the sealed bags/drums at the disposal site shall wear appropriate personnel protective equipment including respirators and protective clothing.
- G. After the vehicle is unloaded at the landfill, the plastic sheeting that was taped to the floor, sides and top of the truck shall be carefully removed and placed in properly labeled bags for disposal with the rest of the waste.

END OF SECTION

LIST OF SUBMITTALS

SUBMITTAL	DATE SUBMITTED	DATE
APPROVED		
Pre-Project Submittal:		
1. Insurance		_____
2. All required bonds		_____
3. List of Subcontractors	_____	_____
4. Health and Safety Plan	_____	_____
5. Proof that all required permits and variances have been obtained	_____	_____
6. Documentation of Required Qualifications of Workers	_____	_____
7. Proof of a respiratory protection program.	_____	_____
8. Proof of historic airborne fiber data.	_____	_____
9. Proof that a landfill site has been located.	_____	_____
10. SDS of chemicals to be used on this project.	_____	_____
11. Asbestos Removal and Disposal Work Plan	_____	_____
During Work Submittal:		
1. Schedule of Work Changes	_____	_____
2. Notarized copy of weekly payroll showing a prevailing wage rate has been paid.	_____	_____
A "Request For Services" form.	_____	_____
3. Results of all air monitoring performed by the Contractor (OSHA)	_____	_____

SUBMITTAL	DATE SUBMITTED	DATE
4. A certified, signed, and completed copy of each "Waste Shipment Record" form (Section 1.07)	_____	_____
5. A copy of the bound log book	_____	_____

Post Project Submittal:

1. A notarized "Release of Liens"	_____	_____
2. Proof of payment of prevailing wage rate	_____	_____
3. Notarized copies of a daily log.	_____	_____
4. Compilation in chronological order of all air monitoring records pertaining to this project.	_____	_____
5. Compilation of all completed and signed Waste Shipment Record forms.	_____	_____
6. Copies of notifications to applicable agencies.	_____	_____
7. Paid invoice verifications for sub-contractor (for Time and Material job), service contract agreement, insurance certificates, copies of the workers licenses, and other required submittals.	_____	_____

.....

DRAWINGS

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL NOTES:

1. ALL ASBESTOS REMOVAL SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL LAW, GUIDELINES, REGULATIONS, ORDERS AND DIRECTIVES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATIONS, THE U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA), AND U.S. DEPARTMENT OF LABOR, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA), NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH), AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR (NYSDEL).
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, SERVICES, ETC., NECESSARY TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL REGULATIONS.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL DEVELOP AND IMPLEMENT A WRITTEN STANDARD PROCEDURE FOR ABATEMENT WORK TO ENSURE MAXIMUM PROTECTION AND SAFEGUARD FROM ASBESTOS EXPOSURE OF THE WORKERS, VISITORS, EMPLOYEES, GENERAL PUBLIC, AND THE ENVIRONMENT.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SIGNS, LABELS, WARNINGS, AND POST INSTRUCTIONS THAT ARE NECESSARY TO PROTECT, INFORM AND WARN PEOPLE OF THE HAZARD FROM ASBESTOS EXPOSURE. POST IN A PROMINENT AND CONVENIENT PLACE FOR THE WORKERS A COPY OF THE LATEST APPLICABLE REGULATIONS FROM OSHA, EPA, NIOSH AND NYSDEL.
5. ALL WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATION.
6. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL RELOCATE ALL FURNITURE, LOCKERS, DESKS AND OTHER MISC. ITEMS IN AND OUT OF THE WORK AREAS TO ACCOMMODATE ASBESTOS ACTIVITIES, IF THE SCHOOL DOES NOT PROVIDE.
7. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL ELECTRICAL, WATER, AND WASTE CONNECTIONS, TIE-INS, EXTENSIONS, CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, ETC. AS REQUIRED TO FACILITATE ASBESTOS REMOVAL, IF THE SCHOOL DOES NOT PROVIDE.
8. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE TEMPORARY ELECTRIC AND LIGHT THROUGHOUT THE WORK AREA(S) AS REQUIRED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE REGULATIONS AND CODES.
9. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROPERLY PROTECT ALL CONTROLS, TUBING, ELECTRICAL PANELS, EQUIPMENT, ETC. WITHIN THE WORK AREA.
10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO ISSUE NON-WHITE WORK COVERALLS FOR ALL ABATEMENT WORKERS.
11. CONTRACTOR SHALL EXERCISE EXTREME CARE AND CAUTION DURING ANY AND ALL DEMOLITION AND ABATEMENT OPERATIONS. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONDUCT REMOVAL OF ALL MATERIALS FROM THE SITE WITH MINIMUM DISTURBANCE; PROVIDE PROPER PROTECTION AND REGULAR MAINTENANCE OF ALL BUILDING PREMISES DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ASSOCIATED WITH ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.
12. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL USE A WATER SPRAYER TO WET ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS INSIDE THE WORK AREA.
13. CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSTRUCT A PERSONAL/WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM (P./W.D.E.S.) AS INDICATED. IT SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT SIZE TO ACCOMMODATE STORAGE OF MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, ETC.

14. IF WATER IS NOT AVAILABLE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A 55 GALLON WATER TANK FOR THE DECONTAMINATION UNIT.

15. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL UTILIZE GFCI PANEL CONNECTIONS AT THE SOURCE OUTLET WHEN ACCESSING TEMPORARY POWER.

16. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE LOCATION OF THE TEMPORARY WATER AND POWER SOURCES PRIOR TO ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.

17. DEBRIS RESULTING FROM ANY DEMOLITION AND/OR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES SHALL BE DISPOSED OF AS ASBESTOS CONTAMINATED WASTE.

18. NO WASTE SHALL BE STORED ON SITE OR INSIDE THE DECONTAMINATION UNIT BETWEEN SHIFTS. WASTE SHALL BE DOUBLE BAGGED BEFORE PROCEEDING TO THE CONTAINER AND/OR DECON. BAGS WILL BE MOVED FROM WORK AREAS TO THE WASTE DECON AND SUBSEQUENTLY TO THE CONTAINER IN COVERED CARTS. BAGS WILL BE CARRIED BY HAND ONLY WHEN NECESSARY. ALL WASTE SHALL BE CONTAINERIZED AT THE END OF EACH WORK SHIFT BEFORE RELINQUISHING TO WASTE HAULER.

19. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE AND CONFIRM THE EXACT SCOPE OF WORK, AND QUANTITY FOR EACH PHASE OF ABATEMENT WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND OTHER TRADES.

20. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ALL EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, TRANSPORTATION AND ANY OTHER EQUIPMENT REQUIRED AND/OR NECESSARY TO COMPLETE ALL WORK DESCRIBED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

DRAWING	DRAWING NAME
H-001.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT - GENERAL NOTES
H-002.00	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT - FIRST FLOOR PLAN

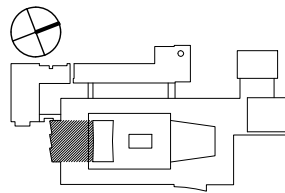


Exp. 12/2024

DESIGNER: ROBERT S. MASONE, P.E. LIC. # 084951



KEY PLAN



ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT

LANGAN

Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying,
Landscape Architecture and Geology, D.P.C.
One North Broadway, Suite 910
White Plains, NY 10601

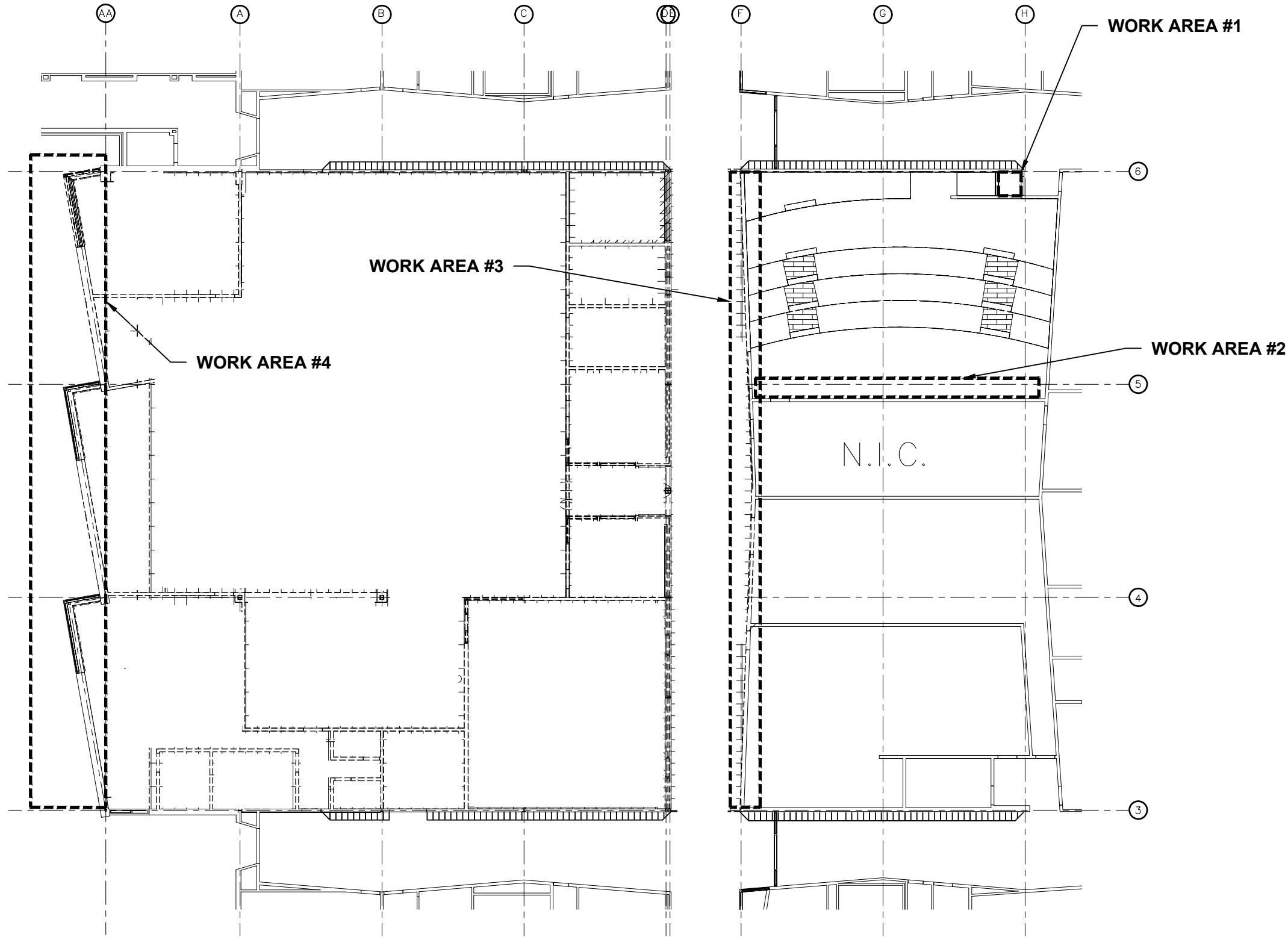
T: 914.323.7400 F: 914.323.7401 www.langan.com



REVISIONS:		
NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	SED ADDENDUM 1	06/14/24
2		
3		
4		

**BRYAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL LEARNING
COMMONS RENOVATION**
12 TRIPP LANE,
ARMONK, NY 10504

DRAWING TITLE:		
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT GENERAL NOTES		
DRAWN BY:	RESTREPO, J.	SCALE: NOT TO SCALE
PROJ. DESIGNER:	R. MASONE	DATE: 10/27/2023
CHECKED BY:	C. NAPOLITANO	DRAWING NUMBER:
		H-001.00
		DRAWING NUMBER: 2 of 2



WORK AREA	LOCATION	ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	REMOVAL PROCEDURES
1	Lecture Hall	9"x9" Floor Tile & Mastic	+/- 15 square feet (or as per the final scope of work)	NYSDOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-11.7 Non-Friable and/or Mastic Removal
2	Lecture Hall	Beam and Door Caulking	+/- 100 linear feet (or as per the final scope of work)	NYSDOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-7.11 (1)(i) NEGATIVE PRESSURE TENT
3	Hallway outside Lecture Hall and Tech Labs	Faux Wood Wall Panel Glue	+/- 110 linear feet (or as per the final scope of work)	
4	Exterior of Library South Façade	Waterproofing Behind Masonry Brick	+/- 600 square feet (or as per the final scope of work)	NYSDOL 12 NYCRR Part 56-11.6 Exterior Project Removal of Non-Friable ACM Roofing, Siding, Caulking, Glazing, Transite and other NOB ACM's

LEGEND



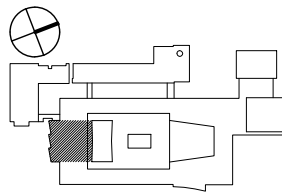
WORK AREA BOUNDARY



Exp. 12/2024

DESIGNER: ROBERT S. MASONE, P.E. LIC. # 084951

KEY PLAN



ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT

LANGAN

Langan Engineering, Environmental, Surveying,
Landscape Architecture and Geology, D.P.C.
One North Broadway, Suite 910
White Plains, NY 10601

T: 914.323.7400 F: 914.323.7401 www.langan.com



REVISIONS:

NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	SED ADDENDUM 1	06/14/24
2		
3		
4		

**BRYAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL LEARNING
COMMONS RENOVATION
12 TRIPP LANE,
ARMONK, NY 10504**

DRAWING TITLE:

**FIRST FLOOR DEMO REFLECTED
CEILING PLAN**

DRAWN BY:	RESTREPO, J.	SCALE:	NOT TO SCALE
PROJ. DESIGNER:	R. MASONE	DATE:	10/27/2023
CHECKED BY:	C. NAPOLITANO	DRAWING NUMBER:	

H-002.00

DRAWING NUMBER:
2 of 2

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



ROBERT S MASONE

CLASS(EXPIRES)

D INSP(12/23) I PD (12/23)

CERT# 92-17140
DMV# 147560854

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS



SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
 - 2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
 - 3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
 - 4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
 - 5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's [building manager's] [and] [other tenants'] on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.
- G. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- H. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.

3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least an hour after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."
- D. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter

of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for new roofing requirements.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2019

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 45 00 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast architectural concrete units.
2. Grout materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 085113 "Aluminum Windows" for windows set into architectural precast concrete units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample of approved architectural precast concrete color, finish, and texture, preapproved by Architect

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Precast architectural concrete unit design mixtures: Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests for each precast concrete mixture.
2. Grout materials.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
4. Indicate details at building corners.
5. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
6. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware and connections.
7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
8. Indicate locations, extent, and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
9. Include plans and elevations showing unit locations, dimensions, erection sequences, and bracing plans for special conditions.
10. Indicate location of each architectural precast concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.
11. Indicate relationship of architectural precast concrete units to adjacent materials.
12. Indicate locations, type, dimensions, and details of facing units, including corner units, special shapes, joint treatment, and anchors.

13. Indicate multiple wythe connection details.
 14. Coordinate and indicate openings and inserts required by other trades.
 15. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and indicate modified areas on Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units.
- C. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.
1. When other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
 2. Samples for each stone veneer unit required, showing full range of color and texture expected. Include Sample showing color and texture of joint treatment.
 - a. Grout Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual sections of grout showing manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - b. Grout Samples for Verification: Showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- D. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of two sample panels approximately 1 sq. ft. in area for review by Architect. Incorporate full-scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in sample panels.
1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
 3. After acceptance of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at manufacturer's plant and one at Project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 4. Demolish and remove sample panels when directed.
- E. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of two sets of samples, approximately 1 sq. in area, representing anticipated range of each color and texture on Project's units. Maintain one set of range samples at Project site and remaining sets at manufacturer's plant as color and texture approval reference.
- F. Delegated Design Submittals: For architectural precast concrete indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Show governing panel types, connections, types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement, and concrete cover on reinforcement. Indicate location, type, magnitude, and direction of loads imposed on the building structural frame from architectural precast concrete.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. General Contractor/Construction Manager Project Survey: Complete the survey form, providing feedback of the certified precast producer's performance in accordance with PCI's Architectural Certification Program. Submit to PCI as directed on form; provide a copy to Architect.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Designated as an APA-certified plant for production of architectural precast concrete products.
 - 2. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 135.
- B. Certified Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector qualified and designated by PCI's Certificate of Compliance to erect Category A (Architectural Systems) for nonload-bearing members.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A precast concrete erector who has retained a "PCI-Certified Field Auditor" to conduct a field audit of a project in same category as this Project and who can produce an Erectors' Post-Audit Declaration.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- E. Delegated Design Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in [state] <Insert jurisdiction> where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.
- F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following welding codes:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M.

1.6 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals.
 - 1. After sample panel and range sample approval, build mockup, complete with anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers.
 - a. Build preconstruction testing mockup at testing agency facility.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on mockups.
 - 1. 10'-8" X 4"

2. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction.
3. Perform preconstruction testing in accordance with ASTM C1354/C1354M or ASTM E488/E488M, modified as follows:
 - a. Anchorage Tests: Test 12-inch- square samples for stone variety, orientation of cut, finish, and anchor type proposed for use on Project. Test for shear and tensile strength of anchorage system.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver architectural precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other rehandling.
- B. Support units during shipment on nonstaining shock-absorbing material.
- C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing, and protect units to prevent contact with soil, prevent staining, and prevent cracking, distortion, warping, or other physical damage.
- D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.
- E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.
- F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design architectural precast concrete units.
- B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120 applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.
- C. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide architectural precast concrete units with fire-resistance rating indicated as calculated in accordance with [ACI/TMS 216.1/216.1M)] [PCI 124] and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE UNITS

- A. Provide unit types as indicated on Drawings, including window sill.
- B. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Precast Concrete Window Sill.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain precast architectural concrete units from single fabricator.

2.3 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144 or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration. Water-soluble chloride ion content is to be less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade A for dry pack and Grades B and C for flowable grout, and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content is to be less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- C. Epoxy-Resin Grout: Two-component, mineral-filled epoxy resin; ASTM C881/C881M, of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Exposed faces to be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints to be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved [design reference sample] [sample panels] [mockups] and as follows:
 - 1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
 - 2. Polished Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
- B. Finish exposed back surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with as-cast finish.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete in accordance with PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect in accordance with PCI TR-6, ASTM C1610/C1610M, ASTM C1611/C1611M, ASTM C1621/C1621M, and ASTM C1712.
- B. Owner will employ an independent testing agency to evaluate architectural precast concrete fabricator's quality-control and testing methods.
 - 1. Allow Owner's testing agency access to material storage areas, concrete production equipment, concrete placement, and curing facilities. Cooperate with Owner's testing agency and provide samples of materials and concrete mixtures as may be requested for additional testing and evaluation.
- C. Strength of precast concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.

- D. Testing: Fabricator will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M and ACI 318.
1. A minimum of three representative cores to be taken from units of suspect strength, from locations directed by Architect.
 2. Test cores in an air-dry condition.
 3. Strength of concrete for each series of three cores is considered satisfactory if average compressive strength is equal to at least 85 percent of 28-day design compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of 28-day design compressive strength.
 4. Report test results in writing on same day that tests are performed, with copies to Architect, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports include the following:
 - a. Project identification name and number.
 - b. Date when tests were performed.
 - c. Name of precast concrete fabricator.
 - d. Name of concrete testing agency.
 - e. Identification letter, name, and type of precast concrete unit(s) represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- E. Patching: If core test results are satisfactory and precast concrete units comply with requirements, clean and dampen core holes and solidly fill with precast concrete mixture that has no coarse aggregate, and finish to match adjacent precast concrete surfaces.
- F. Defective Units: Discard and replace recast architectural concrete units that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 117, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE UNITS

- A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

- B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
 - 1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 - 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 - 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and grout fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast surfaces when recess is exposed.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of 3/4 inch.
- C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.
 - 1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing.
- D. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding, welding electrodes, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Protect architectural precast concrete units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations, and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - 2. Welds not specified to be continuous fillet welds use no less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - 3. Clean weld-affected metal surfaces with chipping hammer followed by brushing, and apply a minimum 4.0-mil- thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
 - 4. Visually inspect welds and remove, reweld, or repair incomplete and defective welds.
- E. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other approved means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - 1. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot.
 - 2. For slip-critical connections, use one of the following methods to assure proper bolt pretension:
 - a. Turn-of-Nut: In accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - b. Calibrated Wrench: In accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - c. Twist-off Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
 - d. Direct-Tension Control Bolt: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade 1852.
 - 3. For slip-critical connections, use method and inspection procedure approved by Architect and coordinated with inspection agency.
- F. Grouting or Dry Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135.
- B. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment, without exceeding the following noncumulative erection tolerances:
 - 1. Plan Location from Building Grid Datum: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Plan Location from Centerline of Steel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. Top Elevation from Nominal Top Elevation: As follows:
 - a. Exposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.
 - b. Nonexposed Individual Panel: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 4. Support Elevation from Nominal Support Elevation: As follows:
 - a. Maximum Low: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Maximum High: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Maximum Plumb Variation over the Lesser of Height of Structure or 100 ft. (30 m): 1 inch.
 - 6. Plumb in Any 10 ft. (3 m) of Unit Height: 1/4 inch, additionally a maximum of 1/2 inch over total height of the unit.
 - 7. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Edges: 1/4 inch.
 - a. Exposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/4 inch.
 - b. Nonexposed Panel Relative to Adjacent Panel: 1/2 inch.
 - c. Add 1/8-inch additional tolerance in the maximum jog for panels larger than 20 ft. per 10 ft. of additional height, up to a maximum tolerance of 1/2 inch.
 - 8. Joint Width (Governs over Joint Taper): Plus or minus 3/16 inch for joints 10 ft. or less in length, plus or minus 1/4 inch for joints over 10 ft. in length.
 - 9. Maximum Joint Taper: Plus or minus 3/16 inch for joints 10 ft. or less in length; plus or minus 1/4 inch for joints over 10 ft. in length.
 - 10. Joint Taper in 10 ft. (3 m): 1/4 inch.
 - 11. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Faces: 1/4 inch.
 - 12. Differential Bowing or Camber, as Erected, between Adjacent Members of Same Design: 1/4 inch.
 - 13. Opening Height between Spandrels: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 ft..
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Wire brush, clean, and paint damaged prime-painted components with same type of shop primer.
- E. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Erection of loadbearing precast concrete members.
 - 2. Visually inspect field welds and test in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M or to ASTM E709 and ASTM E1444/E1444M.
 - 3. High-strength bolted connections are subject to inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, to be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, in accordance with precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 03 45 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 54 00 - SELF-LEVELING TOPPINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes floor patching / leveling over existing substrates to provide a smooth floor surface on interior surfaces only.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 109M, Compressive Strength Air-Cure Only
- B. ASTM C348, Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C. ASTM E84, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. ASTM F2170, Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
- E. ASTM F1869, Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- F. ASTM 710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish product data, samples, laboratory test reports, and materials certificates as specified in Section "Resilient Tile Flooring."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Maintain copy of manufacturer's installation instructions on site, with criteria for preparation and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

3.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering pre-packaged topping mixes that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. K-15, Ardex Inc.
 - 2. Mapei Novaplan II .
 - 3. Other products equal to above.
- B. Design mix to produce topping material with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Compressive strength: Minimum 4000 psi at 28 days.
- C. Absolutely no gypsum based products will be allowed on the project.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Site-mix per-packaged materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mix to a consistency to achieve self-leveling.
- C. Do not add water unless otherwise instructed, in writing, in the manufacturer's installation instructions and approved by the Architect.
- D. Do not add additional aggregate unless otherwise instructed, in writing, in the manufacturer's installation instructions for extending.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITION OF SURFACES

- A. Topping Applied to Hardened Concrete: Remove exiting floor finishes as required. Remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, paint, or other contaminants, leaving a clean surface. Remove high points and projections from concrete.
- B. Non-porous subfloors such as ceramic and quarry tile as well as terrazzo should be clean and free of all waxes and sealers.
- C. Joints: Mark locations of joints in base slab so that joints in top course will be placed directly over them.

3.2 PLACING AND FINISHING

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions on floor surfaces. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Screed level in accordance with following tolerances:
 - 1. Tolerances: Maximum variation of surface flatness shall not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

- B. Steel trowel any surfaces which are scheduled to receive ceramic tile or to be exposed.
- C. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper sequence of construction. Protect adjacent areas from contact due to mixing and handling of materials.

3.3 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure and protect topping applications and finishes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

- A. Failure of concrete topping to bond to substrate (as evidenced by a hollow sound when tapped), or disintegration or other failure of topping to perform as a floor finish, will be considered failure of materials and workmanship. Repair or replace toppings in areas of such failures, as directed.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 017423.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 03 54 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 01 20 - MAINTENANCE AND RESTORATION OF BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all maintenance and restoration of unit masonry consisting of brick masonry restoration, re-pointing and cleaning as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Unused anchor removal.
 - 2. Repair cracked brickwork in which cracks extend more than three courses by removing cracked brick, all mortar from around cracked brick, and mortar from joints in which mortar is cracked and providing salvaged brick set in new mortar.
 - 3. Repair cracked brickwork in which cracks extend no more than three courses by filling cracks with composite patching mortar.
 - 4. Painting steel uncovered during the work.
 - 5. Restoration mortars and re-pointing joints.
 - 6. Rake cracks through mortar joints and brick units and provide sealant.
 - 7. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth.
 - 8. Anti-graffiti coating.
 - 9. Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Restoration Mortars."
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
 - 2. Provisions for flashing, lighting fixtures, conduits, and weep holes as required.
 - 3. Replacement and repair anchors. Include details of anchors within individual masonry units, with locations of anchors and dimensions of holes and recesses in units required for anchors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/4 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and sources of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
 - 2. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.
 - 3. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of sand used for pointing mortar; minimum 1 lb of each in plastic screw-top jars.
 - a. For blended sands, provide Samples of each component and blend.
 - b. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand.
 - 2. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 3/8" wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
 - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.
 - 3. Each type of masonry patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
 - 4. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 5. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Qualification data for firm and personnel specified in "Quality Assurance" Article that demonstrates that both firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified. For firm and foreman, provide a list of at least five completed projects similar in size and scope to the work required on this Project. For each project list project name, address, architect, conservator (if applicable), scope of contractor's work, and other relevant information. Submit this information with the bid.

- B. Quality-Control Program.
- C. Restoration Program.
- D. Cleaning Program.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Award brick masonry restoration to a firm regularly engaged in restoration of brick masonry that can demonstrate to Owner's satisfaction that, within previous ten years, firm has successfully performed and completed in a timely manner at least five projects similar in scope and type to work required on this Project Retain first subparagraph below if required or customary in Project area. Firms often specialize in and compete for either masonry repair or cleaning work, and they typically have different crews for each.
 - 1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry restoration shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman with experience equal to or greater than that required of Masonry Restoration Specialist. Foreman shall read and speak English fluently. Foreman shall be on site daily for duration of work of this Section. Same foreman shall remain on Project throughout work unless his performance is deemed unacceptable. Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress.
 - 2. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Brick masonry restoration shall be carried out by a steady crew of skilled mechanics who are thoroughly experienced with restoration of brick masonry and materials and methods specified and have a minimum of three years' experience with work on buildings similar to that required by this Section. In acceptance or rejection of work of this Section, no allowance will be made for workers' incompetence or lack of skill.
 - a. When masonry units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.
- D. Restoration Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of restoration work including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
 - 1. Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period.
 - 2. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.

- E. Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used, protection of surrounding materials, and control of runoff during operations.
 - 1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.
- F. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet away by Architect. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.
- G. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry material indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and ability to blend with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:
 - a. Replacement:
 - 1) Four brick units replaced.
 - b. Patching: Three small holes at least 1 inch in diameter as directed for each type of masonry material indicated to be patched, so as to leave no evidence of repair.
 - 2. Re-pointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas, each approximately 36 inches by 48 inches wide for each type of re-pointing required and re-point one of the areas.
 - 3. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. as indicated for each type of masonry and surface condition.
 - 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to masonry restoration and cleaning including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Restoration Specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.

1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Work of this Section shall comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of latest editions of the documents listed herein, except as modified by more stringent requirements of the Contract Documents and of applicable laws, codes, and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Where the language in any of the documents referred to herein is in the form of a recommendation or suggestion, such recommendations or suggestions shall be deemed to be mandatory under this Contract unless specifically indicated otherwise in Contract Documents. Provide a reference copy of each of the following standards at Project site during all periods

when work of this Section is being performed. In each case in which there is a conflict between requirements of referenced standards; requirements of laws, codes, and regulations; and requirements of this Section, the most stringent or restrictive requirement shall govern.

1. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - a. ASTM A 276, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 - b. ASTM A 580, Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.
 - c. ASTM A 666, Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold' Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 - d. ASTM A 780, Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 - e. ASTM A 951, Standard Specification for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - f. ASTM C 62, Standard Specification for Building Brick.
 - g. ASTM C 67, Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - h. ASTM C 216, Standard Specification for Facing Brick.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.
- E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Repair masonry units and re-point mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated. Do not use any material in brick masonry restoration work unless air and masonry temperatures are within range recommended by material manufacturer or specified herein. In case of conflict, the most restrictive requirement shall govern.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F
 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.
 3. Damage Caused by Freezing: Remove brick masonry restoration work determined by

4. Architect to have been damaged by freezing conditions. Replace work to comply with requirements of this Section.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use of Epoxy Patching Adhesive: Apply epoxy patching adhesive only when temperature of brick to be patched, temperature of air, and temperature of patching adhesive are between 50 deg F and 85 deg F or range recommended for use by adhesive manufacturer, whichever is more restrictive.
- F. Contract Drawings
 1. The Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three-dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, returns, and other elements and surfaces associated with areas on which work is indicated.
 2. Where elements interface with existing work or work that is in place, field measure dimensions of existing and in-place elements before preparing shop drawings or beginning work.
- G. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.
- H. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.
- B. Access for Observation and Approvals: Provide Architect access on a continuing basis to locations on which mock-ups are being carried out, on which work is ongoing, and where work has been completed to allow for observation and approvals. Provide pipe scaffolding and manpower to move, alter, and reconfigure scaffolding and planking; personnel lift and manpower to operate lift; or other means of access complying with all laws and regulations regarding safety and acceptable to Architect. Provide manpower and equipment to facilitate observation and approvals.
 1. Extent of Access: Provide Architect hands-on access to each and every area of brick masonry that is restored as work of this Section. No approval of brick masonry restoration will be given before Architect is provided hands-on access to areas of brick masonry affected. Provide access for re-inspection of areas where work was not approved on first or subsequent inspections until Architect approves work.
 2. Relocation of Means of Access: If Contractor moves scaffolding, lift, or other means of access before providing Architect with hands-on access to each and every surface of restored brick masonry and each and every surface of brick masonry that has been restored after previous work was rejected, Contractor shall reinstall means of access to provide for close-up inspection by Architect at no additional cost.
- C. Knowledge of Site and Project Conditions: Before submitting bid, Bidders shall make themselves thoroughly familiar with the Drawings and Specifications, with the scope of this

Project, and with all conditions at the Project site relating to requirements of this Section and limitations under which the work will be performed and shall determine or verify dimensions and quantities. Submission of a bid shall be considered conclusive evidence that Contractor is thoroughly familiar with Project requirements and site conditions and limitations.

- D. Restoration of Damaged Masonry Units: Repair or replace all broken, lost, and damaged masonry units resulting from work of this Section to Architect's satisfaction at no additional cost.
- E. Protection of Building: Protect building elements and finishes from damage and from deterioration caused by work of this Section. Repair damage to materials and damage to finishes to Architect's satisfaction at no additional cost.
 - 1. Exclusion of Water: Cover open joints and areas from which units have been removed during periods when work is suspended to ensure materials and finishes are not damaged by water penetration.
 - 2. Prevention of Staining: Prevent grout, mortar, and patching materials from staining exposed faces of masonry.
 - 3. Protection from Fire: Take all necessary precautions to prevent fire and spread of fire.
- F. Restoration and Replacement of Damaged and Removed Interior Finishes: Repair, restore, or replace as required all interior finishes that are damaged or deteriorated due to exterior rehabilitation work. At the completion of the Work, all interior finishes shall be in a condition at least as good as or better than they were before work began. Comply with the requirements of Division 01 -"Execution and Closeout."

1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.
- B. Order sand and portland cement for pointing mortar (based on testing) immediately after approval of mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.
- C. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:
 - 1. Remove plant growth.
 - 2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
 - 3. Remove paint.
 - 4. Clean masonry surfaces.
 - 5. Where water repellents, specified in Division 07, are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing.
 - 6. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
 - 7. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
 - 8. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
 - 9. Point mortar and sealant joints.
 - 10. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
 - 11. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.

- D. As scaffolding or other devices are removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding or other devices. Patch holes in masonry units to comply with "Masonry Unit Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Salvage Face Brick and Common Brick: Salvaged face brick and common brick if removal is necessary. Salvaged brick will be used including cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work. Sound existing brick salvaged during removal of brick masonry, cleaned of mortar, grout, and other contaminants, and thoroughly washed using clean water and fiber bristle brushes. Salvaged face brick as required.
1. Utilize salvaged brick for infill and repair.
 2. Special Shapes:
 - a. Mechanical chopping or breaking brick, or bonding pieces of brick together by adhesive, are not acceptable procedures for fabricating special shapes.
- B. New Face Brick: If replacement face brick is required it shall comply with requirements of ASTM C 216, Grade SW, and shall match existing original face brick in hardness and weatherability, size, color, and surface texture and reflectance. Use new face brick matching existing original brick in work on all areas not on street facades.
1. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
- C. Common Brick: If replacement brick for back-up construction is required it shall match existing brick in size and shall comply with requirements of ASTM C 62, Grade SW.
1. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 04 - "Restoration Mortars."

2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Masonry Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching masonry.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn M100 Terra Cotta and Brick Repair Mortar.
 - b. Conproco Corporation; Mimic.
 - c. Edison Coatings, Inc.; Custom System 45.
 2. Use formulation that is vapor- and water permeable (equal to or more than the masonry unit), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the masonry units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
 3. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.

4. Formulate patching compound used for patching brick in colors and textures to match each masonry unit being patched. Provide not less than three colors to enable matching the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Wire Anchors: 1/4-inch-diameter wire of AISI Type 302 stainless steel.
- B. Brick Ties: 12 gage, 2-1/2-inch wide, crimped, Type 304 stainless steel buck anchors. Provide anchors of length to extend to a location 1-1 1/2 inches behind the outer face of the masonry unit in the outer wythe.
- C. Brick Tie Anchors: 1/4-inch-diameter, 1-1/2 inch long nail drive anchor with Zamac body and Type 304 stainless steel drive screws. Provide "Zamac Hammer-Screw"® by Powers Fasteners, 2 Powers Lane, Brewster, NY 10509 (914-235-6300), or approved equal.
- D. Miscellaneous Ties, Anchors, and Reinforcing: Of material indicated below and of size and configuration appropriate for use intended and approved by Architect.
 1. Units That Are Not Welded: Type 302, Type 304, Type 304L, Type 316, or Type 316L stainless steel.
 2. Units That Are Welded: Type 316L stainless steel.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Provide joint reinforcement as specified herein.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Complying with ASTM A 951 and as follows:
 1. Material: AISI Type 304 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 580.
 2. Form: Welded truss design of 9 gauge deformed stainless steel wire, consisting of two deformed longitudinal wires welded to a continuous diagonal cross wire at 16 inches o.c. Provide reinforcement with out-to-out spacing 1-1 1/2 to 2 inches less than the nominal thickness of the wall.
 3. Corners: Provide special formed prefabricated pieces at corners.
 4. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide joint reinforcing by Dur-O-Wall, Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., or approved equal.

2.6 FLASHING

- A. General: Refer to Sections flashings for Clay Tile, Copper Roofs, and Membrane Roofing requirements where intersecting masonry units.
- B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for priming substrates, bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates, terminating flashing at edges, and other uses as required to provide complete, watertight system.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Injection Grout: Comply with requirements of Section 041 05 -"Restoration Mortars."
- B. Sealant: Comply with requirements of Section 07900 -"Joint Sealants."

2.8 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts of hot water for every 5 gal. of solution required.

2.9 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABR Products, Inc.; Rubber Mask.
 - b. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Mask.
 - c. PROSOCO; Sure Klean Strippable Masking.
- B. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.
- C. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79, Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.
 - 1. Use coating requiring no better than SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning surface preparation according to manufacturer's literature or certified statement.
 - 2. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.10 ANTI- GRAFFITI COATING **-NOT USED**

- A. Coat all existing and newly installed brick as shown on drawings with anti-graffiti coating.
- B. Product: Edison Coating Inc. Spray – Block 40 strippable/sacrificial coating for hard surfaces, or equal as judged by the Architect.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
 - 1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
 - 2. Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.

3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could do the following:
 - a. Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
 - b. Leave a residue on surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Restoration Specialist Firms: Subject to compliance with requirements 1.9 "Quality Assurance".
- B. Protection: Before leaving fresh or unfinished work, fully cover and protect wall against rain and wind in an approved manner. Before continuing, brush clean previously laid work.
- C. Wetting Bricks and Existing Masonry: Thoroughly wet brick and existing masonry prior to installation to ensure that brick and masonry are nearly saturated but free of surface water (saturated, surface dry) when mortar is applied.
- D. Full Shoved Joints: Ensure that all bed, head, and collar joints in masonry are shoved full so that mortar fully contacts all surfaces of masonry units in joints and there are no voids in brickwork. Do not slush joints.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.
 1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.
- B. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
 1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
 4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.
- C. Remove gutters, downspouts and metal fascias adjacent to masonry and store where indicated during masonry restoration and cleaning. Reinstall when masonry restoration and cleaning are complete.
 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

3.3 UNUSED ANCHOR REMOVAL

- A. Remove masonry anchors, brackets, wood nailers, and other extraneous items no longer in use unless identified as historically significant or indicated to remain.
 - 1. Remove items carefully to avoid spalling or cracking masonry.
 - 2. Where directed, if an item cannot be removed without damaging surrounding masonry, do the following:
 - a. Cut or grind off item approximately 3/4 inch beneath surface and core drill a recess of same depth in surrounding masonry as close around item as practical.
 - b. Immediately paint exposed end of item with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness per coat. Keep paint off sides of recess.
 - 3. Patch the hole where each item was removed unless directed to remove and replace the masonry unit.

3.4 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
 - 1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
 - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
 - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
 - 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
 - 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick and salvaged brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
 - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.

- H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
 - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
 - 2. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as re-pointing of surrounding area.
 - 3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

3.5 PAINTING STEEL UNCOVERED DURING THE WORK

- A. Inspect steel exposed during masonry removal. Where Architect determines that it is structural, or for other reasons cannot be totally removed, prepare and paint it as follows:
 - 1. Remove paint, rust, and other contaminants according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning, as applicable to meet paint manufacturer's recommended preparation.
 - 2. Immediately paint exposed steel with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions and without exceeding manufacturer's recommended rate of application (dry film thickness per coat).
- B. If on inspection and rust removal, the cross section of a steel member is found to be reduced from rust by more than 1/16 inch, notify Architect before proceeding.

3.6 BRICK MASONRY UNIT RESTORATION

- A. General: Lay salvaged face brick, new face brick, and common brick plumb, level, and true to line in full beds of mortar with bond pattern matching original bond pattern and courses and joints meeting those of original brickwork and adjacent remaining masonry as applicable. Provide supports, anchors, and reinforcing to ensure solid, stable construction and flashing and weep holes to ensure that water is directed to exterior of wall above openings and penetrations.
- B. Patch the following masonry units unless another type of replacement or repair is indicated:
 - 1. Units indicated to be patched.
 - 2. Units with holes.
 - 3. Units with chipped edges or corners.
 - 4. Units with small areas of deep deterioration.
- C. Remove and replace existing patches unless otherwise indicated or approved by Architect.
- D. Cutting Masonry Units: Where brick are to be cut to size, make cuts neatly with a power-driven saw. Do not expose cut face to weather.
- E. Jointing: Jointing of rebuilt masonry shall match that of existing masonry. Each course shall align with and be flush with existing work. Joints shall be uniform, matching widths of existing joints.

- F. Joints: Fill all joints in brick masonry completely full with mortar as each course is laid.
1. Bed Joints: Form bed joints in one of the following ways:
 - a. Apply a thick layer of smooth or slightly furrowed mortar on top of units previously laid and shove brick in place.
 - b. Apply a full coat of mortar to bottom of brick and shove it into place.
 2. Head and Collar Joints: Form head and collar joints by applying a full coat of mortar to entire end or entire side as case requires and then shoving mortar covered end and/or side of brick tightly against bricks previously laid. Apply 3/8- inch-thick coat of mortar to back of facing brick before brick is installed.
 3. Preparation for Pointing Joints in Brick Masonry: Rake joints in exposed brick masonry to prepare for pointing as specified in Division 04 -"Masonry Pointing. "
- G. Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners: Build in supports, anchors, and fasteners as shown on approved shop drawings. Anchor fasteners solidly into sound masonry.
- H. Joint Reinforcement: Provide continuous joint reinforcing in bed joints as indicated on Drawings but at a spacing not to exceed 16 inches o.c. vertically.
- I. Flashing: Install flashing and as specified and as shown on approved shop drawings.
1. Install embedded flashing in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
 2. Prime masonry substrates and substrates of other materials as recommended by flashing membrane manufacturer for optimum installation and adhesion of flashing membrane.
 3. Allow masonry to cure as recommended by flashing membrane manufacturer before priming or applying adhesive or self-adhesive membrane.
 4. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Unless otherwise indicated, place flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flashing at exterior face of wall where sealant joints are indicated.
- J. Disturbed Masonry Units: Remove masonry units disturbed after laying and relay in fresh mortar. If adjustments are required, remove masonry units and reset in fresh mortar; do not pound or tap masonry units to adjust.
- K. Damaged Masonry Units: Remove and replace brick that are loose, chipped, broken, stained or damaged by freezing or for any other reason, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Furnish new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- 3.7 REPAIRING CRACKED BRICK MASONRY WHERE CRACKS EXTEND MORE THAN THREE COURSES
- A. General: Remove cracked brick and mortar from joints around cracked brick and from all joints in which mortar is cracked and provide new brick matching existing brick set in new mortar.
- B. Carefully remove brick to be replaced and mortar from joints around it and from joints in which mortar is cracked. Do not disturb adjacent brick. If bond of any brick is broken, remove brick and mortar around brick and reset brick.

- C. Remove dirt and dust from hole using stiff bristle brush followed by clean compressed air.
- D. Thoroughly wet brick to be inserted and surfaces at hole in masonry to receive brick to ensure that mortar is nearly saturated but surface dry at time of installation.
- E. Ensure that all voids are filled with mortar by spreading mortar on surfaces adjacent to hole and on surfaces of brick to be inserted so that excess mortar is squeezed out of joints around brick as it is inserted.
- F. Point joints to comply with requirements of Division 04 -"Masonry Pointing."

3.8 REPAIRING CRACKED BRICK MASONRY WHERE CRACKS EXTEND NO MORE THAN THREE COURSES

- A. General: Rout out cracks in brick and fill with custom patching mortar to match color and texture of adjacent surface.
- B. Rout out cracks to a depth of 1/2 inch and a width of 1/4 inch. Do not damage brick surfaces.
- C. Clean cracks thoroughly using fine brush followed by clean, oil-free compressed air to remove granular particles and dust.
- D. Protect masonry at sides of crack from contact with sealant with masking tape or other approved method.
- E. Provide backer rod to ensure sealant is of profile recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- F. Install sealant to fully wet joint substrates and to completely fill top portion of joint.
- G. Tool sealant flush with surface of adjacent masonry units.
- H. Remove protection and clean away any sealant on masonry surfaces using solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.9 ROUTING AND FILLING CRACKS IN BRICK

- A. General: Rout out cracks in brick and fill with custom patching mortar to match color and texture of adjacent surface.
- B. Rout out cracks to a depth of 5/8 inch and a width of 1/8 inch. Do not damage brick surfaces.
- C. Clean cracks thoroughly using fine brush followed by clean, oil-free compressed air to remove granular particles and dust.
- D. Thoroughly rinse surfaces to ensure that substrate will not rapidly absorb water from patching mortar.
- E. Brush crack with a mortar slurry coat and fill with specified composite mortar matching color of adjacent cleaned brick.

- F. Strike surface of repaired crack flush with face of brick. Finish surface off filled crack to match texture and finish of adjacent cleaned brick.
- G. Protect installed mortar from too rapid drying to provide optimum conditions for mortar to cure.

3.10 POINTING

- A. Point mortar joints in brick masonry to comply with the requirements of Division 04 -"Masonry Pointing."

3.11 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
 - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
 - 2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
 - 3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.
 - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
 - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
 - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
 - d. Repeat application if needed.

3.12 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
 - 1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
 - 2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.
 - a. Equip units with pressure gages.

3. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.
 4. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.
 5. For steam application, use steam generator capable of delivering live steam at nozzle.
- C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.
- D. Water Application Methods:
1. Water-Soak Application: Soak masonry surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.
 2. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- E. Steam Cleaning: Apply steam to masonry surfaces at the very low pressures indicated for each type of masonry material. Hold nozzle at least 6 inches from surface of masonry and apply steam in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- F. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other non-masonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Notify Owner's and Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Owner's and Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

3.15 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 03 05.13 – RESTORATION MORTARS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the complete execution work of restoration mortars and grout as called for on the Drawings, as specified herein and as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mortars for setting and pointing brick masonry.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Award brick masonry restoration to a firm regularly engaged in restoration of brick masonry that can demonstrate to Owner's satisfaction that, within previous ten years, firm has successfully performed and completed in a timely manner at least five projects similar in scope and type to work required on this Project.
 - 1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry restoration shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman with experience equal to or greater than that required of Masonry Restoration Specialist. Foreman shall be on site daily for duration of work of this Section. Same foreman shall remain on Project throughout work unless his performance is deemed unacceptable. Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress.
 - 2. Brick masonry restoration shall be carried out by a steady crew of skilled mechanics who are thoroughly experienced with restoration of materials and methods specified and have a minimum of three years' experience with work on buildings similar to that required by this Section. In acceptance or rejection of work of this Section, no allowance will be made for workers' incompetence or lack of skill.
 - a. When masonry units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.
- B. Referenced Standards: Work of this Section shall comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of latest editions of the documents listed herein, except as modified by more stringent requirements of the Contract Documents and of applicable laws, codes, and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Where the language in any of the documents referred to herein is in the form of a recommendation or suggestion, such recommendations or

suggestions shall be deemed to be mandatory under this Contract unless specifically indicated otherwise in Contract Documents. Provide a reference copy of each of the following standards at Project site during all periods when work of this Section is being performed. In each case in which there is a conflict between requirements of referenced standards; requirements of laws, codes, and regulations; and requirements of this Section, the most stringent or restrictive requirement shall govern.

1. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - a. ASTM C 144, Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - b. ASTM C 150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - c. ASTM C 207, Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - d. ASTM C 270, Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

- C. Source of Materials: Obtain each type of material required for restoration mortars from a single source to ensure a match in quality, performance, and appearance,
- D. Knowledge of Site and Project Conditions: Before submitting bid, Bidders shall make themselves thoroughly familiar with the Drawings and Specifications, with the scope of this Project, and with all conditions at the Project site relating to requirements of this Section and limitations under which the work will be performed and shall determine or verify dimensions and quantities. Submission of a bid shall be considered conclusive evidence that Contractor is thoroughly familiar with Project requirements and site conditions and limitations.
- E. Laboratory for Mortar Analysis: Laboratory regularly engaged in analysis of mortar used in historic buildings and accepted in writing by Architect.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published technical data for each product to be used in work of this Section including material description, chemical composition (ingredients and proportions), physical properties, recommendations for application and use, test reports and certificates verifying that product complies with specified requirements, and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- B. Samples:
 1. Existing Mortar: Samples of existing mortars from stone masonry, brick masonry, specific masonry to each project, to total one cubic inch taken from a minimum of three areas or as recommended by testing agency.
 2. Aggregate from Existing Mortar: Samples of aggregate from analysis of existing mortars from masonry, each to total two cubic inches from a minimum of three areas or as recommended by testing agency. Provide sieve analysis (ASTM C 144) with samples.
 3. Pointing Mortar: Cured mortar samples set in 1/2-inch by 6-inch plastic or aluminum channels for approval of color and texture. Samples shall match existing mortar. Provide the following:
 - a. Mortar for each type of masonry.
 4. Grouts: Cured samples of grouts for anchoring pins and patching cracked masonry units matching each masonry substrate requiring grout, minimum 3 inch diameter x 1/2 inch thick.
 - a. Grout for each masonry type.
 5. Sand for Pointing Mortars: Two-pound sample of each type of sand proposed for use in pointing mortars. Include sieve analysis (ASTM C 144).

6. Custom Patching Mortar for Patching Stone: 4-inch x 4-inch x 1 -inch cured samples of each type and color of mortar required for approval of color and texture. Samples shall match clean existing cast stone.
7. Custom Patching Mortar for Patching Brick: 4-inch x 4-inch x 1 -inch cured samples for approval of color and texture. Samples shall match clean existing brick.
8. Custom Mortar for Installing Stone Dutchmen: 4-inch x 4-inch x 1 -inch cured samples for approval of color and texture. Samples shall match clean existing cast stone.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Qualification data for firm and personnel specified in "Quality Assurance" Article that demonstrates that both firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified. For firm and foreman, provide a list of at least three completed projects similar in size and scope to the work required on this Project. For each project list project name, address, architect, conservator, supervising preservation agency, scope of contractor's work, and other relevant information.
 1. Submit certification from composite patching mortar manufacturers that technicians proposed to perform the work have been trained and are certified in the application of the patching mortar.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products and materials to prevent damage, deterioration, or degradation and intrusion of foreign material.
- B. Discard and remove from site deteriorated materials, contaminated materials, and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Perform work only when temperature of products being used and all temperature and humidity comply with manufacturer's requirements and requirements of this Section. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
- B. Prohibited Materials: Masonry cements, masonry mortars, and ingredients not specifically specified in this Section and approved by Architect are strictly prohibited.
- C. Proprietary Materials: Do not use proprietary patching mortars and adhesives unless temperatures are between 50 deg F and 80 deg F and will remain within that range for at least 48 hours after work has been completed unless work at other temperatures is specifically approved by manufacturer of patching mortar and by Architect.
- D. Mortars: Do not mix or use mortars when either or both air temperature or masonry temperature is below 40 deg F or when either temperature is expected to drop below 40 deg F within 48 hours of mortar application unless Architect has approved both Contractor's work proposal for cold-weather masonry work and also specific masonry work to be done in each instance.

1. Masonry work in temperatures below 40 deg F shall comply with requirements of this Section, with requirements of sections in which mortar is used to set and point masonry, and with work proposal specifically approved by Architect.
2. Remove masonry work determined by Architect to have been damaged by freezing conditions and replace following requirements of this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MORTAR AND GROUT PRODUCTS

- A. White Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, non-staining. Do not use masonry cement.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Sand: Clean sharp sand, free of loam, silt, soluble salts, organic matter, and other deleterious substances and graded in compliance with ASTM C 144. Where mortar is to match existing original mortar, sand or other aggregate shall be selected to provide mortar matching color and texture of original mortar insofar as possible to ensure that a minimum amount of pigment is required to provide a color match. Sieve and mix sand and aggregates to provide mortar matching original mortar.
- E. Water: Clean and free of substances deleterious to mortar, masonry, and embedded elements.
- F. Pigments: Stable, non-fading, alkali-resistant, inorganic oxide pigments with a history of satisfactory performance in mortars containing lime.
- G. Grout and Slurry for Restoration of Cracked, Broken, or Previously Grouted Masonry: Two-component, latex-modified cementitious compound, specifically manufactured for masonry restoration. Provide Custom System 45, available from Edison Chemical Systems, Inc., 25 Grant Street, Waterbury, CT 06704 (203-597-9727). Provide colors to match color of clean existing material being reinforced.
- H. Composite Patching Mortar for Stone: Two-component, latex-modified cementitious compounds, specifically manufactured for masonry restoration. Provide Custom System 45, available from Edison Chemical Systems, Inc., 25 Grant Street, Waterbury, CT 06704 (203-597-9727). Provide color to match color of clean cast stone being patched.
- I. Composite Patching Mortar for Brick: Two-component, latex-modified cementitious compounds, specifically manufactured for masonry restoration. Provide Custom System 45, available from Edison Chemical Systems, Inc., 25 Grant Street, Waterbury, CT 06704 (203-597-9727). Provide custom color to match color of cleaned brick being patched.
- J. Admixture for Mortar for Setting Stone Dutchmen: Laticrete 4237 Grout and Mortar Admixture for "thin set" mortar as manufactured by Laticrete International Inc., or approved equal.
- K. Prohibited Materials: No additives or admixtures other than those specified shall be used. No chlorides or aggressive corrosive chemicals shall be used.

2.2 MORTAR MIXES

1. Type "O" Mortar for Pointing Outer 3/4-Inch Depth of Joints in Brick and Stone Masonry *if* confirmed by mortar testing agency of historic mortars for the project.
 - a. 1 part by volume white Portland cement, gray Portland cement, or a combination of white and gray Portland cement (Type I) as required to produce color of original mortar in masonry being pointed with no addition of pigment or with minimum addition of pigment.
 - b. 2 parts by volume hydrated lime (Type S)
 - c. 7 parts by volume sand (selected to match sand in original mortar of masonry being pointed)
 - d. Oxide pigments as required to adjust color of mortar mix to as close a match to original mortar as possible using appropriate colored cements and aggregates to match original color of mortar in masonry being pointed but not to exceed 7 percent of the weight of the cement.
 - e. Do not use modern additives unless permitted in writing by Architect.
- B. Mortars for Setting Dutchmen: Mortars specified hereinafter shall comply with ASTM C 270, "Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry." Mortar mixes may change and may require adjustment before and during construction in accordance with pre-construction conformance testing, field testing, and Architect's evaluation of testing and test results.
 1. Slurry for Pre-treating Masonry to be Repaired: Grout and Slurry for Restoration of Cracked, Broken, or Previously Grouted Masonry as specified above.
 2. "Thin Set" Mortar for Setting Stone Dutchmen: Use when mortar bed is less than 3/8-inch-thick to produce an initially tacky mortar exhibiting high strength properties when set.
 - a. 1 part by volume white Portland cement (Type I)
 - b. 3 parts by volume fine "00" sand (selected to match color of existing clean stone)
 - c. Temper to workable consistency with Laticrete 4237 polymer admixture mixed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for high strength I "thin set" mortar.

2.3 MIXING OF MORTAR

- A. Measure mortar ingredients carefully using containers with fixed volumes so that proportions are controlled and maintained throughout all work periods.
- B. Mix mortar in an approved type of power-operated batch mixer. Mix for time required to produce a homogeneous plastic mortar' but not less than five minutes: approximately two minutes for mixing dry materials and not less than three minutes for mixing after water has been added.
- C. Use minimum amount of water to produce a workable consistency for mortar's intended purpose.
 1. Mortar for Pointing: As dry a consistency as will produce a mortar' sufficiently plastic to be worked into joints.
 2. Mortar for Slurry: Consistency as will be brushable.
- D. Where mortar or grout is required in small batches of less than one cubic yard and Architect specifically approves, mortar may be mixed by hand in clean wooden or metal boxes prepared for that purpose provided that Architect approves mixing boxes and methods of mixing and transferring mortar.

- E. After mixing, mortars for pointing or setting shall sit for 20 minutes prior to use to allow for initial shrinkage. Mortar shall be placed in final position within two hours of mixing. Re-tempering of partially hardened material is not permitted.
- F. Mortar for grout shall be placed in final position within two hours of mixing. Re-tempering of partially hardened material is not permitted.
- G. Custom Patching Mortars, Grouts, and Adhesives: Mix in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortars, grouts, and patching mixtures as part of the work of the following
 1. Divisions 04: Masonry Pointing, Maintenance of Stone Masonry, Cast Stone, Maintenance of Brick Masonry, Architectural Terra Cotta.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01.
 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 04 03 05.13

SECTION 04 03 05.16 – RESTORATION MASONRY REPOINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for the complete work of masonry re-pointing as shown on the Drawings, as specified herein and as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparing and pointing joints in masonry.
 - 2. Types of approved mortar removal tools
 - 3. Required approvals for use of power tools on retooling.
 - 4. Preparing and pointing rear portions of joints (deep pointing) in masonry.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Division 04: Restoration Mortars
 - 2. Division 09: Joint sealants.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Award brick masonry restoration to a firm regularly engaged in restoration of brick masonry that can demonstrate to Owner's satisfaction that, within previous ten years, firm has successfully performed and completed in a timely manner at least five projects similar in scope and type to work required on this Project.
 - 1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry restoration shall be directly supervised by a full-time foreman with experience equal to or greater than that required of Masonry Restoration Specialist. Foreman shall be on site daily for duration of work of this Section. Same foreman shall remain on Project throughout work unless his performance is deemed unacceptable. Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress.
 - 2. Brick masonry restoration shall be carried out by a steady crew of skilled mechanics who are thoroughly experienced with restoration of materials and methods specified and have a minimum of three years' experience with work on buildings similar to that required by this Section. In acceptance or rejection of work of this Section, no allowance will be made for workers' incompetence or lack of skill.

- a. When masonry units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples
 1. Mortar and grout.
- B. Prepare mock-ups as specified in Article "Mock-Ups," below.
- C. Work Description: Provide detailed description of proposed procedures for joint preparation and pointing of each masonry material and condition (including installation of lead joint covers). Work description for each condition shall include:
 1. Materials and methods: Proposed materials, methods, tools, and equipment to be used.
 2. Protection: Description, including drawings, outlining methods and procedures for protection of personnel, public, and existing construction during work of this Section.
 3. Alternate Methods and Materials (If Any): Description of proposed alternate methods and materials (if any) to those specified for any phase of masonry pointing work. Provide evidence of successful use on comparable projects and demonstrate effectiveness for use on this Project.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Qualification data for firm and personnel specified in "Quality Assurance" Article that demonstrates that both firm and personnel have capabilities and experience complying with requirements specified. For firm and foreman, provide a list of at least three completed historic projects similar in size and scope to the work required on this Project. For each project list project name, address, architect and or conservator, supervising preservation agency, scope of contractor's work, and other relevant information.

1.6 MOCK-UPS

- A. General: Before beginning general masonry pointing, prepare mock-ups to provide standards for work of this Section. Do not proceed with masonry pointing until Architect has approved mock-ups.
 1. Locate mock-ups as directed by Architect
 2. Notify Architect 48 hours prior to start of each mock-up.
 3. Architect will monitor mock-ups. Mock-ups not performed in presence of Architect will be rejected.
 4. Use crew that will execute the work and follow requirements of this Section.
 5. Allow mock-ups using mortar to dry for seven days to allow mortar to reach final color and allow potential problems to appear. Notify Architect when mock-ups are ready for review.
 6. Repeat mock-ups as necessary to obtain Architect's approval.
 7. Protect approved mock-ups to ensure that they are without damage, deterioration, or alteration at time of Substantial Completion.
 8. Approved mock-ups in undamaged condition at time of Substantial Completion may be incorporated into the Work.

9. Approved mock-ups will represent minimum standards for masonry pointing. Subsequent masonry pointing work that does not meet standards of approved mock-ups will be rejected and will require repointing.
 - B. Prepare the Following Mock-Ups
 1. Joint Preparation in each type of Masonry: One panel including at least 25 square feet plus 12 linear feet of joint.
 2. Pointing of Joints in each type of Masonry: One panel including at least 25 square feet plus 12 linear feet of joint.
 - C. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - D. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- 1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store, and handle products and materials to prevent damage, deterioration, or degradation and intrusion of foreign material.
 - B. Discard and remove from site deteriorated materials, contaminated materials, and products that have exceeded their expiration dates. Replace with fresh materials.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. General: Perform work only when temperature of products being used and air temperature and humidity comply with manufacturer's requirements and requirements of this Section. In case of conflict, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
 - B. Safety: Use all means necessary to protect all persons, whether or not involved in the work of this Section, from harm caused by or resulting from work of this Section.
 - C. Protection of Building and Property
 1. Provide all protection and procedures necessary to protect masonry not being pointed and all other elements and materials from damage and from deterioration during work of this Section.
 2. Repair damage to elements and materials caused by masonry pointing work, using mechanics experienced in the respective type of work, to Architect's satisfaction at no additional cost.
 3. Protect components of storm drainage systems against damage and blockage caused or accelerated by work of this Section.
 - D. Protection from Fire: Take all necessary precautions to prevent fire and to prevent spread of fire.
 - E. Dust: Minimize dissemination of dust to greatest extent possible.
 1. Contractor shall hold Owner, Architect, and their consultants harmless from all claims relating to dust resulting from work of this Section.

- F. Protection of Masonry Being Pointed: Use all necessary care to protect existing masonry from damage during work of this Section. Take special care in removing existing mortar to ensure that no arrises are damaged, chipped, or broken. Contractor shall replace or repair masonry units damaged by work of this Section as directed by and to complete satisfaction of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Staining: Prevent grout or mortar from staining face of masonry to be left exposed. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings. Immediately remove grout or mortar in contact with such masonry.
- H. Protection from Rain: Protect pointed joints with heavy waterproof sheeting from direct attack by rain or other precipitation for at least 24 hours after mortar has been applied.
- I. Contract Drawings: Drawings are two-dimensional representations of three- dimensional objects and do not show all surfaces. Perform work on all surfaces of projections, reveals, ornament, and other elements associated with areas on which work is indicated.
- J. Prohibited Materials: Masonry cements, masonry mortars, and ingredients not specifically specified in this Section and approved by Architect are strictly prohibited.
- K. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F
 - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.
 - 3. Damage Caused by Freezing: Remove brick masonry restoration work determined by
 - 4. Architect to have been damaged by freezing conditions. Replace work to comply with requirements of this Section.
- L. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOOLS

- A. Hand Tools for Joint Preparation: Chisels, hammers, and mallets.
 - 1. Thickness of Chisels: Chisels used in masonry joints shall have a maximum thickness of 5/8 times joint width extending back from tip of chisel at least two times depth at which chisel will be inserted into joint.
 - 2. Special Tools: Provide special knives or special thin cutter blades for use in joints less than 1/8-inch wide.
- B. Power Tools for Joint Preparation: Standard tools and equipment, modified tools and equipment, and custom designed and fabricated tools and equipment as required to remove

mortar from narrow joints without damaging masonry and masonry units. Use power tools only under conditions described in Part 3, below and only if specifically approved by Architect in writing. Failure to demonstrate that use of selected power tools removes mortar without damaging masonry units will result in prohibition of use of power tools and requirement that mortar be removed using hand tools only. If, after approval of power tool use for mortar removal, masonry, or masonry units are damaged through use of power tools, the further use of power tools will be prohibited and mortar shall be removed using hand tools only.

1. Electric Grinders: Small, hand-held electric grinders with thin diamond or abrasive blades no greater than 1/16-inch-thick and a maximum of 4-1/2-inch diameter.
2. Pneumatic Grinders: Specially modified pneumatic die grinders with thin abrasive blades (0.060 inch thick).
3. Custom Pneumatic Head and Chisels Designed for Mortar Removal: Pneumatic head and thin carbide-tipped chisels specifically designed for removal of mortar from joints in historic masonry with air compressor, hoses, valves, and other equipment required to provide complete mortar removal system. Pneumatic head shall not have a retainer to hold chisels in place. Provide pneumatic head and chisels by Trow and Holden, Barre, VT (800-451-4349), or approved equal.

C. Brushes: Stiff, natural bristle brushes.

D. Pointing Trowels: Long, thin pointing trowels narrower than joints being pointed.

1. Fabricate special trowels for masonry pointing if necessary to ensure proper insertion and optimum compaction of mortar.

2.2 MORTAR

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 04 -"Restoration Mortars." Mortar for each type of masonry shall match existing original mortar (in clean condition) in color, texture, and other visual qualities.

2.3 Miscellaneous materials

- A. Joint Sealants: Comply with requirements of Division 07 -"Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PREPARATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Erect dust impervious barriers and take other measures necessary to prevent dust from traveling beyond work platform before using power grinders, pneumatic chisels, or hand methods that generate airborne dust.

3.2 JOINT PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove mortar from joints to a depth of 3/4 inch or to sound mortar, whichever is greater. In all cases remove all deteriorated, weathered, and loose material.
1. Completely remove mortar from surfaces of masonry units adjacent to joint to ensure that new mortar bonds directly with masonry units.
 2. Cut surface of mortar at rear of joint at a uniform depth from and parallel to wall surface.
 3. Do not damage faces or arrises of masonry units during joint preparation. Cease joint preparation work if, in Architect's judgment, masonry units are damaged. Do not resume work until tools, workers, and methodology have been corrected to ensure that masonry units are not damaged and that work meets standard set by approved mock-up.
- B. Mortar Removal Using Hand Tools: Use hand tools for removal of mortar from head joints in masonry work, all joints less than 6 inches long, and from other joints in which use of power tools might damage masonry units. Use hand tools to complete mortar removal from joints where power tools have been used to partially remove mortar.
1. Joints 1/8-Inch or Less in Width: Rake mortar from joints manually with a sharp knife blade or cutter made for this purpose. Cutter may be used with or without aid of a hammer.
 2. Sharpening Tools: Sharpen chisels as required to maintain sharp edges that cut mortar and prevent damage to masonry units, but not less frequently than hourly.
- C. Mortar Removal Using Power Tools
1. Demonstrated Ability of Mechanics: Prior to beginning work, demonstrate that workers using power tools are proficient in use of power tools for joint preparation. Failure to demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction that each worker is proficient, and that power tool joint preparation does not result in damage to masonry units shall result in prohibition of use of power tools for joint preparation. If proficiency is not demonstrated, or if work in progress results in damage to masonry to remain, *all power tool work shall cease, and joints shall be prepared for pointing using only hand-powered tools.*
 2. Rotary Power Tools: With Architect's specific, prior written approval following successful demonstrations of skill by mechanics, power grinders and / or pneumatic grinders may be used to partially remove mortar from horizontal (bed) joints in masonry and from joints longer than 6 inches in masonry where there is no danger of cutting into adjacent masonry units.
 - a. Limitations on Use of Electric Power Grinders: Do not use electric power grinders on joints less than 3/16-inch wide or less than 6 inches long or where ornament, elaborate profile, or other surface irregularity might make damage to masonry units likely.
 - b. Limitations on Use of Modified Pneumatic Die Grinders: Do not use modified pneumatic die grinders with custom thin blades on joints less than 1-1/2 times the width of the grinder blade.
 - c. Extent of Mortar Removal Using Power Grinders: Use power grinder only to score one kerf cut in center of each joint to depth of mortar removal required. Remove remaining mortar using hand tools or, if approved, pneumatically powered chisels.
 - 1) Stop kerf at least 4 inches from inside corners and projecting elements. Remove remaining mortar using hand tools or pneumatically powered chisels.
 - d. Jigs: Construct jigs to guide and limit power tools as required to prevent damage to masonry units.
 3. Pneumatic Heads with Chisels: With Architect's specific, prior written approval following successful demonstrations of skill by mechanics, pneumatically powered chisels may be used to remove mortar from joints in lieu of hand tools. If work using pneumatically

powered chisels results in damage to masonry to remain, work using pneumatic chisels shall cease, and joints shall be prepared using only hand tools.

- D. Cleaning: Remove loose mortar and foreign material from raked joints using a fine, stiff natural bristle brush. Remove remaining particles, dust, and dirt using filtered, oil-free compressed air. Ensure that dust and dirt are not blown back into previously cleaned joints.
- E. Restoration of Damaged Masonry Units: Repair or replace masonry units damaged during joint preparation to Architect's satisfaction at no additional cost.

3.3 MORTAR APPLICATION

- A. Wetting: Thoroughly wet masonry 24 hours prior to and again immediately before masonry pointing. Let surfaces dry slightly. At time of masonry pointing, surfaces shall be damp, so that they do not rapidly absorb moisture, but free of standing water (saturated, surface dry).
 - 1. Failure to Properly Wet Substrate: Evidence that masonry to be pointed has not been properly dampened to prevent water in the mortar from being too rapidly absorbed by the masonry will be cause for Restoration Consultant to reject pointing work. Remove and replace rejected pointing, including proper joint preparation, to meet requirements of this Section at no additional cost.
- B. Masonry Pointing: Point joints as follows.
 - 1. Using a long, thin masonry pointing trowel, tightly pack mortar into joints in layers not exceeding 1/4-inch thick to fill joint to match original sound joints.
 - 2. Begin by filling areas from which mortar is missing to a depth greater than 3/4 inch in 1/4-inch-thick layers to within 3/4 inch of masonry surface to provide a uniform substrate for final masonry pointing. Fill final 3/4-inch depth continuously and uniformly in 1/4-inch-thick layers.
 - 3. Firmly iron each layer to compact mortar and ensure full bond between mortar and masonry units and a firm, solid joint.
 - 4. Allow each layer to reach thumbprint hardness before applying succeeding layer. Do not let previous layer dry out before applying succeeding layer. Construct uniform joints.
 - 5. Do not spread mortar over edges onto exposed surfaces of masonry units. Do not featheredge mortar.
 - 6. When stopping work at end of each day or for other reasons, stagger layers of mortar so that there will be no through joints in masonry pointing. Stagger joints in layers so that they are at least 3 inches from each other.
 - 7. Where applying new work to that of a prior day, dampen previous work as well as existing masonry to ensure good bond.

3.4 JOINT TOOLING

- A. Tooling: After final layer of mortar is "leather hard," tool joints with a flat rule jointer, or as directed by Architect.
- B. Profile: Tool joints to profile to match original joint profiles. Solidly compress mortar so that it adheres well to masonry on both sides of joints and forms a dense surface. Premature or late tooling will result in unacceptable finishes, which will be rejected.

3.5 CURING

- A. Keep newly pointed joints damp for at least 48 hours after mortar has been inserted. Do not apply a direct stream of water to joints for at least 24 hours after mortar has been placed.
- B. Ensure masonry temperature remains as required by specifications until mortar is thoroughly cured.

3.6 CLEANING AND REPAIR OF MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Water Washing: Wash pointed masonry with clean filtered water and nonabrasive hand tools to remove mortar debris from masonry surfaces. Do not use chemical cleaners.
 - 1. Wash within 48 hours following completion of masonry pointing.
 - 2. Use blunt-edged wood scrapers, stiff natural bristle brushes, and rough towels along with water to remove mortar debris. Do not use wire brushes.
- B. Repair of Pointed Joints: As cleaning progresses, examine joints to locate cracks, holes, and other defects. Carefully point up and fill such defects with mortar. Where joints are defective in opinion of Architect, cut out joints and refill with pointing mortar exercising extreme care to ensure that color matches that of adjacent masonry pointing work. Exposed joint surfaces shall be free from protruding mortar, holes, pits, depressions, and other defects.

3.7 DEEP POINT JOINTS IN MASONRY

- A. General: Remove mortar to depth of masonry using wedges, shims, and/or other approved methods to prevent displacement of masonry during removal. Clean joints. Install mortar to fill deep portion of joints (portion of joint behind 3/4 inches from the plane of the wall). Point outer 3/4-inch depth of joint as specified above.

3.8 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Defective Joints: Should a crack occur in any joint surface, should mortar fail to adhere to or pull away from masonry unit, or should there be other defects in pointed joints, remove mortar and repaint following requirements of this Section to Architect's satisfaction.
- B. Should Architect determine that any masonry pointing work does not equal or exceed minimum standard established by approved mock-up, cut out mortar to a depth of 3/4 inch and repoint following requirements of this Section to Architect's satisfaction at no additional cost to Owner.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

END OF SECTION 04 03 05.16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 10 00 - MASONRY MORTARS AND GROUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General Contract Provisions and Sections of Division 1 apply to Work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of mortars for use in the construction of new unit masonry for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all masonry mortar and grout as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. In this specification, the term mortar shall be understood to mean mortar composed of Portland cement, hydrated lime, sand and water.
- C. Mortar Designations and Locations: See Article 2.4, Section 04 20 00- Unit Masonry, Article 2.3, Section 04 43 13 Anchored Stone Masonry Veneer, Article 2.3 Section 04 72 00 Cast Stone Masonry.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 042000 – Unit Masonry.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM Standards C5, Quicklime for Structural Purposes; C91, Masonry Cement; C144, Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; C150, Portland Cement; C207-79, Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; C270, Mortar for Unit Masonry; C387, Packaged, Dry Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete; C476, Mortar and Grout for Reinforced Masonry. The latest editions of these standards shall apply.
- B. "Portland Cement Lime Mortars for Brick Masonry" by the Brick Institute of America (B.I.A), (McLean, Virginia).
- C. Mortar and grout shall meet the requirements of the New York City Building Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification of Specification Compliance.
- B. Mix design.
- C. Reports of quality control testing.
- D. Provide mortar samples to the Architect for approval.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

- A. Manufactured materials shall be delivered to the job site in unopened factory sealed containers clearly labeled as to product, manufacturer, use and/or other pertinent characteristics.
- B. Packaged and loose materials shall be stored under proper environmental conditions to prevent contamination from excessive temperature changes, foreign materials and the like that may have an adverse effect on the same.
 - 1. Perishable materials shall be properly protected and stored in weather tight structures, with floor raised not less than 1'-0" above adjoining grade OR, for short intervals, on raised platforms and covered with waterproof tarps.
 - 2. Aggregates shall be stored in clean bins, scows or platforms having hard, clean surfaces.
 - 3. Aggregates of different kinds and sizes shall be placed in different stockpiles.
- C. No air-entraining admixtures or cementitious materials containing air-entraining admixtures shall be used in the mortar. No antifreeze compounds or other substances shall be used in the mortar to lower the freezing point. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing same shall not be used in mortar in which reinforcement, metal ties or anchorage devices are embedded.
- D. Should segregation of aggregates occur, they shall be remixed to conform to the grading requirements.
- E. Frozen aggregates or aggregates containing frozen lumps shall be thawed before use.
- F. Cement that has hardened or partially set shall be removed from the site and not used.
- G. Washed aggregates and aggregates produced or manipulated by hydraulic methods shall be allowed to drain for at least 12 hours before use.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Follow the requirements for cold weather masonry construction as specified in B.I.A. Technical Notes #1 and #1A.
- B. Heat mixing water when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, and heat aggregates when air temperature is below 32 degrees F to assure mortar temperatures between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F until used.
- C. Produce subsequent mortar batches within +/- 10 degrees F of first batch.
- D. Do not heat water or sand above 120 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar mixes shall comply with the requirements set forth in ASTM C270-89, "Standard of Specifications for MORTAR FOR UNIT MASONRY" and shall consist of mixes for respective locations designated in paragraph 1.2.B of this Section.
- B. Mix mortar materials to produce mortar cubes having the following compressive strengths when tested in accordance with Property Specification Paragraph 8 of reference standard.
 - 1. Mortar Type "M": 2000 psi at 28 days.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Grout shall comply with the requirements of ASTM C476.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Apply mortar in accordance with requirements stated in Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

3.2 MIXING PROCEDURES

- A. Measure materials by volume or equivalent weight.
- B. Do not measure by shovel.
- D. Mix ingredients in clean mechanical mixer for a minimum of 3 minutes, maximum 5, with the minimum amount of water to produce a workable consistency.
- E. Mortars that have stiffened because of evaporation of water from the mortar shall be re-tempered by adding water as frequently as needed to restore the required consistency. Mortars shall be used and placed in final position within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.
- F. Masonry mortar shall be colored to match existing and as approved by the Architect. Color will be established using Flamingo colors of the Riveton Corp., in a factory controlled custom mix. Only premixed colored mortar materials will be accepted; no liquid colorants permitted.
- G. Grout shall be mixed and installed as per the directions of the manufacturer.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with
Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 1. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 2. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 04 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Face brick.
 - 3. Common (building) brick.
 - 4. Mortar and grout.
 - 5. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Ties and anchors.
 - 8. Embedded flashing.
 - 9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
- C. 04 10 00 - Masonry Mortars and Grout

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of all reinforced walls at 1/4" per ft scale.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties and material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 5. Reinforcing bars.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement.
 - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

2.4 CLAY MASONRY UNITS

- A. General: Comply with the following requirements applicable to each form of brick required.
 - 1. Provide special extruded shapes where indicated and as follows:

- a. For applications requiring brick of form, color, texture and size on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing standard brick sizes.
 - b. For applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions including those at corners.
 2. Provide units without cores or frogs and with all exposed surfaces finished for ends of headers and similar applications that expose brick surfaces that otherwise would be concealed from view.
- B. Face Brick Standard: Match existing face brick – provide samples to Architect for approval. ASTM C216 and as follows:
 1. Grade and Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units of grade and minimum average net area compressive strength indicated below:
 - a. Grade SW.
 - b. 3000 psi.
 2. Type FBX.
 3. Size: Provide bricks manufactured to the following actual dimensions within the tolerances specified in ASTM C 216:
 - a. Ambassador: 3-5/8 inches thick by 2-1/4 inches high by 15-5/8 inches long.
 4. Shape units during manufacture as indicated below:
 - a. Extruded.
 5. Application: Use where brick is exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Provide face brick of matching color, texture and size as existing adjacent brickwork.
 7. Color and Texture: Match existing.
 8. Subjects to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Glen-Gery Corporation, Sommerville, NJ.
 - b. The Belden Brick, Canton, OH.
- C. Building (Common) Brick: ASTM C 62 and as follows:
 1. Match face brick on adjacent wall – provide samples to Architect for approval.
 2. Grade and Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units of grade and minimum average net area compressive strength indicated below:
 - a. Grade MW or Grade SW.
 - b. 3000 psi.
 3. Size: Provide bricks manufactured to the following actual dimensions within the tolerances specified in ASTM C 216:
 - a. Match existing
 4. Application: Use where brick is indicated for concealed locations.

2.5 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
 - 2. Density Classification: Lightweight except at exposed units at exterior walls.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.6 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- F. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.

- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Ladder type complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 - 2. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, use Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2500 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with solid grout unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure as detailed on the drawings.

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Provide lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where indicated. Provide loose steel lintels, concrete, or masonry lintels where lintel no type is specified.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING/WEEP HOLES

- A. Install flashings as follows:
- B. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges and other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall and where indicated.
- C. Prepare masonry surfaces so that they are smooth and free from imperfections that could puncture flashing. Place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive/sealant/tape as recommended by flashing before covering with mortar.
- D. Install flashing as follows:
 - 1. At lintels and shelves, extend flashing a minimum of 4 inches into masonry at each end. Extend flashing from exterior face of outer wythe of masonry, through the outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 4 inches, and into the inner wythe.
 - 2. At heads and sills, extend flashing as specified above unless otherwise indicated but turn up ends not less than 2 inches to form a pan.
 - 3. Install flashing in masonry veneer walls as specified above but carry flashing up face of back up at wall at least 8 inches.
 - 4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashings by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers" for application indicated.
 - 5. Turn down sheet metal flashings at exterior face of masonry to form drip.
- E. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythes of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
 - 1. Form weepholes with product specified in Part 2 of this Section.
 - 2. Space weep holes 32 inches o.c.
- F. Install regelts and nailers for flashing and other related construction where shown to built into masonry.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.
3. Do not use mortar to fill cmu cores. Use of mortar is cause for immediate rejection and replacement of the work.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level [B] [C] in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- H. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 28 days.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.

2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The extent of Structural Steel is as shown on the Contract Documents and as herein specified. The General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. Standard Specifications and Codes issued by professional organizations and governmental agencies are specified hereinafter by basic designations and only the latest editions and revisions thereto shall apply to the work of this Section.
- B. Applicable Standard Specifications and Codes:
 - 1. The 2020 New York State Building Code.
 - 2. Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings issued by the American Institute of Steel Construction. (AISC).
 - 3. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel" issued by the American Welding Society (AWS).
 - 4. "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" issued by the AISC.
 - 5. Painting Manual, Volume 2, "Systems and Specifications", as issued by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
 - 6. "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" as issued by the AISC.
- C. In case of any conflict between the referenced standards and these specifications, the one having more stringent requirements shall prevail.
- D. Coordination: Carry out the work of this Section in coordination and cooperation with contiguous work of other trades and/or Contracts involved.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Retain "Preinstallation Conference" Paragraph below if Work of this Section is extensive or complex enough to justify a preinstallation conference.

- A. Submit Shop Drawings for the Architect's approval in accordance with the provisions of Section 013300.
- B. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Erection plans: Shall be submitted for approval as early as possible.
 2. Standard and special details: Submit standard and special details for approval as soon as possible.
 3. Shop drawings shall indicate type, size and dimensions of all welds, and shall include details of the surface preparation and shop painting.
 4. The details shall be made in such a way as to avoid having steel connections, bracing, etc. interfere with architectural details or in any way reduce the areas of shafts, openings, clearances, etc.
 5. Shop drawings submitted electronically shall follow proper channels of submission as established with the owner and the design team. In addition, provisions of the General Conditions, as well as Section 013300 shall be followed as established for hard copy submissions. Shop drawings shall be submitted under a separate cover, include the title block and clearly identify the project on each drawing. Provide all other pertinent information and include the general contractor's review comments and review status on the electronic submission.
- C. No fabrication shall be undertaken until respective shop drawings are marked "No Exception Taken" or "No Exception Except as Noted".

1.4 ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURE

- A. The Contractor shall verify existing conditions before submitting shop drawings for approval, including:
1. Dimensions and elevations.
 2. Sizes.
 3. Acceptable condition (not deteriorated or damaged).
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect of any varying or interfering conditions affecting the alterations or additions so that the design may be adjusted to suit.
- C. The Contractor shall carefully fit new connections to safe and acceptable tolerances.
- D. Cutting of existing steel shall be done with extreme care. Do not over cut. Shore and brace whenever safety is questionable.

Verify available warranties and warranty periods for fire extinguishers with manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about named manufacturers and products. For an explanation of options and Contractor's product selection procedures, see Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel shall conform to the following unless otherwise noted:
 - 1. Channels, angles, plates and bars – ASTM A36
 - 2. Round HSS – ASTM A53, Grade B
 - 3. Square and rectangular HSS - ASTM A500, Grade B
 - 4. HP shapes – ASTM A572, Grade 50
 - 5. All others – ASTM A992, Grade 50
- B. Bolts shall be ASTM A325, or A490. A307 may be used, if approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.
- C. High Strength Bolts:
 - 1. Bolts: Use ASTM A325 or A490 bolts manufactured by Infasco or approved equal. ASTM F1852 twist-off type tension control bolts produced by manufacturer may be used if approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.
 - 2. Hardened washers: Use ASTM F436 washers manufactured by Infasco or approved equal.
 - 3. Heavy hex nuts: Use only ASTM A563 heavy hex nuts manufactured by Infasco or Unytite Inc.
 - 4. Galvanized Bolts: Where shown or noted as galvanized, bolts nuts and washers shall be hot-dip galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153. Nuts shall be lubricated in accordance with ASTM A563. Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on each assembly lot.
- D. Filler Metal:
 - 1. Electrodes: As required for matching base metal as specified in AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel".
 - 2. The electrodes and flux used for submerged arc welding shall be provided by the same manufacturer. The flux shall be free of contamination from dirt, mill scale and other foreign material. Fused flux used in welding shall not be reused.
 - 3. Filler metal for welding of new to existing steel shall be determined based on the test results conducted by a testing laboratory approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.
- E. Paint for Shop Coat, except as otherwise required for compatibility with finish paints as specified in Section 099000, shall be "Azeron H.S. Primer No. 88-555" by Tnemec, or a comparable suitable product by DuPont or Glidden.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, the design, fabrication and erection of steel work included in this Contract shall conform to the Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, by the American Institute of Steel Construction, and the regulations of the Building Code, including all amendments made thereto, whichever is the more restrictive.
- B. Existing Conditions:
 - 1. Visit the project site and advise the Architect of any discrepancy or conflict. Field verify existing construction requirements, existing conditions, restrictions and clearances which may affect structural steel erection.
 - 2. Examine the substrates, adjoining construction and the conditions under which the work is to be installed. Do not proceed until unsuitable conditions have been corrected. Consider all conditions which will affect satisfactory erection of the structural steel.
- C. Erection:
 - 1. Check the alignment and elevations of all column supports and location of all anchor bolts with transit and level instruments before starting erection. Notify and obtain Structural Engineer of Record's approval of methods proposed for correcting errors prior to proceeding with corrections.
 - 2. Drift pins may be used only to align the erected parts. They shall not be used in such manner as to distort or damage the steel.
 - 3. Make all necessary provisions for temporary shoring and bracing with connections of sufficient strength to sustain the imposed loads and for completion of erection where structural members are temporarily left out for erection at a later date.
 - 4. Base and Bearing Plates:
 - a. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of deleterious materials and roughen as necessary to provide adequate bond. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates immediately prior to erection.
 - b. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
 - c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims. Cut off protruding parts flush with edges of base or bearing plates prior to packing with grout.
 - d. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and steel or plates. Ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure as per manufacturer's specifications.

3.2 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTING

- A. High Strength Bolts shall be installed as per "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts".

3.3 WELDING

- A. Materials and Workmanship:

- 1. Welding shall be done in accordance with the Building Department and Fire Department Regulations and the requirements of the AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel", referenced herein.
- 2. Peening: Used only after permission for its use is obtained from the Architect.
- 3. Protection, storage and drying of welding electrodes shall be as specified in AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel".
- 4. Groove welds shall be complete penetration welds unless otherwise shown.

- B. Welders and Welding Operators:

- 1. Welders and welding operators to be employed for this work must be qualified as prescribed in AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel" and carry current certification as required by the Department of Buildings.
- 2. All costs for qualifying welders will be borne by the Contractor.

3.4 SURFACE PRAPARATION AND PAINTING

- A. All steel shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning", except as specified below for "Architectural Steel".
- B. After fabrication, steel shall receive a shop coat of paint to provide 2.0 - 4.0 mils dry film thickness, except for the following:
 - 1. Members to be encased in concrete.
 - 2. Areas within 2" of field welds.
 - 3. Contact surfaces of high-strength bolted connections.
 - 4. Surfaces receiving shear studs rebar dowels, etc.
 - 5. Milled surfaces (protect with an approved rust- inhibitive coating readily removable prior to erection, or of a type not requiring removal).
 - 6. Members which will receive cementitious fireproofing.
 - 7. Members to be galvanized.

- C. After erection all damaged areas in the shop-coat, loosened scale, rust, exposed surfaces of bolts, nuts and washers, and all field welds and unpainted areas shall be cleaned to the same standards as for the shop coat and spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat, at same film thickness.
- D. Steel surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection and are not concrete encased shall be painted prior to erection with an additional coat of shop paint.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following: Steel pipe and tube handrails and railing systems. (All interior and exterior railings unless noted otherwise)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASTM E 985 for railing-related terms apply to this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering handrail and railing systems to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of materials based on the following:
 - 1. Aluminum: AA "Specifications for Aluminum Structures."
 - 2. Cold-Formed Structural Steel: AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
 - 3. Stainless Steel: ASCE "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Stainless Steel Structural Members."
- B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railing Systems: Engineer, fabricate, and install handrails and railing systems to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials for handrails, railing systems, anchors, and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each of the respective components comprising handrails and railing systems.
 - 1. Top Rail of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 100 lbf per linear foot applied vertically downward.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot applied in any direction.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in engineering, fabricating, and installing handrails and railing systems to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components and connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on actual surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F ambient 180 deg F material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements.
- B. Product data for mechanically connected handrails and railing systems, each kind of fitting, grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of handrails and railing systems including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
 - 1. For installed handrails and railing systems indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.
- D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for those units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on components indicated below that are of the same thickness and metal indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. 6-inch-long sections of each distinctly different linear railing member including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- G. Test reports from an independent testing agency evidencing compliance of handrails and railing systems with ASTM E 985.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain handrails and railing systems of each type and material from a single manufacturer.
- B. Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated

for handrails and railing systems similar to this Project in material, design, and extent, and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 STORAGE

- A. Store handrails and railing systems inside a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where handrails and railing systems are indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating handrails and railing systems without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:
 - 1. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.
 - 2. Mount handrails on plaster or gypsum board assemblies only where reinforced to receive anchors and where the location of concealed reinforcements has been clearly marked for benefit of Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering handrails and railing systems that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 - a. Humane Equipment Co.
 - b. Wagner: R & B Wagner, Inc.

2.2 METALS

- A. General: Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in the finished unit. Exposed-to-view surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

- B. Steel and Iron: Provide steel and iron in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:
 - a. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight, type, and grade required by structural loads.
- C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS, FASTENERS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of the type, grade, and class required to produce connections that are suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loadings.
 - 1. For steel railings and fittings, use plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components: Use fasteners of same basic metal as the fastened metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and their attachment to other work, except where otherwise indicated.
- D. Cast-in-Place and Post-installed Anchors: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified, independent testing agency.
 - 1. Cast-in-place anchors.
 - 2. Chemical anchors.
 - 3. Expansion anchors.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure, complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664.
- B. Paint: Top coat to be Alkyd Gloss Level 5 MPI#81.

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grouts:
 - a. B-6 Construction Grout; W.R. Bonsal Co.
 - b. Diamond-Crete Grout; Concrete Service Materials Co.
 - c. Supreme; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
 - d. Sure-grip High Performance Grout; Dayton Superior Corp.
 - e. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - f. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
 - g. Vibropruf #11; Lambert Corp.
 - h. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - i. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
 - j. Sealtight 588 Grout; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 - k. SonogROUT 14; Sonneborn Building Products--ChemRex, Inc.
 - l. Kemset; The Spray-Cure Company.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate handrails and railing systems to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of hollow members, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than those required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble handrails and railing systems in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Form changes in direction of members as follows:
 - 1. As detailed.
 - 2. By radius bends of radius indicated.
 - 3. Unless detailed or radius indicated, by flush radius bends.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.
- E. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railing systems for connection of members by welding. For connections made during fabrication, weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At tee and cross intersections, cope ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe or tube to which end is joined, and weld all around.

5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- F. Nonwelded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railing systems by connecting members with railing manufacturer's standard concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using epoxy structural adhesive where this represents manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect handrail and railing system members to other construction.
- H. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices to connect handrails and railing systems to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railing systems. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- I. For railing posts set in concrete, provide preset sleeves of steel, not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, and steel plate forming bottom closure.
- J. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel pipe whose inside diameter is sized for a close fit with posts and to limit deflection of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than 1/12 of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist accidental dislodgement.
 1. Provide wall brackets designed to accept removable railings. Railings shall be secured to brackets by set screws.
- K. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.
- L. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- M. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- N. Provide weepholes, or another means to evacuate entrapped water, in hollow sections of railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.
- O. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
- P. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Fillers: Provide steel sheet or plate fillers, of thickness and size indicated or required to support structural loads of handrails, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses to produce adequate bearing to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing substrate.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and they are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For nongalvanized steel handrails and railing systems, provide nongalvanized ferrous metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except provide galvanized anchors where embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed railings:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
- D. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrails and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, such as sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete as masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints.

- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing handrails and railing systems. Set handrails and railing systems accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrails and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so that variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- D. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- E. Adjust handrails and railing systems prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated but not less than that required by design loadings.
- F. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railing systems and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components by welding. Cope or butt components to provide 100 percent contact, or use fittings designed for this purpose.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Anchor posts in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, solidly fill annular space between post and sleeve with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
- B. Anchor posts in concrete by forming or core-drilling holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch greater than outside diameter of post. Clean holes of all loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
 - 1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange attached to post as follows:
 - 1. By set screws.

- D. Install removable railing sections, if any, where indicated in slip-fit metal sockets cast into concrete. Accurately locate sockets to match post spacing. Install wall brackets as required.

3.5 ANCHORING RAIL ENDS

- A. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with post-installed anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor rail ends to metal surfaces, if any, with oval or round flanges.
 - 1. Connect flanges to rail ends using nonwelded connections.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

- A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
- B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
 - 2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
 - 3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts with square heads.
 - 4. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to accurately locate backing members.
 - 5. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed anchors using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean the following metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, followed by rinsing with clean water.
 - 1. Aluminum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of handrails and railing systems from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

END OF SECTION 00 00 00

SECTION 05 55 00 – METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:

1. Design, Fabrication, and Erection: “Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, 14th Edition” adopted by the American Institute of Steel Construction. Publication date 2011 (AISC Specification).
2. Welding: “Structural Welding Code - Steel, AWS D1.1”, or “Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, AWS D1.3”, by the American Welding Society (AWS Codes).

B. Organizations:

1. AISC: American Institute of Steel Construction, One East Wacker Dr., Suite 700, Chicago, IL 60601-1802, 866-275-2472, www.aisc.org.
2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute, 1140 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 705, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 452-7100, www.steel.org.
3. AWS: American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Rd., Miami, FL 33126, (800) 443-9353, www.aws.org.
4. ANSI: American National Standards Institute, 1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20036, (202) 293-8020, www.ansi.org.
5. ASME: ASME International, 3 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016-5990, (800) 843-2763, www.asme.org.
6. ASTM: ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Dr., PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959, (610) 832-9500, www.astm.org.
7. MPI: The Master Painters Institute Inc., 2808 Ingleton Ave., Burnaby, BC, V5C 6G7, (888) 674-8937, www.specifypaint.com.
8. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh PA 15222-4656, (877) 281-7772, www.sspc.org.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for all structural steel. Machine duplicated copies of Contract Drawings will not be accepted as shop drawings. Shop drawings shall be standard 24 by 36 inch size sheets. The fabricator's name, address, and telephone number shall be indicated in the title block on each drawing.

1. Include anchor bolt and base plate plans, erection drawings, and detail drawings for all members.
2. Indicate shop and field welds by standard AWS welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.
3. When shop drawings are marked "Approved as Noted", promptly resubmit copies of corrected shop drawings for formal approval and record.

4. Contract Drawings are not considered released for construction. Orders for materials may be placed only after approval of erection drawings or written approval of the Director.

1.03 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Coordinate delivery of items to be built into other construction to avoid delay.
- B. Promptly cover and protect steel items delivered to the Site.

1.04 WELDING PROCESS

- A. Use only shielded metal arc, submerged-arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding.
- B. Shielded metal arc, submerged-arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding procedures that comply with the provisions of the AWS D1.1 Code shall be considered to be prequalified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of anchor bolts and other anchorage devices to be built into other construction to avoid delay.
- B. Upon delivery to the site, promptly cover and protect steel items (which are not required to receive shop paint) from rusting.
- C. Store shop paint in accordance with paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992, except as specified or shown otherwise.
- B. Angles, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 526, with G90 hot-dip process zinc coating complying with ASTM A653.
- D. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B; or ASTM A 501.
- E. Weld Filler Metal: Weld filler metal for shielded metal arc welding complying with AWS Specifications A5.1 or A5.5.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type as selected, Grade B; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise shown or specified.

G. Anchors: Except where shown or specified, select anchors of type, size, style, grade, and class required for secure installation of metal fabrications. For exterior use and where built into exterior walls, anchors shall be galvanized or of corrosive-resistant materials.

1. Wedge-Type Concrete Inserts: Galvanized box-type ferrous casting, designed to accept bolt size as specified on drawings, having special wedge-shaped head; either malleable iron or cast steel.

a. Bolts: Carbon steel bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, nuts, washers and shims.

2. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent test agency.

a. Carbon Steel: Zinc-Plated; ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

b. Stainless Steel: Bolts, Alloy Group 1 or 2; ASTM F593, Nuts; ASTM F 594.

H. Fasteners: Except where shown or specified, select fasteners of type, size, style, grade, and class required for secure installation of metal fabrications. For exterior use and where built into exterior walls, fasteners shall be galvanized.

I. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners (High-Strength Bolts): ASTM A 325 heavy hexagon structural bolts, nuts, and hardened washers.

J. Shop Paint (General): Universal shop primer; fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

K. Shop Paint for Galvanized Steel: Epoxy zinc-rich primer; complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate metal framing and supports to support related items required by the Work. Fabricate of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Preassemble to largest extent possible.

B. When required to be built into other Work, equip units with integral anchors spaced not more than 24 inches on center.

C. Galvanize exterior steel framing and supports.

2.03 LOOSE BEARING PLATES

A. Steel plates fabricated flat, free from warp or twist, and of required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates as required for anchor bolts and for grouting access. Furnish bearing plates where shown and where required for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Use materials of size and thickness indicated. If not indicated, use material of required size and thickness to produce adequate strength and durability for the intended use of the finished product. Furnish suitable, compatible anchors and fasteners to support assembly.

B. Joints: Fabricate accurately for close fit. Weld exposed joints continuously unless otherwise indicated or approved. Dress exposed welds flush and smooth.

C. Punch, reinforce, drill, and tap metal Work as required to receive hardware and other appurtenant items.

D. Galvanizing:

1. Unless otherwise specified or noted, items indicated to be galvanized shall receive a zinc coating by the hot-dip process, after fabrication, complying with the following:

- a. ASTM A 123 for plain and fabricated material, and assembled products.
- b. ASTM A 153 for iron and steel hardware.

E. Shop Painting:

1. Cleaning Steel: Thoroughly clean all steel surfaces. Remove oil, grease, and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning". Remove loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag and spatter, and other detrimental material in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning", SSPC SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning", or SSPC SP-7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning".

2. Galvanized Items:

a. Welded and abraded areas of galvanized surfaces shall be wire brushed and repaired with a coating of cold galvanizing compound.

3. Apply one coat of shop paint to all steel surfaces except as follows:

a. Do not shop paint steel surfaces to be field welded and steel to be encased in cast-in-place concrete.

b. Apply 2 coats of shop paint, before assembly, to steel surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection, except surfaces in contact.

4. Apply paint and compound on dry surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, and to the following minimum thickness per coat:

- a. Shop Paint (General): 4.0 mils wet film.
- b. Shop Paint for Galvanized Steel: 3.0 mils wet film.

- c. Cold Galvanizing Compound: 2.0 mils dry film.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Temporarily brace and secure items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- B. Isolate non-ferrous metal surfaces to be permanently fastened in contact with ferrous metal surfaces, concrete, or masonry by coating non-ferrous metal surface with bituminous mastic, prior to installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Fit and set fabricated metal Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation. Securely fasten in place.
- B. Set loose items on cleaned bearing surfaces, using wedges or other adjustments as required. Solidly pack open spaces with bedding mortar or grout.
- C. Attached Work: Fasten to concrete and solid masonry with expansion anchors and to hollow masonry with toggle bolts in cells, unless otherwise indicated. Drill holes for fasteners to exact required size using power tools.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 58 13 - COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes snap-together metal column covers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for column covers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design [, including mechanical finishes].
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing column covers similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver column covers wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SNAP-TOGETHER COLUMN COVERS

A. List of manufacturer:

1. SAF
2. Gordon
3. Pac-Clad

B. Form column covers to shapes indicated from metal of type and minimum thickness indicated below. Return vertical edges and bend to form hook that engages continuous mounting clips.

1. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32, 0.063 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
2. Column covers may be fabricated from prefinished metal sheet in lieu of finishing after fabrication provided unfinished edges are concealed from view.
3. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide flat surfaces where indicated.
4. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.
5. Fabricate column covers with flush vertical joints.
6. Fabricate column covers without horizontal joints, unless recommended by manufacturer.
7. Fabricate base ring to match column covers.
8. Apply manufacturer's recommended sound-deadening insulation to backs of column covers.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting column covers and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated.

B. Backing Materials: Provided or recommended by column cover manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of column covers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

B. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of column covers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place column covers plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install column covers.
 - 1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.
- D. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 58 13

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work of rough carpentry as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wood Preservative Treated Lumber.
 - 2. Fire Retardant Treated Lumber.
 - 3. Misc. Lumber.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.
 - 5. Un-Treated roof related solid blocking, beveled siding, and plywood.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 3. Data for each type of fastener and anchor.
- B. Mockups:
 - 1. Construct 4 foot long mockups of each roof blocking assembly, to show how it will fit, get fastened to, and relate to adjoining building components.
 - 2. Obtain the Architect's approval of each mock up before proceeding with the work. Remove and replace mockups that are rejected; approved mockups may be left in place and incorporated into the finished project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 4. Expansion anchors.
 - 5. Metal framing anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship".
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Roof blocking:
 - 1. Construction grade Douglas Fir, kiln dried to 15%
 - 2. Utility grade beveled cedar or redwood siding, or equivalent synthetic lumber products.
 - 3. APA rated CDX plywood panels, assembled with exterior glue.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Do not treat roof related blocking or plywood.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Concealed blocking.
 2. Plywood backing panels.
- F. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, which meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 4. Cants.
 5. Furring.
 6. Grounds
- B. Provide miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other construction in the following locations **(whether indicated on the plans or not)**:
1. All wall mounted counters, shelf millwork units of any kind, and items furnished by the owner requiring wood blocking.
 2. Any recessed items requiring wood blocking for attachment and or leveling.
 3. Any and all construction elements requiring anchoring to walls and or structure.
- C. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

- D. Fasteners for roof related blocking shall be hot dipped galvanized steel; or steel with a proprietary rust inhibiting coating. Utilize minimum #12 diameter screws where ever possible; nails if used, shall have annular ring shanks. Do not use "dry-wall" screws to assemble roof related wood blocking. Anchors bolts shall have be formed of 1/2 inch diameter steel. Drilled anchors shall have 1/4 inch diameter shanks.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - 3. Phoenix Metal products, Inc.
 - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).
- D. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- J. Roof Blocking:
 1. Stagger joints in built up assemblies at least 2 feet to obtain maximum strength. Provide the appropriate shapes needed and adjust wood members to suit existing conditions for full bearing and secure attachment. Discard defective material, and pieces which are too small, and fabricate the work with a minimum of joints and an optimum joint arrangement.
 2. Securely attach roof blocking to resist a pull of 275 pounds per lineal foot in any direction. Countersink all fasteners flush.

3. Space fasteners to achieve adequate holding power, generally as follows:
 - a. Anchor bolts embedded in concrete, anchors drilled into concrete or masonry, screws into a steel deck or structural steel member, or screws into wood framing: 12 inches on center.
 - b. Nails into wood: 8 inches on center.
 - c. Install two rows of fasteners on blocking wider than 5 inches.
4. Install blocking neatly scribed and cut to fit within 1/4 inch of adjoining materials. Install blocking, shims and similar supports for the proper attachment of subsequent work.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- C. Do not allow roof blocking to get wet while stored or during installation; remove and replace any roof related blocking that gets wet.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work of finish carpentry as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Interior trim
 - 2. Interior plywood and hardboard paneling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 06 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
 - 2. Division 09 "Interior Painting" for priming and back-priming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
 - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Materials: The following wood products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
 - 1. Interior trim.
 - 2. Interior plywood and hardboard paneling.
 - 3. Shelving and clothes rods.
- B. Certified Wood: The following wood products shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
 - 1. Interior trim.
 - 2. Interior plywood and hardboard paneling.
 - 3. Shelving and clothes rods.
- C. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
- D. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- E. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
- F. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- G. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- H. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.
 - a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
6. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: For applications indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and comply with testing requirements; testing by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent respectively.
- C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulations that do not contain colorants, and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on exposed face.
- D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.
- E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
 2. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.
- F. Application: Where indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Softwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):
 - 1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, C Select; NeLMA or NLGA.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish)
 - 1. Species and Grade: Birch; NHLA Clear.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 4. Gluing for Width: Allowed.
 - 5. Veneered Material: Allowed.
 - 6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
 - 7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.
- C. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
 - 1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, C Select; NeLMA or NLGA.
 - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
 - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- D. Softwood Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.
 - 1. Softwood Moldings: WMMPA WM 4, P grade.
 - a. Species: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine.
 - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
 - c. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 - d. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
 - 1. Wood glue shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
 - 2. Wood-board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.

2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Custom built wood cabinets (casework).
 - 2. Custom built plastic-laminate-covered cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
 - 3. Plastic laminate countertops.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for exposed framing and for furring, blocking, shims, and miscellaneous concealed interior woodwork.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for interior carpentry exposed to view that is not specified in this Section.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork.
 - 4. Division 12 Section "Special Casework and Laboratory Equipment" for special casework and epoxy resin countertops. (NOT USED)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction prior to woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.
- C. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

- D. Samples for initial selection of the following in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.
 - 1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
 - 2. Plastic laminates.
- E. Samples for verification of the following:
 - 1. Lumber with transparent finish, 50 sq. in., for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 - 2. Laminate-clad panel products, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with separate samples of unfaced panel product used for core.
 - 3. Solid laboratory countertop materials, 6 inches square.
 - 4. Exposed cabinet hardware, one unit for each type and finish.
- F. Product certificates signed by woodwork fabricator certifying that products comply with specified requirements.
- G. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for interior architectural woodwork installation by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this Project.
- C. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:
 - 1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
 - a. Provide AWI Certification Labels or Certificates of Compliance indicating that woodwork meets requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the Quality Standard as well as additional requirements beyond those of the Quality Standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the Quality Standard.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.
- B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in

other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.
 - 2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of interior woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards that apply to product characteristics indicated:
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
- C. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
 - 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

- E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.
- G. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
 - 1. Color: White.
- H. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Wilsonart
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Laminart.
 - d. Nevamar Corp.
 - e. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
 - f. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
 - g. Ralph Wilson Plastics Co.
- I. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
- J. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Aliphatic resin.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with ANSI A156.9, of type, material, size, and finish as selected from manufacturer's standard choices.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard satin finished or brushed aluminum.
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard.
- C. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of BHMA A156.9.
- D. Clear, Tempered Float Glass for Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3; manufactured by horizontal (roller hearth) process, with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clear, Tempered Float Glass for Shelves: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3; with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.
 - 1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.
- C. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.
- D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard and of the following grade:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members 3/4 inch thick or less: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Edges of rails and similar members more than 3/4 inch thick: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members and rails: 1/16 inch.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to Project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- E. Shop-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges with a water-resistant coating.
- F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements of Division 8 Section "Glazing" and of FGMA "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.5 WOOD CABINETS (CASEWORK) WITH TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for wood cabinets. Joints of cabinets shall be multiple doweled, glued and screwed, with full frame top and solid bottom.

1. Grade: Custom.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Reveal overlay.

C. Wood Species for Exposed Surfaces: Red oak, rift sawn/cut, unless noted otherwise.

1. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
2. Veneer Matching Within Panel Face: Balance match.

D. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other than Drawer Bodies: Match species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces, shop finished.
3. Drawer Bottoms: ¼ inch tempered hardboard.

2.6 PLASTIC LAMINATE FACE CASEWORK

A. Face Style: Reveal overlay.

B. Face Frame: 1-by-1-5/8-inch solid wood frame rails and stiles with glued mortise and tenon joints.

C. Concealed Surfaces: Sound and dry solid wood, plywood, or particleboard without defects affecting strength, utility, or stability.

D. Sides, Dividers, Tops, Bottoms, Shelves, and Stretchers: Plastic laminate GP 28 on 1/2-inch-thick particleboard. Provide stretchers for top of base cabinet.

E. Back Panels: 1/4-inch-thick hardboard with thermoset decorative panels on interior surfaces fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

F. Exposed Edge Treatment: Edge doors and drawer fronts with 3mm PVC edge banding. Color and finish to match plastic laminate of exposed faces.

G. Semi-Exposed Edge Treatment: Edge top of drawer body with high-impact plastic tee edging. Edge remaining casework surfaces with plastic laminate GP 28 matching adjoining plastic laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

H. Doors, Drawer Fronts, Fixed Panels, Toeboards, and Ends: Plastic laminate meeting NEMA GP 28 standard for vertical grade on 3/4-inch-thick particleboard.

I. Drawers: Fabricate with front, bottom, and back rabbeted in sides and secured with glue and mechanical fasteners as follows:

1. Subfronts, Sides, and Backs: 1/2-inch-thick particleboard.
2. Bottoms: Not less than 1/2-inch-thick particleboard.
3. Drawer Suspension: Provide for a minimum capacity of 75 lbf, with twin-track, side-mounted, drawer-glide suspension with nylon rollers. Provide self-closing feature and positive stop.

J. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS, PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. General: Comply with ANSI A161.2.
 - 1. Solid color plastic laminate.
- B. Plastic Laminate Substrate: Comply with ASTM D 1037.
 - 1. Particleboard: Comply with ANSI A208.1, 45-lb/cu. ft. density, not less than 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: Comply with ANSI A208.2, not less than 3/4 inch thick.
- C. Plastic Laminate Substrate for Countertop with Sink: Exterior grade plywood or phenolic resin particleboard complying with ASTM D 1037.
- D. Backer Sheet: Provide BK 20 backer sheet wherever the unsupported countertop area exceeds 4 sq. ft. and substrate is 3/4 inch thick; 6 sq. ft. and substrate is 1 inch thick; 8 sq. ft. and substrate is 1-1/8 inch or thicker.
- E. Countertop, Backsplash, and Endsplash Plastic Laminate: NEMA GP 50 standard.
- F. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front style, cove, and backsplash style:
 - 1. Front Style: Self-edge.
 - 2. Cove: Applied.
 - 3. Backsplash and Endsplash Style: Square edge without scribe.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING OF WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: The entire finish of wood cabinets is specified in this Section, regardless of whether shop applied or applied after installation.
 - 1. Shop Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish cabinets at the fabrication shop. Defer only final touch up, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer compatible with finish coats to concealed surfaces of woodwork, including backs of trim, cabinets, paneling, and ornamental work and the underside of countertops. Apply 2 coats to back of paneling. Concealed surfaces of plastic laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate or thermoset decorative overlay.
- D. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
- E. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

1. Grade: Custom.
2. AWI Finish System TR-4: Conversion varnish.
3. Staining: None required.
4. Sheen: Semigloss 55-75 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.
- E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
- F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Calk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.
 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to the extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in the shop.
- H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

3.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

- A. BHMA numbers are used below to designate hardware requirements, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: B01521.
 - 2. Rockford Process Control- #IH-375-26D
 - 3. Dull Chrome
- C. Pulls: Contemporary Aluminum Edge Pull.
 - 1. Richelieu Hardware-Contemporary Edge Pull, 9595 -7 9/16"
 - 2. Stainless steel
- D. Catches: As follows:
 - 1. Magnetic Catches: B03141.
 - 2. Push-in Magnetic Catches: B03131.
 - 3. Friction Catches: B03033.
 - 4. Ball Friction Catches: B03013.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04071.
 - 1. Shelf Rests for Standards: B04081.

2. KV or equal -Heavy-duty stainless-steel single slotted adjustable shelf brackets and fasteners and shelf rests
- F. Drawer Suspension: Epoxy coated self-closing drawer slides with nylon rollers, 2 stage positive stops, and rated for the following loads:
1. Drawer Slides: 75 lbf.
 2. Self-closing
- G. Door Locks: E07121. (ALL DOORS)
- H. Drawer Locks: E07041. (ALL DRAWERS)

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Partial tear-off of roof areas indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Re-cover preparation of roof areas indicated on Drawings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal Work, conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations.
 - 1. Submit before Work begins.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by warrantor of existing roofing system to work on existing roofing.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Roofing System: EPDM roofing.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.
 - 1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
 - 2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
 - 3. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
 - 4. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below affected area.

- a. Verify that occupants below work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over impaired deck area.
- C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.
- D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. A roof moisture survey of existing roofing system is available for Contractor's reference.
 - 2. The results of an analysis of test cores from existing roofing system are available for Contractor's reference.
 - 3. Construction Drawings for existing roofing system are provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but they are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.
- F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
 - 1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during reroofing, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing roofing system warranty issued by existing warranted roof manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of new roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.

- B. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.
- C. Test existing roof drains to verify that they are not blocked or restricted.
 - 1. Immediately notify Architect of any blockages or restrictions.
- D. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.
 - 1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
- E. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- F. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday.
 - 1. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors.
 - a. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose.
 - b. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
 - 2. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
 - a. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing roofing system components that are to remain.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

- A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.
- C. Partial Roof Tear-off: Where indicated on Drawings, remove existing roofing down to existing cover board and immediately check for presence of moisture.
 - 1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following test:
 - a. Coordinate with Owner's testing agency to schedule times for tests and inspections immediately after removal.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.
- B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed, or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.
- C. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

3.4 ROOF RE-COVER PREPARATION

- A. Remove blisters, ridges, buckles and other substrate irregularities from existing roofing that inhibit new recover boards from conforming to substrate.

END OF SECTION 070150.19

SECTION 07 13 26 SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Modified bituminous sheet (below grade at outside face of foundations walls),
 - 2. Bonded HDPE sheet for vertical applications.
 - 3. Synthetic plastic hydrophilic expanding concrete water-stop.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 03 Concrete
 - 2. Division 04 Masonry
 - 3. Division 07 Thermal and Moisture Protection
 - 4. Division 08 Openings

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review weather barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of sheet waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:
 - 1. Mockup for each type of sheet waterproofing.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.
 - 1. Build for each typical waterproofing installation including accessories to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, corner treatment, and protection.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
 - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials an protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: CCW MiraDRI 860/861 Sheet Membrane Waterproofing as manufactured by Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing Incorporated, 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, Texas 75098, Phone: (800) 527-7092 Fax: (972) 442-0076.
- B. Other products, as approved by Architect
 1. CETCO Building Materials Group, a subsidiary of AMCOL International Corp;
 2. Envirosheet., Meadows, W.R.,Inc; SealTight Mel-Rol.

2.3 PRODUCTS

- A. Self-Adhesive Sheet Membrane Waterproofing: Shall be CCW MiraDRI 860/861consisting of a 56 mil rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to 4 mil cross-laminated polyethylene film, and shall meet or exceed the following requirements:
 1. Tensile Strength: 325 psi minimum, ASTM D 412
 2. Ultimate Elongation: 350% minimum, ASTM D 412
 3. Puncture Resistance: 60 lbs. minimum, ASTM E 154
 4. Permeance: 0.05 Perm maximum, ASTM E 96 (B)
 5. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected at -45oF, ASTM D 1970, 1" mandrel
 6. Tensile to Film: 5000 psi, ASTM D 882
 7. Thickness: 60 mils, ASTM D 3767
 8. Hydrostatic Head: 230 ft., ASTM D 751
 9. Water Absorption: 0.1% by wt., ASTM D 570

- B. For application temperatures between 25 and 65oF, use CCW-861 Sheet Membrane and CCW-702. For application temperatures above 40°F use CCW MiraDRI 860 sheet membrane and CCW-702, CCW-714 primer, or CCW-AWP.

2.4 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

- A. Surface Primer: Shall be CCW-702LV Solvent-Based Contact Adhesive, 702WB or Cav-Grip. B.
- B. Mastic: Shall be CCW-704 Mastic.
- C. Sealants: Shall be CCW-703 Vertical Grade Liqueal⁷ Membrane, one component approved sealant by CCW, CCW-201 two-component Polyurethane Sealant or CCW LM-800XL
- D. Backing Rod: Shall be closed-cell polyethylene foam rod.
- E. Protection Course: Shall be CCW Protection Board-H or CCW 300H for horizontal surfaces or CCW Protection Board-V or CCW 200V for vertical surfaces.
- F. Drainage Composite: Shall be CCW MiraDRAIN 6200 as recommended by the manufacturer for each condition.
- G. Perimeter Drainage System: Where required shall be CCW QuickDRAIN™.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before any waterproofing work is started the waterproofing applicator shall thoroughly examine all surfaces for any deficiencies. Should any deficiencies exist, the architect, owner, or general contractor shall be notified in writing and corrections made.
- B. Condition of Concrete Surfaces:
 - 1. The concrete surfaces shall be of sound structural grade and shall have a smooth finish, free of fins, ridges, protrusions, rough spalled areas, loose aggregate, exposed coarse aggregate, voids or entrained air holes. Rough surfaces shall receive a well-adhered parget coat.
 - 2. Concrete shall be cured by water curing method. Any curing compounds must be of the pure sodium silicate type and be approved by the Carlisle representative.
 - 3. Concrete shall be cured at least 7 days and shall be sloped for proper drainage.
 - 4. Voids, rock pockets and excessively rough surfaces shall be repaired with approved non-shrink grout or ground to match the unrepaired areas.
 - 5. Two-stage drains shall have a minimum 3 inch flange and be installed with the flange flush and level with the concrete surface.
 - 6. Surfaces at cold joints shall be on the same plane.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application. The concrete surface must be thoroughly clean, dry and free from any surface contaminants or cleaning residue that may harmfully affect the adhesion of the membrane.
- B. Install a 3/4" face, 45 degree cant of CCW-201 Polyurethane Sealant or CCW LM-800XL at all angle changes and inside corners including penetrations through the deck, walls, curbs, etc.
- C. All cracks over 1/16" in width and all moving cracks under 1/16" in width shall be routed out to 1/4" minimum in width and depth and filled flush with an approved sealant by CCW or CCW-201 polyurethane sealant.
- D. All expansion joints less than 1" wide shall be cleaned, primed, fitted with a backing rod and caulked with CCW-201 Polyurethane Sealant. For larger joints, contact Carlisle representative.
- E. Allow all sealant to cure at least overnight.
- F. Stir Primer. Apply a thin film of primer 10" wide, centered over sealed cracks and joints, hairline cracks, and cold joints. Apply primer 8" on each side of all corners. Prime concrete around drain flanges. Allow primer to dry per manufacturer=s recommendations.
- G. Install an 8" wide strip of CCW MiraDRI 860/861centered over joints and cracks. Install a 12" wide strip of CCW MiraDRI 860/861centered over the axis of all corners.
- H. Terminate membrane around drains per CCW MiraDRI 860 series details. Terminate the membrane under the clamping ring. Seal all edges with CCW-704 Mastic. Do not interfere with weep holes.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET-WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Priming: Clean surfaces to remove residual dust before priming. Stir primer. Apply by spray or roller at a rate recommended by manufacturer. Allow to dry per manufacturer=s recommendation.
- B. Horizontal surfaces: Install sheet membrane from low to high point, so that laps will shed water. Overlap edge seams 2½", end laps 5". Stagger end seams. Roll in place with an 18 to 24" wide, 100 lb. (min.) resilient roller. Ensure that all laps are firmly adhered and that there are no gaps or fishmouths.
- C. Vertical Surfaces: Apply in lengths of 8' or less. Overlap edge seams 2½". On walls over 8' high, apply in 8' sections, starting at the lowest point with the higher section overlapping the lower section 5". Roll in place using firm pressure with a hand roller.
- D. Terminations: Consult Carlisle 860-9 Details for proper terminations. Roll terminating edges firmly. Apply CCW-704 mastic to all terminations and >T= joints. Apply CCW-704 Mastic or CCW-703-V Liquiseal to laps at angle changes, extending 9" in each direction.

3.4 INTEGRITY TESTING

- A. Test is required for all expanded warranties beyond the standard material warranty of horizontal applications.
- B. The test can be done with Electronic Vector Mapping or flood testing. Flood testing requires 2" minimum head of water for a period of 24 hours

3.5 PROTECTION COURSE

- A. VERTICAL APPLICATION: Install CCW QuickDRAIN Perimeter Drainage System as the first course of drainage composite immediately after membrane has been installed on vertical surfaces. Install CCW MiraDRAIN Drainage Composite (consult CCW for recommendation), CCW Protection Board-V Protection Course or CCW 200V on remainder. Stop drainage composite 6" below final grade level.
- B. HORIZONTAL APPLICATION: Install CCW MiraDRAIN Drainage Composite (consult CCW for recommendation) or CCW Protection Board-H Protection Course or CCW 300HV immediately after flood testing on horizontal surfaces. If flood testing is delayed, install a temporary covering to protect the CCW MiraDRI 860/861 membrane from damage by other trades.

3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 13 26

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of Thermal Insulation for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Thermal Insulation as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings including, but not limited to the following:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
3. Glass fiber blanket insulation.
4. Sprayed polyurethane foam insulation

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 04 "Masonry"
2. Division 07 "Thermal and Moisture Protection"
3. Division 09 "Finishes"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain insulation materials from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Must meet NYS Energy Code requirements.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION – ABOVE GRADE

- A. For use on above grade cavity walls: Exterior Insulation: Glass-fiber-reinforced enhanced polyisocyanurate foam core sheathing faced with nominal 4 mil embossed blue acrylic-coated aluminum on one side and 1.25 mil embossed aluminum on the other side, complying with ASTM C1289 and meeting the following physical properties:
1. ASTM C1289 Type 1, Class 2
 2. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): 25 psi, minimum.
 3. Aged Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518, measured at Mean Temp of 75F): [R-6.5 at 1 inch] [RSI 1.06 per 25 mm] of thickness [with 15 year thermal warranty]
 4. Flexural Strength (ASTM C203): Minimum 55 psi.
 5. Water Absorption (ASTM C209): Maximum 0.1 percent by volume.
 6. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96): <0.03 perms.
 7. Maximum Use Temperature: 250 degrees F.
 8. Panel Size: 4'-0" wide x 8'-0" long, square edge, shiplap
 9. Thickness and Stabilized R-Value: Nominal 2 inch thickness, R-13.0
 10. Wall assembly must comply with NFPA 285 - 2012
- B. Manufacturers subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Basis of Design: Dow Chemical Company "THERMAX ci Exterior Insulation.
 2. Other comparable products as approved by Architect
- C. Accessories:
1. Fasteners: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended polymer or other corrosion protective coated steel screw fasteners for anchoring sheathing to metal wall framing. Fastener length and size based on wall sheathing thickness.
 - a. Basis of Design: Rodenhouse, Inc. 2 inch diameter "Thermal-Grip" CI prong washer with "Grip-Deck" ceramic-coated, self-drilling screw.
 - b. Use the Grip-Lok auto-feed fastening system for high speed application
- D. Flashing: Provide insulation manufacturer's recommended board treatment for sealing joints, seams, and veneer tie penetrations through the insulation layer.
- a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company LIQUIDARMOR-CM commercial liquid flashing and sealant.
 - 2) Dow Chemical Company "WEATHERMATE Straight Flashing 4 inch" width with butyl rubber adhesive
- E. Wall Opening Flashing: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended flashing sealing window and door wall openings.
- a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company LIQUIDARMOR-CM commercial liquid flashing and sealant
 - 2) Dow Chemical Company "WEATHERMATE Straight Flashing 6 inch and 9 inch", with butyl rubber adhesive, at straight opening heads, jambs and sills
 - 3) When greater widths are required for through wall flashings butyl rubber adhesive is recommended.
- F. Penetration Filler: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended polyurethane foam for sealing penetrations of insulated sheathing.

- a. Acceptable Products:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company "GREAT STUFF PRO Gaps & Cracks" single Component polyurethane insulating foam sealant.
 - 2) Dow Chemical Company "GREAT STUFF PRO Window & Door" single-component polyurethane low-pressure foam sealant
- G. Gap Air Infiltration Filler: Two Component, Quick Cure Polyurethane Foam:
 - 1. Acceptable Products:
 - a) Dow Chemical Company FROTH-PAK Foam Insulation two component, quick-cure polyurethane foam
 - i) NFPA 286 Approval for Exposed use to the interior of the building without the need for a 15-min thermal barrier
 - ii) ASTM E-84 Class A
- H. Flexible polyethylene foam gasket strip to reduce air infiltration between a concrete foundation and sill plate.
 - a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company "STYROFOAM Sill Seal Foam Gasket

2.3 FOAM -PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION – BELOW GRADE

- A. For use below grade and under slab; Rigid closed-cell Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation for Perimeter Foundation Wall Installations
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: Dow Chemical Company Perimate Square Edge
 - b. DiversiFoam Products.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Pactiv Building Products.
 - 2. Wall assembly must comply with NFPA 285 - 2012.
 - 3. ASTM C578-92 Type IV, 25 psi (ASTM D 1621-73)
 - 4. Density 1.6 lb/cu. Ft. min
 - 5. Thickness 2" unless otherwise indicated
 - 6. UL classification: D369.
 - 7. Thermal resistance: 5-year aged R-values of 5.4 and 5.0 min., °F-ft²-h/Btu²/inch at 40°F and 75°F respectively (ASTM C 518-91).
 - 8. Water absorption: Max. 0.3% by volume (ASTM C 272-91).

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - 2. Isolatek International.
 - 3. Owens Corning.
 - 4. Roxul Inc.
 - 5. Thermafiber.

- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation (at cavity wall edge of slab, fire-safing conditions): ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Foil-faced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation (at storefront wall edge of slab and spandrel panel locations): ASTM C612; faced on one side with foil-scrim or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder; with maximum flame-spread and smoke – developed indexes of 25 and 5, respectively, per ASTM E84.

2.5 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Knauf Insulation.
 - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - 2. Owens Corning.
 - 3. Roxul Inc.
 - 4. Thermafiber.
- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.7 SPRAYED POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Spray Polyurethane Foam Installer shall be certified by spray foam manufacturer.
- B. Pre-Installation Meeting to review spray polyurethane foam methods and procedures related to application, including manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- C. Mock-up illustrating typical conditions. Conduct the following tests on the mockup panel:
 - 1. Core density
 - 2. Adhesion between transition sheet membrane and substrate
 - 3. Cohesion or adhesion between sprayed insulation and substrate

- D. Ventilate area to receive insulation by introducing fresh air and exhausting air continuously during any 24 hours after application to maintain non-toxic, unpolluted, safe working condition.
- E. Protect workers as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- F. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by overspray, fall-out and dusting of insulation materials.
- G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Dow Chemical Styrofoam Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation (MX Series)
 - 2. Certa Spray Closed Cell Foam Insulation by CertainTeed
 - 3. Icynene ProSeal MD-C-200v3
 - 4. Substitutions: Approved equal
- H. Spray Polyurethane Foam: Two-component spray polyurethane cellular plastic foam, complying with the following methods and meeting the following physical properties:
 - 1. Core Density (ASTM D1622): Minimum 2pcf
 - 2. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518): 140degreeF/90day Aged R-Value, measured at 75F mean Temp: Minimum R6.0/inch.
 - 3. Flame Spread (ASTM E84, Class A): 25 or less.
 - 4. Smoke Developed (ASTM E84, Class A): 450 or less.
 - 5. Compressive Strength minimum (ASTM D1621, 10% parallel to rise): (20 psi)(182 kPa).
 - 6. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D2856): minimum 95 percent.
 - 7. Water Absorption by Volume maximum. (ASTM D2842): 2.5 percent.
 - 8. Wall assembly must comply with NFPA 285 - 2012
- I. For oily steel surface like Z-bar, roof deck, curtain wall pan, aluminum tube or PVC pipes cleaning, etching or a primer may be needed before spraying polyurethane foam. Water Vapor Permeability maximum. (ASTM E96): [2.5 perm-inches] [3.6 ng/(Pa.s.m)].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm) in from exterior walls.
- C. Cut insulation to fit snugly around pilasters, projections, curves and irregularities on the wall surface. Fill voids with insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install 2" diameter daubs of adhesive spaced approximately 12 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
 - 2. Wedge insulation from outside wythe of construction with small fragments of masonry materials spaced 24" o.c. both ways.
 - 3. Make insulation continuous. Fill all voids

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.

- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF STOREFRONT-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in storefront-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
 - 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 - 2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
 - 3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FOAM INSULATION

- A. Verify existing conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Ensure surfaces are free of frost, oil, grease, oxidation, dirt, loose paint, loose scale, or other deleterious material that would impair bond.
- C. Ensure that items required to penetrate sprayed insulation are installed prior to installation of sprayed insulation.
- D. Clean area of work prior to application of sprayed insulation. Beginning of application implies acceptance of existing conditions.
- E. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from overspray.
- F. Apply any required primers for special conditions as recommended by manufacturer. Prepare surfaces within the exterior soffit at the pool to receive sprayed foam insulation where indicated.
- G. Cover wide joints with transition sheet membrane as specified in Section 07 27 50.
- H. Seal any voids between the existing precast concrete T's and adjoining building components.
- I. Must be installed by manufacturer's Approved Applicator at time of bidding.

- J. Apply SPF in accordance with ASTM C1029 and manufacturer's installation guidelines: complying with preparation methods.
- K. Apply sprayed foam insulation in consecutive layers of not less than ½ inch and not more than 2 inch thick each to achieve total thickness required (total thickness as indicated per application) for a minimum R value of 25. For light gage steel and extruded polystyrene board first layer should be a skim coat of (12 mm) (½ inch) before adding extra layers. Ensure the substrate is well supported.
- L. Avoid formation of sub-layer air pockets.
- M. Apply product in overlapping layers, so as to obtain a smooth, uniform surface.
- N. Maintain 3 inch clearance around chimneys, heating vents, steam pipes, recessed lighting fixtures and other heat sources.
- O. Do not apply Product to inside of exit openings or electrical junction boxes.
- P. Conduct field inspection and testing in accordance with manufacturers and general contractors instructions.
- Q. Test completed application daily for core density and cohesion/adhesion to substrate. Record results daily in daily work records.
- R. Site Tolerances: Maximum Variation in Applied Thickness: minus 1/4 inch, plus 5/8 inch.
- S. Remove overspray from non-prescribed surfaces without causing damage to surfaces.
- T. Remove protective covers from adjacent surfaces.
- U. Protect completed installation from damage Repair as required.
- V. Any open flame or welding shall not be in contact with the Spray Polyurethane Foam.
- W. All plastic insulation must be protected from interior occupancy space by an approved thermal barrier to meet the requirements of local Building Codes.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 27 13 – MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. A self-adhered membrane and accessory products of fire-resistant composition for use as an air and vapor barrier in exterior walls.
- B. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
 - 1. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier
 - 2. Connections of the walls to the foundations
 - 3. Seismic and expansion joints
 - 4. Openings and penetrations of window frames, door frames, store front, curtain wall
 - 5. Barrier pre-cast concrete and other envelope systems
 - 6. Door frames Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
 - 7. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations
 - 8. All other air leakage pathways through the walls

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete
- B. Section 04 20 00 Unit Masonry
- C. Section 07 21 00 Thermal Insulation
- D. Section 07 27 26 Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers
- E. Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing
- F. Section 07 921 00 Joint Sealants
- G. Section 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- H. Section 08 51 13 Aluminum Windows
- I. Section 09 29 00 Gypsum Board

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC) Test Method 127. "Water Resistance – Hydrostatic Pressure Test"
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Standard 90.1-2010 "Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings"
- C. ASTM C 920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- D. ASTM C 1305 Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane
- E. ASTM D 882 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers – Tension
- F. ASTM D 1876 Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesive
- G. ASTM D 1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep slope roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
- H. ASTM D 4073 Standard Test Method for Tensile-Tear Strength of Bituminous Roofing Membranes
- I. ASTM D 4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
- J. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- K. ASTM E 96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- L. ASTM E 154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders used in Contact with Earth under Concrete Slabs, on Walls or as Ground Cover
- M. ASTM E 783 Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
- N. ASTM E 1105 Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
- O. ASTM E 1354 Standard Test Method for Heat and Visible Smoke Release Rates for Materials and Products Using an Oxygen Consumption Calorimeter
- P. ASTM E 2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
- Q. ASTM E 2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

- R. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 285 Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.5 MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. At bid submission, provide evidence to the Architect of installer qualification by the air & vapor barrier manufacturer.
- C. Shop drawings showing locations and extent of air & vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's list and description of wall assemblies, incorporating product, tested per NFPA 285
- E. Manufacturer's technical data sheets and material safety data sheets for product and accessories.
- F. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- G. Certification of compatibility by manufacturer, listing all materials on the project with which the product and accessories may come into contact.
- H. Sample of product and transition membrane, minimum 2 inch by 3 inch size.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installed product and accessories constitute a continuous air barrier, as described in ASHRAE Standard 90.1-2010 Section 5.4.3.1
- B. Installed product and accessories shall perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration.

- C. Installed product and accessories shall exhibit an air leakage rate, infiltration and exfiltration modes, measured after pressure cycling, not to exceed $0.2 \text{ L/s}\cdot\text{m}^2$ at 75 Pa (0.040 CFM/ft^2 at 1.57 PSF) according to ASTM E 2357.
- D. Installed product and accessories shall perform as a vapor barrier, installed on the predominantly warm side of the insulation.
- E. For Type I, II, III and IV construction: Installed product and accessories shall be evaluated to NFPA 285 in wall assemblies of Project.
- F. Product shall consist of nominal 0.040 inch (40 mils) thickness composite membrane consisting of an aluminum-faced cross-laminated high density polyethylene sheet laminated with a styrene-butadiene-styrene modified asphalt adhesive.
- G. Product shall meet the following requirements:

REQUIREMENT	RESULT	TEST METHOD
Air Permeance	Not more than $0.02 \text{ L/s}\cdot\text{m}^2$ at 75 Pa (0.004 CFM/ft^2 at 1.57 PSF)	ASTM E-2178
Tensile Strength	Not less than 40 lb_f per inch	ASTM D-882
Puncture Resistance	Not less than 50 lb_f	ASTM E 154
Tear Initiation and Propagation	Not less than 30 lb_f , machine direction and cross direction	ASTM D 4073
Low Temperature Flexibility	No cracking at minus 20 degrees F, 1 inch mandrel	ASTM D 1970
Fastener Sealability	No water leaking through fastener penetration after 24 h.	ASTM D 1970
Water Resistance	Membrane specimen including a lap shall resist a 55 cm (22 inch) column of water for 5 hours, no leaking or wet through.	AATCC-127, modified static head generated with 5" diameter PVC pipe sealed to specimen
Pull Adhesion	Not less than 16 lb_f per square inch (or report value at substrate failure) on glass-faced gypsum sheathing and concrete masonry unit, substrate prepared with contact adhesive	ASTM D 4541, modified 4 inch puck
Lap Adhesion	Not less than 5 lb_f per inch of width	ASTM D 1876
Water Vapor Permeance	Not more than 0.1 Perm	ASTM E-96, Method B
Surface Burning Characteristics.	Flame Spread Index: Not more than 25 Smoke Generation Index: Not more than 450	ASTM E 84, sample tested at full coverage, cement board substrate, including surface preparation
Measurement of Heat Release Rate by Cone Calorimeter	Effective Heat of Combustion of 0 MJ/kg or less Peak heat release rate of 6.67 kW/m^2 or less Total heat release rate of 1.1 MJ/m ² or less	ASTM E 1354, membrane applied to glass-faced gypsum sheathing, including surface preparation. 50 kW/m^2 heat flux.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Shall be experienced in applying the same or similar materials and shall be specifically approved in writing by Manufacturer.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain product and accessories from single manufacturer.
- C. Product and Accessories shall comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- D. Pre-Installation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing Work of this Section.
- E. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation on Project, apply Product and Accessories on mock-up to verify details under shop drawing submittals, to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction and other termination conditions and to become familiar with properties of materials in application:
- F. Construct typical exterior wall panel, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide, incorporating back-up wall, cladding, window and doorframe and sill, insulation, flashing; illustrating interface of materials and seals
- G. Test mock-up in accordance with ASTM E 783 and ASTM E1105 for air and water infiltration
- H. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency. Do not cover any installed Product unless it has been inspected, tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Refer to current Product MSDS for proper storage and handling.
- C. Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging indicating the name of the manufacturer and product.
- D. Store roll materials on end in original packaging. Protect rolls from direct sunlight until ready for use.
- E. Store air barrier membranes, adhesives and primers at temperatures of 40 degrees
- F. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.
- G. Keep solvent away from flame or excessive heat.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply product or accessories during rain or accumulating snowfall.

- B. Apply product and accessories within approved ambient and substrate temperature range stated in manufacturer's literature.
- C. Do not apply product or accessories over incompatible materials.
- D. Observe safety and environmental measures indicated in manufacturer's MSDS, and mandated by federal, state and local regulations.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's five (5) year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTANT, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE AIR & VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Basis of Design: Fire Resist™ 705 FR-A by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Incorporated (CCW). 900 Hensley Lane, Wylie, TX 75098. Phone 1-800-527-7092. Website <http://www.carlisleccw.com>
- C. Other comparable manufacturers and products, as approved by Architect.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide from same manufacturer as air barrier membrane
- B. Detail Flashing: Similar composition to air barrier membrane. Factory slit to convenient sizes.
 - 1. CCW: Fire Resist 705 FR-A
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer
- C. Contact Adhesive: Liquid or spray-applied for preparing surfaces accepting air barrier membrane
 - 1. CCW: CCW-702 Solvent-Based , CCW-702 LV VOC Compliant, Solvent-Based, CCW-702 WB Water-Based or CAV-GRIP™ Aerosol Spray
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer
- D. Detail Mastic: 1-part material for sealing details. Installation over air barrier membrane.
 - 1. CCW: Universal Single Ply Sealant
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer
- E. Transition Membrane: Tough, elastomeric sheet capable of bridging a 1" gap. Minimum 60 mils thickness
 - 1. CCW: SURE-SEAL Pressure-Sensitive Elastoform.
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer

- F. Fill Compound: 2-part chemical cure sealant, compatible with adhesive side of air barrier membrane.
 - 1. CCW: CCW-703 V Modified polyurethane, 2-part or CCW-201 Polyurethane, 2-part
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Polyurethane Sealant: used for sealing membrane surface defects, penetrations and terminations :
 - 1. Approved by CCW: Sonneborn NP-1, Dymonic FC, S-M 7100 Permthane Pro-Installer by Schnee-Morehead Div, ITW or Xtra-Bond 7500 TX by Premiere Industrial Supply
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer
- B. Silicone Sealant: used for sealing fenestration to air barrier membrane, surface defects and penetrations
 - 1. Approved by CCW: Dow-Corning 758, 790, 791 or 795 or Pecora AVB Silicone, 890, 891 or 895 or GE Silpruf or Silpruf LM
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer
- C. Polyurethane Foam Sealant: used for sealing gaps around fenestration and other penetrations
 - 1. Approved by CCW: Great Stuff by Dow Chemical Company, FireBlock Gun Foam by TVM Building Products or Fireblock Foam Sealant by FOMO
 - 2. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer
- D. Insulation Adhesive: used for bonding foam board insulation to air barrier membrane
 - 1. Approved by CCW for polyisocyanurate insulation: LM 800 XL or CAV-GRIP Spray Contact Adhesive by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Incorporated
 - 2. Approved by CCW for extruded polystyrene insulation: CAV-GRIP Spray Contact Adhesive by CCW, QB-300 Multi-Purpose Construction Adhesive by OSI or PL-300 VOC Foamboard Adhesive by Loctite
 - 3. Others: As specified by air barrier membrane manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions affecting installation of the air & vapor barrier and accessory products for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing Work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify that wall assemblies are dried in, such that water intrusion will not occur from above, behind or around the air barrier installation.
- C. Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of seven days. It shall be smooth, with sharp protrusions such as form joints ground flush. Honeycomb and holes/cracks exceeding ¼ inch across shall be filled with grout or mortar.

- D. Surfaces shall be sound, dry and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.
- E. Surfaces shall be supported and flush at joints without large voids or sharp protrusions.
- F. Mortar joints shall be struck flush and shall be free of voids exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ inch across. Mortar droppings shall be removed from brick ties and all other surfaces accepting air barrier.
- G. Sheathing boards shall be flush at joints, with gaps between boards according to building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements. Sheathing boards shall also be securely fastened to the structure with proper fastener type, technique and spacing according to building code and sheathing manufacturer's requirements. Sheathing boards shall be repaired or replaced if inspection reveals moisture damage, mechanical damage or if sheathing boards have exceeded the exposure duration or exposure conditions as required by the sheathing manufacturer.
- H. Plywood, OSB, lumber or pressure-treated wood moisture content, measured with a wood moisture meter in the core of the substrate, shall be below 20%.
- I. Inform Architect [Consultant] [Owner] in writing of
 - 1. Cracks in concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Gaps or obstructions such as steel beams, angles, plates and projections which cannot be spanned or covered by Product or Accessories.
 - 3. Anticipated problems applying Product and Accessories over substrate.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Concrete masonry unit (CMU) wall shall be prepared as follows to accept the air & vapor barrier:
 - 1. Surfaces shall be free of contaminants such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive membrane
 - 2. The CMU surfaces shall be free from projections.
 - 3. Strike all mortar joints flush to the face of the concrete block.
 - 4. Fill all voids and holes greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch across at any point with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material.
 - 5. Surface irregularities exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in height or sharp to touch shall be ground flush or made smooth.
 - 6. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material and strike flush.
 - 7. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth to the satisfaction of the Architect, it will be the responsibility of the trade to alternatively apply a parge coat (typically one part cement to three parts sand) over the entire surface to receive Air & Vapor Barrier Membrane
 - 8. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves or other horizontal obstructions.
- B. Fill cracks, gaps and joints exceeding $\frac{1}{4}$ inch width with fill compound or paintable sealant.
- C. Fill rough gaps around pipe, conduit and similar penetrations with mortar, non-shrink

grout, fill compound or polyurethane foam sealant shaved flush.

- D. Apply a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch cant of fill compound at the intersection of the base of the wall and the footing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply product over opaque wall surfaces as indicated in Project.
- B. Allow sealants used during surface preparation to cure fully before applying product.
- C. Apply contact adhesive to all surfaces accepting product, according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Apply product to prepared surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- E. Sequence installation to provide shingled laps. Lap neighboring sheets 2 inches minimum.
- F. Install detail flashing or transition membrane according to manufacturer's drawings and instructions at expansion joints, seismic joints, mechanical/electrical penetrations and similar conditions.
- G. Install detail mastic, polyurethane sealant or silicone sealant covering non-water shedding laps, penetrations and similar surface defects.

3.4 SCHEDULE

- A. Wall substrates and roof or temporary roof shall be in place, effectively enclosing interior space, before proceeding with air barrier installation.
- B. Seal penetrations made through installed product according to manufacturer's instructions and drawings.
- C. Seal fenestration to product with detail membrane, transition membrane, polyurethane sealant, silicone sealant or polyurethane foam sealant according to Project drawings
- D. Through-wall flashing may be installed before or after product. Seal termination of metal through-wall flashing to product with 6 inch wide detail flashing.
- E. Cladding shall be installed after product.
- F. Rigid or semi-rigid insulation installed over product shall be attached with insulation adhesive and mechanical fastening according to insulation manufacturer and air barrier manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Sequence Work to enable air barrier continuity at wall-to-foundation, shelf angle, wall-

to-roof, fenestration, different wall assemblies and other conditions providing challenges to air barrier continuity.

3.5 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect from damage during application and remainder of construction period.
- B. Inspect before covering. Repair or replace damaged material according to manufacturer's literature.
- C. Product and accessories are not designed for permanent exposure. Cover with insulation or exterior cladding as soon as schedule allows.
- D. Outdoor exposure of installed product and accessories shall not exceed 180 days.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 27 13

SECTION 07 53 23 - EPDM ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work of EPDM Roofing, as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Remove and legally dispose of existing gravel surfacing, roofing, insulation, the vapor barrier, underlayment, wood blocking, and flashing. Clean all residual material from the surface of the deck, and the flutes of the steel deck.
2. Install a new fully adhered unreinforced 60 mil thick EPDM roofing system, including a vapor barrier on concrete deck areas, insulation, a cover board, flashings, stripping and related accessories.
3. Provide any miscellaneous mechanical, electrical, hoisting and other work needed, and remove, adjust, modify, reset and reconnect existing roof-mounted and roof-penetrating devices.
4. Install new flashings at the roof drains, and all roof-mounted and roof-penetrating equipment.
5. Disconnect and remove abandoned mechanical equipment and curbs, and infill the roof deck.
6. Refasten loose sections of existing metal deck with self drilling / tapping screws as Base Bid work.
7. Alert the Architect and Owner and replace deteriorated sections of existing metal deck as extra work, after receiving direction from them.

- B. Related Requirements

1. Rough Carpentry - Section 06 10 00
2. Sheet Metal Flashing & Specialties - Section 07 62 00
3. Roof Accessories - Section 07 72 00

1.2 CODE APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install roofing and insulation system components to meet the following minimum requirements:
1. New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Class A external fire rating for Roof Covering Materials.
 3. ASCE 7-16 minimum uplift resistance, calculated using a safety factor of 2
- B. Provide written certification from the Manufacturer, before beginning work, to confirm the roofing system meets these requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:

1. A firm (Installer) with at least 5 continuous years experience performing EPDM roofing work similar to that required for this project, employing personnel skilled in the specified work.
 - a. The Installer shall directly employ the personnel performing the work of this section.
 - b. The Installer shall have a full time supervisor/foreman on the roof when roofing work is in progress. The Supervisor shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in EPDM roofing work similar in nature and scope to this project, and speak fluent English.
 2. The Installer shall provide a reference list of at least three projects of comparable size and similar design, within a fifty mile radius of this project, which may be observed by representatives of the Owner:
 - a. The reference list shall include the completion date, a description of the work performed, the Owner's name - contact person - phone number and address and the Architect's name - contact person and phone number.
 - b. The Installer shall provide the reference list prior to contract award if requested.
 3. The Installer shall be acceptable to or licensed by the Manufacturer of the primary roofing materials, and provide written certification from the Manufacturer to confirm this prior to award if requested.
- B. Material Quality: Obtain each product, including the vapor barrier, insulation, cover board, EPDM roofing and flashing, and the cements, primers and adhesives from a single Manufacturer, which has manufactured the same products in the United States of America for not less than 5 continuous years.
- C. Pre-Work Conference: Meet at the project site approximately 10 days prior to starting work, with the Architect, Owner and other representatives concerned about the work, to discuss the following:
1. How the existing building will be kept watertight as old roofing is removed and the work progresses.
 2. How new roofing will be coordinated with the installation of related building components, including the drains and mechanical equipment, the vapor barrier, insulation, cover board, flashings and other items to provide a watertight installation.
 3. Generally accepted industry practice, the Manufacturer's instructions for handling and installing his products, and specified work requirements.
 4. The condition of the existing and new substrates (decks), curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work needed.
 5. Submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
 6. The construction schedule, forecast weather, availability of materials, personnel, equipment and facilities needed to proceed and complete the work on schedule.
 7. A schedule for Manufacturer and Architect inspections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following items far enough in advance to obtain approval prior to performing any work:
1. Written certification from the Manufacturer which states that the Installer is acceptable or licensed to install the specified roofing; if not previously provided.
 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions and technical data sheets for each component of the roofing system. Material sample submittals are not needed or wanted.
 3. Samples of the Contractor's and Manufacturer's guarantee/warranty forms.
 4. Technical submittals shall be prepared and made by the firm that will perform the actual work.

5. Payment requisitions will not be processed until all submittals are received and approved.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS (CAUTIONS & WARNINGS)

- A. Do not use oil base or plastic roof cement with EPDM roofing. Do not allow waste products, (petroleum grease or oil, solvents, vegetable or mineral oil, animal fat) or direct steam venting to come in contact with any roofing, insulation or flashing product. Do not expose EPDM roofing and accessories to a temperature in excess of 175 degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Splice cleaner, primer, cements and bonding adhesives are flammable. Do not breathe vapors or use near fire or flame or in a confined or unventilated area. Dispense only from a UL listed or approved safety can.
- C. Remove empty adhesive and solvent containers and contaminated rags from the roof and legally dispose of them daily.
- D. Do not apply adhesives adjacent to open ventilation system louvers, or windows. Temporarily cover the louvers and windows with 6 mil fire retardant polyethylene and prevent adhesive odors from entering the building. Remove temporary covers at the end of each days work.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material to the site in the Manufacturer's original and unopened packaging, bearing labels which identify the products and Manufacturers, with the labels intact and legible.
- B. Cover all stored materials, except rolls of EPDM and sealed cans of adhesives, with watertight tarpaulins installed immediately upon delivery.
- C. Immediately remove any insulation or cover board which gets wet from the job site.
- D. Do not overload the structure when storing materials on the roof.
- E. Store and install all material within the Manufacturer's recommended temperature range.

1.7 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written Manufacturer's "Full System Guarantee/Warranty" which warrants that the roofing system, including the insulation, cover board, EPDM roofing and flashings, will remain in a watertight condition for a twenty year period beginning upon Final Completion.
 - 1. Guarantee/Warranty coverage shall remain in effect for gust wind speeds up to 72 miles per hour, measured at ground level at the site.
 - 2. Guarantee and Warranty coverage shall have no dollar value limit.
- B. Provide a Contractor's written Guarantee which warrants that all work will remain free of material and workmanship defects and in a watertight condition for a five year period beginning upon Final Completion:
 - 1. Defective work includes but is not limited to the following types of failure: leakage, adhesive separation, delamination, lifting, loosening, splitting, cracking, and undue expansion.

2. The Contractor's Guarantee shall provide that the Contractor will make the repairs and modifications necessary to enable the work to perform as warranted at his own expense:
3. The Guarantee shall include the removal and replacement of items or materials installed as part of the original work, if removal is needed to affect guaranteed repairs.
- C. Manufacturer's and Contractor's Guarantees/Warranties shall be issued no more than 30 days before the satisfactory completion of punch list work.
- D. Guarantees/Warranties shall include the removal and replacement of items or materials installed as part of the original work, if removal is needed to make warranty repairs.
- E. Guarantee/Warranty coverage may be cancelled, for the affected portion of the roof, if the work is damaged by winds in excess of 72 mph, by hail, lightning, insects or animals, by failure of the structural substrate, by exposure to harmful chemicals, by other trades on the roof, or by vandalism, or if the Owner fails to maintain the roof in accordance with, or makes roof alterations contrary to, the Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- F. Guarantee/Warranty coverage shall be reinstated, for the remainder of the original period; if the Owner restores the roof to the condition it was in prior to the damage occurring.
- G. The Contractor's Surety Company may add a rider to the Performance Bond which clarifies that Bond Coverage expires two years after Final Completion; i.e., Performance Bond Coverage does not run for the entire five year term of the Contractor's Guarantee.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The following factors will be considered when evaluating a possible alternative to the roofing system specified:
 1. The wording and intent of the warranty to be issued.
 2. The financial status, numbers of years in business, and stability of the entity that will issue the warranty.
 3. A reference list of at least five completed similar projects of comparable size, with a successful functional history of at least five years, within an approximate fifty mile radius of the Project.
 4. Technical aspects of the system, especially relating to durability, serviceability and performance.
 5. The capacity and history of the Manufacturer in providing technical response, on-site inspections and assistance.
 6. The availability and prior experience of local authorized applicators, within a 50 mile radius of the project, to install and maintain the proposed alternate system.
 7. The willingness and history of the Manufacturer in responding to warranty claims previously made by the Owner, Architect or any Consultant involved in this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. EPDM roof system components are specified as products of Firestone Building Products Company to establish a standard of quality. Equal products and systems from Carlisle SynTec will be accepted.
- B. Primary products required for this project include:

1. Vapor barrier
2. Roof insulation
3. Cover board
4. EPDM roofing
5. Primers and adhesives
6. Sealants
7. EPDM flashing
8. Fasteners

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. 154 mm thick smooth surfaced APP modified bitumen sheet suitable for torch application over ASTM D 41, Type II asphalt primer applied on concrete deck surfaces.

2.3 INSULATION:

- A. Isocyanurate – Rigid cellular polyisocyanurate boards with fibrous felt/fiberglass mat facers, minimum compressive strength 20 psi, meeting ASTM C1289-01, Type II, Class1, Grade 2, as manufactured by Firestone under the trade name of “ISO 95+ Isocyanurate Insulation”.
 1. Flat insulation sloped as shown on the roof plan.
 2. Crickets sloping 1/4 and 1/2 inch per foot.

2.4 GYPSUM COVER BOARD:

- A. 1/4 inch thick fire resistant gypsum board decking with inorganic glass mat facers and a water resistant core, formulated in 48 x 96 inch square edge boards, UL Class A, meeting ASTM C-1177, manufactured under the trade name Dens-Deck.

2.5 INSULATION ADHESIVE:

- A. Two component low rise polyurethane foam adhesive, installed with a mixing extruding Pace-Cart dispenser, or with a pleural heated foam rig, Firestone I.S.O. Adhesive intended for application at the temperatures that will be encountered.
- B. Do not use twin cartridge adhesive except on very small isolated sections of roof.

2.6 EPDM

- A. Unreinforced 60 mils thick, fire retardant, EPDM (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) sheet membrane conforming to the following minimum physical properties.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	SPECIFICATION
Color	—	Gray/Black
Tensile Strength	ASTM D-412	1305 psi min.
Elongation	ASTM D-412	300% min
Tear Strength	ASTM D-624	150 lb/in min
Ozone Resistance	ASTM D-1149	No cracks, 7 days/100 pphm/100°F/50% strain
Heat Aging	ASTM D-573	1200 psi min@ 200% elongation/4 wks/240°F
Brittleness Temperature	ASTM D-746	-49°F
Water Vapor Permanence	ASTM E-96	2.0 perm max
Thickness	ASTM D-412	60 mils plus/minus 6 mils
Fire Retardant		UL Class A

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, adhesives, sealants, caulking and fasteners furnished by the EPDM system Manufacturer and as listed below. Use low VOC adhesives and cleaners as required by regulations in effect at the time of application.
1. Stripping: 90 mil thick 5 inch and 9 inch wide self adhering flashing, consisting of 45 mils of semi-cured EPDM factory laminated to 45 mils of cured seaming tape.
 2. Bonding Adhesive: High strength contact adhesive.
 3. Splice Adhesive: High strength synthetic polymer based contact cement formulated specifically to splice EPDM sheets.
 4. Lap Sealant: EPDM rubber based gun grade sealant.
 5. Water Block Seal: One component low viscosity butyl rubber sealant.
 6. Pre-Molded Pipe Flashing: Pressure sensitive prefabricated flashings with pre-applied adhesive.
 7. Pourable Sealer: Two component, solvent free polyurethane based sealant.
 8. Reinforced Perimeter Fastening Strips: .030 inch thick reinforced cured EPDM.
 9. Seam Tape Primer: Synthetic rubber polymer based primer designed to clean and prime seam tape splice areas prior to installing the tape.
 10. Seam Splice Tape: Nominal 30 mil thick cured polymer self adhesive tape with release paper carrier, 6 inches wide.
 11. Plates and Bars: Galvanized and corrosion resistant specialty products.
 12. Fasteners: #14 Fluorocarbon polymer coated heavy duty screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Construct the new roofing system in a watertight, workmanlike manner, meeting the guarantee requirements specified herein; in strict accordance with the drawings and in conformance with the Manufacturer's requirements, except as enhanced in this specification.
- B. Perform work in areas with roof mounted mechanical equipment, so the work coincides with equipment shutdown periods and does not affect building occupants. Temporarily cover and protect equipment openings, and windows adjoining the work area, with 6 mil fire retardant polyethylene, so dirt, dust and odors do not enter the equipment or building. Remove covers at the end of each workday, and as soon as roof work is complete.
- C. Clean the surface on which roofing system components will be applied, of all laitance, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign matter which would in any way affect the quality of the installation.

- D. Install roof system components on dry surfaces only. Do not install any items when weather conditions and outside temperatures are not suitable in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Complete all work in sequence as quickly as possible so that as small an area as practicable is in the process of construction at any one time. Complete the entire area of work begun each day, the same day, and make all exposed edges watertight at the end of each day's work.

3.2 SUBSTRATE INSPECTION

- A. Remove existing roofing, insulation, flashings, underlayment material and the vapor barrier as indicated, and carefully check the existing deck. To be an acceptable surface for the new roofing system, it is to be well secured to the underlying structure and not rotted or otherwise deteriorated.
- B. Immediately notify the Architect and Owner by telephone and in writing if defects in the substrate are discovered.
- C. Maintain the building watertight in the interim, but do not proceed with the installation of new roofing until defects have been corrected.

3.3 DECK REPAIR & REPLACEMENT

- A. Refasten loose sections of steel deck using self drilling / tapping screws as Base Bid work
- B. Steel deck replacement:
 - 1. Alert the Owner and Architect if deteriorated steel decking is encountered, maintain the building watertight in the interim, and obtain direction before continuing with the work.
 - 2. Remove damage decking across the entire width of individual sections by a length equal to a minimum of two joist bays.
 - 3. Install new deck of thickness, gauge and cross section configuration to match existing. New steel deck shall be galvanized.
 - 4. Fasten new deck to the joists with #12 screws spaced 6 inches on center in each joist.
 - 5. Stitch side seams of steel deck with #10 screws spaced 24 inches apart.

3.4 PRIMER & VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Install asphalt primer on concrete deck surfaces and allow it to dry before installing the vapor barrier.
 - 1. Apply the primer only after new concrete has cured for at least 21 days, and when the concrete is dry.
 - 2. Do not thin the primer.
- B. Torch apply the vapor barrier to fully adhere it to the primer deck surface. Overlap end laps 6 inches, overlap ply lines 3 inches, and turn the vapor barrier up at perimeter blocking, curbs and change in elevation walls.
- C. Post an English speaking fire watch employee, with a cell phone, on the roof when torch work occurs, and for 1 hour after it finishes each day.

3.5 INSULATION AND COVER BOARD

- A. Install tapered insulation neatly cut at all miters and transitions. Do not lace corner boards.

- B. Install insulation with joints offset between rows and layers a minimum of 12 inches. Cut insulation to fit neatly at penetrations and joints. Fill any gap which is greater than 1/4 inch.
- C. Fasten all layers of insulation only to the top flute of steel decks with screws and discs which penetrate through the deck a minimum of 3/4 inch and a maximum of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 1. Install 16 fasteners per 4 by 8 foot insulation board in the field of the roof.
 - 2. Install 28 fasteners per 4 by 8 foot insulation board in 8 foot wide perimeter zones.
 - 3. Install 32 fasteners per 4 by 8 foot insulation board in 8 foot square corner zones.
- D. Install all layers of insulation over the vapor barrier on concrete decks in low rise polyurethane foam adhesive.
- E. Install gypsum cover board over the insulation using foam adhesive, with joints offset between the insulation and cover board a minimum of 12 inches. Cut gypsum cover board to fit neatly at penetrations and joints. Fill any gap which is greater than 1/4 inch.
- F. Install foam adhesive in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and to achieve the specified minimum uplift resistance.
 - 1. Install 1/2 inch diameter adhesive beads spaced 12 inches on center in the field of the roof.
 - 2. Install 1/2 inch diameter adhesive beads spaced 6 inches on center in 8 foot wide perimeter zones.
 - 3. Install 1/2 inch diameter adhesive beads spaced 4 inches on center in 8 foot square corner zones.
 - 4. Place 5 gallon pails half full of gravel or concrete on the insulation and gypsum cover board to hold it firmly in position while the low rise foam adhesive sets. Position the pails no more than 24 inches apart in all directions.

3.6 EPDM

- A. Position the EPDM roofing over the substrate without stretching it, and allow it to relax approximately one hour before adhering it to the substrate or forming the seams.
- B. Position adjoining sheets in the same manner lapping the edges about 7 inches.
- C. Fully adhere the EPDM to the substrate with bonding adhesive.
 - 1. Open each can of adhesive and stir it with an electric paddle mixer for at least 5 minutes before applying the adhesive. Re-stir adhesive that isn't used within two hours of initial mixing.
 - 2. Do not punch holes in cans of adhesive and use them in a "Better Spreader" without first opening the cans to mix them.
 - 3. Replace used roller covers each day; discard covers after each days use.
 - 4. Allow bonding adhesive to dry to the touch before joining the EPDM to the substrate.
 - 5. Roll the EPDM onto the dried bonding adhesive and immediately rub it vigorously with a soft bristle broom to ensure complete adhesion.
- D. Roofing installed over improperly applied adhesive, and roofing installed with blisters, ridges, mole runs and similar deficiencies shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 SPLICING

- A. Form all EPDM roof splices with 6 inch wide seam tape.

1. Fold the top sheet back about 7 inches. Clean both mating surfaces using clean rags with splice wash.
2. Scrub a smooth coat of QuickPrime to both mating surfaces, with long strokes obtaining complete coverage, using approximately 1 gallon per 225 square. Do not allow the QuickPrime to glob, streak or puddle. Allow it to dry to the touch before installing the seam tape.
3. Install the seam tape on the bottom sheet of EPDM roofing, using guide marks to position it so 1/8 inch minimum and 1/2 inch maximum will be exposed out of the seam when the seam is complete.
4. Roll and allow the top sheet to fall freely into place without stretching or wrinkling it.
5. Pull the splice tape release paper from within the seam area and neatly mate the seam using hand pressure to rub the membrane together.
6. Immediately roll the splice with a 2 inch wide roller, using positive pressure, toward the outer edge of splice.
7. Install uncured EPDM surface patches with rounded corners, over all T-Seam intersections.
8. Install 5 inch uncured EPDM stripping over any seam where the tape is exposed less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/2 inch.

3.8 PERIMETER FASTENING

- A. Secure the EPDM roof at the perimeter of each section, and at eaves, penetrations, expansion joints and slope changes greater than 1 inch in 12 inches. Secure discs through the membrane or adhere it to continuous reinforced EPDM fastening strips. Fasten the discs and EPDM fastening strips 12 inches on center.

3.9 FLASHING

- A. Utilized cured EPDM for all flashings; utilize self-curing EPDM at corners and angle changes only where required by the Manufacturer.
 1. Form flashing splices, and the splice between the flashing and main roof sheet with 7 inch seam tape.
 2. Adhere the flashing to vertical surfaces with bonding adhesive.
 3. Fasten the top edge of all flashings, positioning the fasteners 12 inches on center, to be covered by the cap flashing.
- B. Install premolded pipe flashings wherever possible. Where premolded pipe flashings cannot be installed, use field wrapped flashings. Install pitch pockets as a last resort.
- C. Remove existing pipe flashings and Kennedy type couplings and extend the vent pipes to finish a minimum of 18 inches above the roof surface.

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Provide any miscellaneous roofing, flashing, caulking, and metal work needed to leave the work complete and entirely watertight, neatly and carefully executed in a thorough and workmanlike manner.
- B. Mechanical and electrical work shall be performed by mechanics skilled and licensed in these trades. Provide new material, couplings, transition pieces, blocking, fasteners and the like needed to complete the work.

3.11 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND WATERTIGHTNESS

- A. Conduct an inspection of the interior and exterior of the existing building and grounds, and submit a written report with photos to document any pre-existing leakage or damage, prior to performing any work.
- B. The Owner will conduct a similar inspection at the completion of the work, and the Contractor will be charged for all leakage or damage which was not documented in the Contractor's report, or repaired to the Owners satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Provide any equipment, material and labor necessary to protect the site, the building, its contents and occupants, pedestrians, and surrounding landscaped and paved areas from damage due to the construction work or from inclement weather during construction.
- D. Do not perform work during inclement weather. Protect incomplete work and the building from damage by inclement weather which may occur unexpectedly. Make all work areas watertight at the end of each day's work.
- E. Frequently clean up all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris so the work site presents a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance.
- F. Carefully clean the roof to remove all residual debris when work is complete. After cleaning the roof, thoroughly clean all drain sumps, drain lines, leader heads and leaders. Do not allow debris to enter the drainage system.

3.12 ROOF INSPECTIONS BY MANUFACTURER

- A. Arrange for the roofing Manufacturer, or his authorized representative, to make a minimum of five inspections in accordance with the following schedule and submit a written report of each inspection to the Architect within one week following each inspection:
 - 1. First inspection during the first two days of new roof installation.
 - 2. Second inspection when roofing is approximately one third complete.
 - 3. Third inspection when roofing is approximately two thirds complete.
 - 4. Fourth inspection when all roofing and flashings are installed.
 - 5. Final inspection at the completion of all work.
- B. Provide 48 hours advance written notice to the Architect, so he may have a representative attend the inspections.
- C. Payment requisitions will not be reviewed nor approved until the inspection reports are received.

3.13 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing until removed from the site.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 53 23

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHINGS & SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work of Sheet Metal Flashings & Specialties, shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Sheet metal work that is compatible with the roofing systems specified, including cap and through wall flashings, hook strips, fascia, gravel stops, copings, gutters, leaders, valleys, flat and standing seam panels, ridges and miscellaneous flashings.
- B. Related Requirements
 - 1. Rough Carpentry - Section 06 10 00
 - 2. EPDM Roofing - Section 07 53 23
 - 3. Roof Accessories - Section 07 72 00

1.2 CODE APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and install roof perimeter flashings that comply with the NY State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code and ANSI/SPRI ES-1 requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. A firm (Installer) with not less than 5 continuous years experience performing Sheet Metal work similar to that required for this project, employing personnel skilled in the specified work.
 - a. The Installer shall directly employ the personnel performing the work of this section.
 - b. The Installer shall have a full time supervisor/foreman on the roof when work is in progress. The Supervisor shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in work similar in nature and scope to this project, and speak fluent English.
 - 2. The Installer shall provide a reference list of at least three projects of comparable size and similar design, within a fifty mile radius of this project, which may be observed by representatives of the Owner:
 - a. The reference list shall include at a minimum, the completion date, a description of the work performed, the Owner's name - contact person - phone number and address and the Architect's name - contact person and phone number.
 - b. The Installer shall provide the reference list prior to contract award if requested.
- B. Material Quality:
 - 1. Obtain each product from a single Manufacturer which has manufactured the same product in the United States of America for not less than 5 continuous years.
 - 2. Obtain copper and pre-finished sheet metal items from the same mill run to maintain consistent color hue and surface finish.

- C. Pre-Work Conference: Meet at the project site approximately one week prior to starting work, with the Architect, Owner and other representatives concerned about the work, to discuss the following:
1. How the existing building will be kept watertight as work progresses.
 2. How sheet metal work will be coordinated with the installation of the vapor barrier, thermal barrier, insulation, cover board, roofing, flashings, roof accessories and other items to provide a watertight installation.
 3. Generally accepted industry practice, the Manufacturer's instructions for handling and installing his products, and specified work requirements.
 4. The condition of the substrate (deck), curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work needed.
 5. Submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
 6. The construction schedule, forecast weather, availability of materials, personnel, equipment and facilities needed to proceed and complete the work on schedule.
 7. A schedule for Manufacturer and Architect inspections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following items far enough in advance to obtain approval prior to performing any work:
1. Pre-work site and existing building inspection report with photos to document conditions before work starts.
 2. Shop drawings, or 2 foot long samples, for each sheet metal item, to show how it relates and fits on adjoining masonry and wood blocking assemblies, and with the roof, stripping, and flashings.
 3. A 6 inch square piece of each type of sheet metal to show surface finish, texture and color.
 4. Literature for each type of sheet metal, sealant and fastener, including the Manufacturer's instructions which show how to install the items, and form and seal joints.
 5. A sample of the Contractor's guarantee form.
- B. Technical submittals shall be prepared and made by the firm that will perform the actual work.
- C. Payment requisitions will not be processed until all submittals are received and approved.

1.5 JOB MOCK-UPS

- A. After the submittals are approved, prepare in actual job locations, mock-ups of cap and through wall flashings, hook strips, drip edges, fascia, gravel stops, and all other items of sheet metal and related work, for inspection and approval by the Architect.
- B. Construct each mock-up of two full lengths of metal, fastened, connected and stripped-in to the related roofing system, to show the following:
1. Type, gauge, color, cross-sectional dimensions and shape, and joint and mitering techniques.
 2. Related masonry work, wood blocking, and the attachment techniques and fasteners for all wood and metal components.
 3. Other sheet metal related materials and their installation techniques to fully define the detailing of each mock-up.
- C. The purpose of each mock-up is to establish the minimum standard of materials and workmanship, and to assure that completed work which matches the mock-ups will be fully functional and serve the purpose for it has been designed.

- D. Approved mock-ups may be left in place and incorporated into the permanent installation. Rejected mock-ups shall be removed and replaced until approved.
- E. Do not purchase or fabricate sheet metal items until mock-up installation, inspection and approval are completed and approval is documented in writing.

1.6 GUARANTEE

- A. Provide a Contractor's written Guarantee which warrants that all work will remain free of material and workmanship defects and in a watertight condition for a five year period beginning upon Final Completion:
 - 1. Defective work includes but is not limited to the following types of failure: leakage, adhesive separation, delamination, lifting, loosening, splitting, cracking, and undue expansion.
 - 2. The Contractor's Guarantee shall provide that the Contractor will make the repairs and modifications necessary to enable the work to perform as warranted at his own expense.
 - 3. The Guarantee shall include the removal and replacement of items or materials installed as part of the original work, if removal is needed to affect guaranteed repairs.
- B. The Guarantee shall be issued no more than 30 days before the satisfactory completion of punch list work.
- C. The Contractor's Surety Company may add a rider to the Performance Bond which clarifies that Bond Coverage expires two years after Final Completion; i.e., Performance Bond Coverage does not run for the entire five year term of the Contractor's Guarantee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Copper sheet: ASTM B370, 99.0 % pure copper, thickness 16 ounces per square foot. Use copper for all metal items not otherwise indicated
- B. Zinc-Tin coated copper: copper sheet, coated on both sides, with a smooth uniform coating of zinc and tin, base metal weight 16 ounces per square foot, cold rolled temper, available as FreedomGray Copper by Revere.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. 50-50 tin and lead for plain copper, supplied in one pound bars with the alloy mixture stamped into the bar by the Manufacturer.
 - 2. Lead free / or pure tin solder for zinc-tin coated copper, Number 497 by Johnson Manufacturing.
- D. Flux:
 - 1. Water-Soluble Liquid Flux, Kester #3345 for iron soldering of brass and copper.
 - 2. Tin-bearing flux such as "Flux-N-Solder E127 with pure tin" by Johnson Manufacturing.
- E. Factory Fabricated Roof Edge System: Extruded aluminum anchor bars secured with #9 stainless steel screws spaced 12 inches on center and .050 inch thick Kynar 500 prefinished aluminum trim covers, independently tested to comply with the ANSI / SPRI ES-1 Wind Design Guide.
- F. Fasteners: stainless steel, or to match the sheet metal being fastened.

- G. Glass Cloth: open mesh glass fabric coated on each side with plasticized asphalt as manufactured by Karnak Corporation or equal.
- H. Asphalt cement: Federal Specification SS-C-153B, Type 1, asbestos free grade.
- I. Exterior mounted leaders and straps: .027 inch thick rectangular corrugated aluminum leaders factory finished with baked acrylic enamel. Fasten each leader with 1/16 inch thick by 1 inch wide straps spaced 7 feet on center.
- J. Sealant: High performance, solvent free, formulated and moisture curing silyl-terminated polyether sealant, ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, NovaLink construction sealant by ChemLink, color as selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Accurately reproduce the details and design shown, and form profiles, bends and intersections, sharp, true and even. Fabricate sheet metal in the shop whenever possible, and form joints, laps, splices and connections to shed water and condensation in the direction of flow.
- B. Provide any miscellaneous flashing and sheet metal work not shown on the drawings but otherwise needed to leave the project complete and entirely watertight, neatly and carefully executed in a thorough and workmanlike manner.

3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive work of this section and report any defects to the Owner and Architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate and install copper work in accordance with the current edition of "Copper and Common Sense" as published by the Revere Copper and Brass Company, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Form all joints, except loose locked sealant filled expansion joints, to overlap 2 inches.
 - 2. Secure the joints with rivets spaced 1 inch on center positioned about 1/2 inch from the top edge of the joint, then sweat solder the joint.
 - 3. Use solder only to fill and seal the joint, not for mechanical strength. Form soldered joints continuous, strong and free from defects, with well heated soldering irons. Do not use open flame torches for soldering.
 - 4. Clean soldered joints daily, immediately after soldering, by washing them with soap and water applied with a soft bristle brush, then rinsing with clear water.
- B. Securely fasten and anchor all work, and make provisions for thermal expansion. Submit details of expansion joints for approval. Install fasteners through one edge of metal only, use a hook strip on the other edge.
- C. Use stainless steel pin Zamac type nail-in fasteners, or stainless steel screws and washers with neoprene inserts where fasteners will be exposed.

3.4 CAP FLASHINGS

- A. Install new copper cap flashings built into masonry walls properly joined to all related materials in a watertight manner.
 - 1. Solder all joints in the new cap flashing, except form 2 inch wide flat locked sealant filled expansion joints a maximum of 32 feet on center.
 - 2. Form the flashing to turn up 2 inches inside the wall and finish with a hem on the bottom exposed edge.
 - 3. Fasten the top edge of the cap flashing to the back up masonry 12 inches on center.
 - 4. Install the new cap flashing under flexible type wall flashings where possible. Where it is not possible to lap the new cap flashing under an existing wall flashing, install a ply of glass cloth set in and coated with asphalt cement to connect the new cap flashing to the existing wall flashing.
 - 5. In the absence of an existing wall flashing, or at a solid masonry wall, turn up the new cap flashing 2 inches behind the first wythe of masonry.
 - 6. Install new cap flashings where shown on the drawings, and at a height of 10 to 12 inches above the roof surface.
- B. Install new aluminum cap flashings on existing and new skylight and equipment curbs.
 - 1. Form the cap flashing to extend 2 inches under the equipment or skylight, 4 inches over the base flashing, and finish with a 1/2 inch hem on the bottom edge.
 - 2. Install a 1/2 inch thick by 2 inch wide continuous foam gasket between the cap flashing and mechanical equipment or skylight. Do not set the equipment or skylight in sealant.
 - 3. Secure the equipment or skylight to the curb with stainless steel screws spaced 12 inches on center.

3.5 DRIP EDGES

- A. Fabricate drip edges to extend 1-1/2 inches past the roof edge, and turn down to ensure water cannot track back and run down the fascia. Secure the drip edge with roofing nails along the top edge, spaced 4 inches apart along the raw metal edge. Form joints in the drip edge with 6 inch wide concealed under plates which duplicate the profile of the drip edge. Set the underplates in a full bed of sealant.

3.6 HOOK STRIPS

- A. Form continuous hook strips with locks that engage the superimposed trim piece a minimum of 3/4 inch, and to cover the entire underside edge of the wood blocking and neatly extend to the building wall.
- B. Fasten hook strips along their bottom edge, just above the 45 degree bend, with nails spaced 4 inches on center into underlying wood blocking; Zamac type nail-in type fasteners spaced 8 inches on center into masonry surfaces, or screws spaced 8 inches on-center into sheet metal surfaces.

3.7 ROOF EDGE SYSTEM

- A. Install a factory fabricated roof edge system on all roof eaves.
 - 1. Extend the EPDM roof down the face of the fascia trim, so it stops just short of the bottom edge of the anchor bar.
 - 2. Install the anchor bar straight, level and true, set in a full bed of sealant, and secure the bar with #9 by 2 inch long stainless steel screws spaced no more than 12 inches apart.
 - 3. Pre-drill screw holes in the underlying metal fascia trim, and where extra fasteners are needed at corners and special conditions.

4. Install color matching under plates at each joint in the roof edge trim; set the under plates in a full bed of sealant.

3.8 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND WATERTIGHTNESS

- A. Conduct an inspection of the interior and exterior of the building and grounds, and submit a written report with photos to document any pre-existing leakage or damage, prior to performing any work.
- B. The Owner will conduct a similar inspection at the completion of the work, and the Contractor will be charged for all leakage or damage which was not documented in the Contractor's report, or repaired to the Owners satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Provide any equipment, material and labor necessary to protect the site, the building, its contents and occupants, pedestrians, and surrounding landscaped and paved areas from damage due to the construction work or from inclement weather during construction.
- D. Do not perform work during inclement weather. Protect incomplete work and the building from damage by inclement weather which may occur unexpectedly. Make all work areas watertight at the end of each day's work.
- E. Frequently clean up all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris so the work site presents a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance.
- F. Carefully clean the roof to remove all residual debris when work is complete. After cleaning the roof, thoroughly clean all drain sumps, drain lines, leader heads and leaders. Do not allow debris to enter the drainage system.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19
 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing until removed from the site.
 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work for roof accessories as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Equipment supports.
 - 2. Preformed flashing sleeves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07: "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
 - 2. Division 23: "HVAC Power Ventilators" for power roof-mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, calculations and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- C. Documentation that installers are approved by manufactures.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
 - 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 - 2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
 - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.
- G. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Underlayment:
 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.
- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze, or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 4. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable product:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Curbs Plus, Inc.
 - c. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - d. Pate Company (The).
 - e. Roof Products, Inc.
 - f. Thybar Corporation.
 - g. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Loads: See Mechanical and Structural Drawings.
- D. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), 0.052 inch (1.32 mm).
 - 1. Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- E. Construction:
 - 1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 3. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) wide at tops of equipment supports.
 - 4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 - 5. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches (300 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.4 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

- A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, 12 inches (300 mm) high, with removable metal hood and metal collar.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable product:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.
 - 3. Diameter: As indicated.
 - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or comparable product:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch (1.60 mm) thick.
 - 3. Height: As indicated.
 - 4. Diameter: As indicated.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
 - 5. Clean and prepare substrates for accessory installation according to manufacture's written instructions.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 81 23 - INTUMESCENT FIRE RESISTIVE MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Intumescent fire protection material.
 - 2. Topcoat protective decorative finish.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for fire-resistance-rated firestopping systems.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for fire-resistance-rated joint systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, including independent laboratory physical property test reports and certifications as may be required to show material compliance with contract documents.
- B. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:
 - 1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying intumescent materials.
 - 2. Extent of intumescent materials for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
 - a. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1) For steel joist assemblies, include applicable fire-resistance design designations, with each steel joist tested with the same maximum tensile stress as each steel joist indicated on Drawings. Design designations with steel joists tested at lower maximum tensile stress than those indicated are not permitted.
 - b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer - Company specializing in manufacturing fire protection products.

- B. The intumescent fire resistive material shall be manufactured under the Follow-Up Service program of UL or ULC and bear the UL and/or ULC label (mark).
- C. Applicator - A firm with expertise in the installation of fire resistive or similar materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the project in manufacturer's unopened packages, fully identified as to trade name, type and other identifying data. Packaged materials shall bear the appropriate labels, seals and UL label (mark) for fire resistive ratings and shall be stored at temperatures in compliance with manufacturer instructions in a dry interior location away from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. When the temperature at the job site is less than 50° F (10° C), a minimum substrate and ambient temperature of 50° F (10° C) shall be maintained prior to, during, and a minimum of 72 hours after application. If necessary for job schedule, the General Contractor shall provide enclosures and heat to maintain proper temperatures and humidity levels in the application areas.
- B. In enclosed areas, ventilation shall not be less than 4 complete air exchanges per hour until the material is dry.
- C. Relative humidity shall not exceed 85% throughout the total period of application and drying for the intumescent fire resistive material, and must not exceed 85% throughout the application and drying for the protective decorative topcoat.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Applicator shall cooperate in the coordination and scheduling of fire protection work to avoid delays in job progress.
- B. The installation of piping, ducts, conduit or other suspended equipment shall not commence until the application of the thin-film fire resistive material is complete in that area.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Intumescent Mastic Fire-Resistive Coatings: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Isolatek International/ Cafco Industries. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - 3. Albi Manufacturing, Division of StanChem Inc.
 - 4. Carboline Company, Fireproofing Products Div.
 - 5. Firetex by Sherwin-Williams.
 - 6. Or equal.

2.2 COMPATIBLE METAL PRIMER

- A. Primer shall be approved by manufacturer and applied in full accordance with the primer manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 INTUMESCENT FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Concealed/Interior Application:
 - 1. Cafco SprayFilm-WB 5 Basecoat and Topseal by Isolatek International/Cafco Industries or equal.
 - a. Abrasive Resistance: 0.6500 g/ 1000 cycles per ASTM 4060.
 - b. Zero VOC.
- B. Exposed/Exterior Application:
 - 1. Cafco SprayFilm-WB 4 Basecoat and Topseal by Isolatek International/Cafco Industries or equal.
- C. Intumescent fire resistive material shall be applied in accordance with drawings and/or specifications, and shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of UL 263 or ASTM E119 or CAN/ULC-S101, and reported by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Underwriters Laboratories of Canada only.
- D. Thin-Film Fire-Resistive Intumescent Mastic Coating:
 - 1. Factory-mixed formulation.
 - 2. Water-Based Formulation: Approved by manufacturer and authorities having jurisdiction for indicated use.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that products selected are suitable for use indicated.
 - 4. UL Fire Tested Designs Only based on UL 263 (ASTM-E119).
 - 5. Current ICC Evaluation Service Report.
 - 6. To assure an acceptable Architectural finish, no mesh is allowed.
 - 7. A representative mock-up sprayed Architectural finish sample must be submitted, reviewed, and accepted by the architect in advance.

2.4 DECORATIVE TOPCOATING

- A. Topcoat materials shall be as required for color-coding, aesthetics or additional surface protection, approved by the thin-film fire resistive material manufacturer and applied in full accordance with the coating manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. All surfaces to receive thin-film fire resistive material shall be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, loose mill scale, dirt, dust or other materials which would impair bond of the thin-film fire resistive material to the surface. Any cleaning of the surfaces to receive fire resistive material shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor or steel erector, as outlined in the structural steel section.
- B. Confirm compatibility of surfaces to receive thin-film fire resistive material. Steel surfaces shall be primed with a compatible primer approved by the thin-film fire resistive material manufacturer.
- C. Provide masking, drop cloths or other suitable coverings to prevent overspray onto surfaces not intended to be coated with intumescent coating.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. The thin-film fire resistive material shall be applied at the required dry film thickness per the appropriate UL design number guidelines and manufacturers written application instructions.

3.3 MOCK UP

- A. Before proceeding with the work, the applicator shall apply the thin-film fire resistive material to a section witnessed by the architect's or owner's representative. The application shall be subject to their approval and shall be used as a guide for texture and thickness of the finished work.

3.4 CLEAN UP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of installation, all excess material, overspray and debris shall be cleared and removed from the job site.
- B. All patching of and repair to thin-film fire resistive material, due to damage by other trades, shall be performed under this section and paid for by the trade responsible for the damage. Patching shall be performed by an applicator with expertise in the installation of fire resistive or similar materials. Repair shall be in accordance with UL design number guidelines and manufacturers written application instructions.

3.5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. In addition to continuous Wet Film Thickness checks performed by applicator during application, the installed intumescent material shall be inspected by a qualified independent testing laboratory for thickness in accordance with the AWCI Technical Manual 12-B "Standard Practice For The Testing and Inspection Of Field Applied Thin-Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide", Latest Edition, before application of the topcoat.
- B. The results of the above tests shall be made available to all parties at the completion of each area and approved prior to the application of topcoat.

END OF SECTION 07 81 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of penetration firestopping for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all penetration firestopping as required by the this section, schedules.
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 REFERENCED STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. E 814 – Standard Method of fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops.
 - 2. E 119 – Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 3. E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 4. E 136 – Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750F.
 - 5. E 1399 – Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths.
 - 6. E 1966 – Test method for Resistance of Building Joint.
 - 7. E 2174 – Standard practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops.
 - 8. E 05.11.14 – Standard Test method for Determining the fire endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multi Story Test Apparatus (ISMA): ASTM number pending draft approval.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
 - 1. UL 1479 – Fire Tests of Through Penetration fire Stops.
 - 2. UL 263 – Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 3. UL 723 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 4. UL 2079 – Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

5. UL "Fire Resistance Directory", current year, including but not limited to the following:
- a. For penetrations by uninsulated, non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT):
 - 1) UL System: CAJ-1235, CAJ-1404, WL-1152.
 - b. For penetrations by insulated, non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT):
 - 1) UL Systems: CAJ-5222, CAJ-5250, CAJ-5251, WL-5171.
 - c. For penetrations of PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems):
 - 1) UL Systems: CAJ-2401, CAJ-3185, CAJ-3199, CAJ-3234, WL-3118, WL-3179, WL-3199.
 - d. For penetrations of combustible plastic pipe (open piping system):
 - 1) UL Systems: CAJ-2174, CAJ-2330, CAJ-2351, CAJ-2432, WL-2168, WL-2170, WL-2185, WL-2259.
 - e. For penetrations by multiple combustible and/or non-combustible items:
 - 1) UL Systems: CAJ-8101, CAJ-8133, WL-8007.
 - f. For large size / complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways:
 - 1) UL Systems: CAJ-1406, CAJ-1502, CAJ-4053, CAJ-6027, WJ6004, WL-1207, WL-2343, WL-4030, WL-6018.
 - g. For penetrations by steel ducts:
 - 1) UL Systems: CAJ-7075, CAJ-7082, WJ-7045, WJ-7046, WL-7006, WL-7046, WL-7081, WL-7082.
 - h. For fire-rated construction joints and other gaps:
 - 1) UL Systems: CEJ-296P, CEJ-302P.
 - i. For openings between structurally separate sections of wall and floors:
 - 1) At the top of walls: UL systems: HWD-0107, HWD-0110, HWD-0257, HWD-0267, HWD-0299, HWD-0327, HWD-0266, HWD-0333, HWD-0334.
- C. Factory Mutual (FM) Approval guide, current year.
- D. National Fire Protection Association.
- E. FICA "Manual of Practice".
- F. International Firestop Council (IFC).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.
- C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Grace Construction Products.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. NUCO Inc.
 - 5. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - 6. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 7. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 8. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
 - 9. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
 - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

- B. Flexible Firestop Sealant (For use where roof joists penetrate fire-rated walls): Acrylic based firestop sealant that provides movement capability in fire rated joint applications. Basis of Design: Hilti CP 606.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

- A. The following schedules shall be completed by the Contractor and reviewed prior to submission to the Architect. The Table included shall be completed with each of the following categories of penetrating items:
 1. Single uninsulated metallic piping and conduit.

2. Multiple uninsulated metallic piping and conduit.
3. Uninsulated plastic piping and conduit.
4. Insulated metallic piping.
5. Insulated high temperature flues and exhaust pipes (boiler flues, generator exhausts insulated with calcium silicate or on the non-combustible insulation, etc.)
6. Cable tray.
7. Electric / telephone cable.
8. Bus duct.
9. Miscellaneous penetrations.

B. Complete the additional Tables for the following, using the format provided.

1. Blanks, voids, holes (including edge of slab).
2. Engineering judgments.
3. Ductwork engineering judgments.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work for joint sealants as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Architectural Sealants.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 04 "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
 - 2. Division 07 "Expansion Control" for building expansion joints, "Penetration Firestopping " for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
 - 3. Division 08 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 4. Division 09 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints, "Tiling" for sealing tile joints,
 - 5. "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

- B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids: Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Suitability for Contact with Food: Comply with 21 CFR 177.2600, where applicable.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; [Bondaflex Sil 290] [Bondaflex Sil 728 NS].
 - d. Pecora Corporation; [301 NS] [311 NS] [890] [890FTS].
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; [Spectrem 1] [Spectrem 800].
- B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; [Vulkem 921] [Dymonic FC].

2.3 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; [AC-20 FTR] [AIS-919].
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine joints for suitable conditions.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
 - 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
 - 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
 - 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.
- H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at

perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
- b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
- c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- d. Joints in dimension cast stone cladding.
- e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
- f. Joints between metal panels.
- g. Joints between different materials listed above.
- h. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
- i. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

- 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.

- 3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 100/50.

- 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Locations:

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
- c. Tile control and expansion joints.
- d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete walls and] partitions.
- e. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.
- f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
- g. Other joints as indicated.

- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

- 1. Joint Location:

- a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
- b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 95 00 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work for expansion control as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Interior floor wall ceiling expansion control systems.
 - 2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 3 for Concrete Work
 - 2. Division 5 for Structural and Non-structural Metal Work
 - 3. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
 - 4. Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing
 - 5. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
 - 6. Section 07 72 00 Roof Accessories
 - 7. Division 9 for Finish Work

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.

- E. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal joint width.
4. Movement capability.
5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
7. Product options.
8. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.
- B. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Locations: Between existing Salzmann Building and new East and West Wing Additions and between existing Salzmann Building and new Entry Addition.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by MM Systems Corporation, as indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 2. Balco, Inc.
 3. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
 4. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
 5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 6. Nystrom, Inc.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Interior Expansion Control System Requirement:
 1. Floor to Floor - LASD
 2. Floor to Wall – FSSTE
 3. Wall to Wall – VSW
 4. Wall to Corner – VSWL
 5. Wall to Ceiling – VSWL
 6. Ceiling to Ceiling – VSG
 7. Wall to Soffit – VSWL
- E. Finishes shall be compatible with adjacent materials or as designated in the drawings.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by MM Systems Corporation, as indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
 2. Balco, Inc.
 3. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
 4. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
 5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 6. Nystrom, Inc.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Fire Resistance Rating: same as adjacent construction.
- D. Exterior Expansion Control System Requirement with cover plates:
 - 1. Wall to Wall – ESS
 - 2. Wall to Corner – ESS
- E. Exposed gasket: Extruded flexible gasket. Color as selected by Architect from manufacture's full range.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.
- C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.
- D. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.
- E. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.
- F. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.
- G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- H. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill finish.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.
- C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.
 - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
 - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
 - 5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.

6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
 - C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
 - D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer before installing compression seals.
 - E. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
 - F. Epoxy-Bonded Seals: Pressurize seal for time period and to pressure recommended by manufacturer. Do not overpressurize.
 - G. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
 - H. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
 1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.
 - I. Moisture Barrier: Provide at all exterior joints and where indicated on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet (15.2 m) or where indicated on Drawings.
- 3.4 PROTECTION
- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.
- 3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT
- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 95 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of hollow-metal work for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all hollow-metal work as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 08 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames with wall types in which they are installed. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of hollow-metal doors with existing hollow-metal door frames or existing wood frames. Contractor to verify existing frames are UL approved for fire-rated openings. Provide survey of existing hollow-metal frame showing existing conditions including squareness and plumbness. All fire-rated doors to fit with maximum of 1/8" gap. Fabricate doors to fit existing opening. Door openings not meeting these requirements may require an engineering judgement for each varying condition. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing hinges, locksets, panic hardware, closers, etc. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
 - 2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 8 by 10 inches (203 by 254 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 3. Custom Metal Products.
 4. Hollow Metal Inc.
 5. National Custom Hollow Metal.
 6. North American Door Corp.
 7. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 8. Republic Doors and Frames.
 9. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

- B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. Provide 18 gauge doors, 16 gauge frames at openings 4'-0" or less in width; 14 gauge frames at openings larger than 4'-0" in width; 14 gauge frames at openings larger than 4'-0" in width. **No knock-down type frames are allowed** except where explicitly indicated as acceptable.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
 - d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
 - e. Core: Steel stiffened.
3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm) for door openings 48 inches (1219 mm) or less, or window frames; minimum thickness of 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) for door openings greater than 48 inches (1219 mm).
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - c. KD frames are not acceptable.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 7. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 45 degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with SDI A250.3.
 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry"
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing of flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
 - 4. Louvers for flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for veneer matching and factory finishing and other pertinent data.
 - 1. For factory-machined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light openings.
- D. Samples for initial selection in the form of color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:
 - 1. Faces of factory-finished doors with transparent finish. Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.
- E. Samples for verification in the form and size indicated below:
 - 1. Corner sections of doors approximately 12 inches square with door faces and edgings representing the typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
 - 2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
 - 1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.
- B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Provide wood doors that comply with NFPA 80; are identical in materials and construction to units tested in door and frame assemblies per ASTM E 152; and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain doors from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers as designated on shop drawings, using temporary, removable, or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to Project's geographical location:
 - 1. AWI quality standard Section 100-S-11 "Relative Humidity and Moisture Content."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
 - 1. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering doors that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Solid Core Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Buell Door Co.
 - c. Eggers Industries, Architectural Door Division.
 - d. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
 - e. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - f. Ideal Wood Products, Inc.
 - g. IPIK Door Co., Inc.
 - h. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 - i. Ragland Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - j. V-T Industries Inc.
 - k. Weyerhaeuser Co.

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. Solid Core Doors for transparent stained Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Faces: Rotary Natural Birch.
 - 2. Grade: Premium.
 - 3. Construction: 5 plies.
 - 4. Core: Particleboard ANSI A208.1, GRADE LD-2 – PC-5 ME. Provide wood blocking in particleboard core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware. 5" top rail on doors and closers..
 - 5. Bonding: Stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 VENEER MATCHING

- A. Within Door Faces: Provide doors with the following veneer matching:
 - 1. Book matching.
- B. Pairs and Sets: Provide pair matching and set matching for pairs of doors and for doors hung in adjacent sets.
- C. Doors with Transoms (if any): Provide the following matching:
 - 1. Continuous matching.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels:
 - a. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting.
 - Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-resistance-rated doors.

2. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 - a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory machining.
 - b. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- B. Transom and Side Panels (if any): Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.
 1. Fixed Transom Panels (if any): Fabricate fixed panels with solid lumber transom bottom rail and door top rail, both rabbeted as indicated. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.
- C. Openings (if any): Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard's requirements for factory finishing.
- B. Finish wood doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect, and sheen.
 1. Grade: Premium.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance requirements comparable to either AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Staining: As selected from manufacturer's full line of standard stain colors.
 4. Effect: Filled finish.
 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced quality standard and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to requirements of NFPA 80.
 - 2. Fitting Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, 1/16 inch per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors, and 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
 - 3. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - 4. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 5. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of access doors and frames for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all access door work as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
 - 2. Floor access doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 22 "Plumbing" for plumbing devices that require access.
 - 2. Division 23 "Mechanical" for HVAC devices that require access.
 - 3. Division 26 "Electrical" for Electrical devices that require access.
 - 4. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" for safety and security devices that require access.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, substrates and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.
- C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) in size, in specified finish.
- D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

- E. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
 - 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access panels as fabricated by FF Systems Access Panels, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Access Panel Solutions.
 - 2. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - 3. Babcock-Davis.
 - 4. J. L. Industries, Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
 - 5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 6. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
 - 7. Milcor Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Aluminum Access Doors with Drywall Inserts (**at all public, occupied spaces**)
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: FF Systems Access Panels, Inc., System F2AKL.
 - 2. Assembly Description: Welded aluminum frame with both outer and inner frame of high grade aluminum, with drywall inlay.
 - 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
 - 4. Door Size: As indicated
 - 5. Frame Material: Aluminum.
 - 6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 7. Seal: Air/dust seal.
 - 8. Hardware: Cylinder-lock.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Lock: Cylinder.

2.3 FLOOR ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access panels as fabricated by Babcock Davis or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - 2. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
 - 3. Milcor Inc.
- B. Floor Doors, General: Equip each door with adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with red vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.
- C. Aluminum Floor Door: Coordinate with equipment. Extruded-aluminum angle frame with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, 1/8-inch pan recess for carpet or tile; nonwatertight; loading capacity to support 300-lbf/sq. ft. (14.4-kN/sq. m) pedestrian live load.
- D. Hardware: Provide the following:
 - 1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, stainless-steel butt hinges with stainless-steel pins.
 - 2. Lock: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Hardware Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Fire-Rating: Provide 2-hour fire rated doors in rated floors.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- C. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793, manufacturer's standard finish.
- F. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- H. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- I. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15; with minimum sheet thickness according to ANSI H35.2 (ANSI H35.2M).

- J. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- K. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
 - 2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
 - 3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 - 4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.
 - 1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded metal lath attached to door panel.
- E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
 - 2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.
- F. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 2. Factory Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat.
- E. Stainless-Steel Finishes:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
 - 3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.
- F. Aluminum Finishes:
 - 1. Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of aluminum framed entrances and storefronts for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all aluminum framed entrances and storefronts as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Exterior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for window walls.
 - 3. Storefront framing for punched openings.
 - 4. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.

- e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 - E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
 - F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
 - G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:
 - 1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
 - 2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
 - 3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.
 - B. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.
 - C. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
 - D. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- E. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of storefront systems.
- E. Quality-control program for structural-sealant-glazed system.
- F. Preconstruction sealant testing.

1.8 MOCKUPS

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Mockups for each form of construction and finish.

3. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: 118 mph, and in compliance with NYS Building Code Section 2404 "Wind, Snow, Seismic, and Dead loads on Glass."
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m) or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m).
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 2. Entrance Doors:

- a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- I. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
 1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- J. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
 2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- K. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.47 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- L. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.
 1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 26.
- M. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 5.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.
- N. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
- O. Structural-Sealant Joints:
 1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.
 2. Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi (138 kPa).
- P. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed storefront system without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.
 1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide systems that match size and appearance of aluminum windows within the specifications of this section division, Trifab 451T (thermal) Storefront System, as manufactured by Kawneer Company, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Architectural Windows.
 2. Efc0 Corporation.
 3. CRL – U.S. Aluminum
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. System Dimensions: 2" x 4 1/2" (50.8mm x 114.3 mm).
 3. Glazing Plane: Front (exterior).
 4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 5. Color: Match Architect's sample.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 2. Door Design: Medium or Wide stile. 10" high bottom rail for ADA compliance.
 3. Glazing stops and gaskets.
 4. Material: extra thick (3/16")
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: Refer to Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
1. Weather stripping: manufacturer's standard.
 2. All hardware to be surface mounted to facilitate future maintenance.
 3. Hardware finishes: As selected by Architect from Manufacture's full range.
- C. Additional requirements:

1. Thresholds: Stainless steel, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion[and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width].
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
3. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
 - a. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.
- E. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
 1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.

- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.
- E. Aluminum sunscreen extrusion profile – to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard profiles. Anchored directly to the vertical or horizontal mullions – refer to Drawings. Color to match storefront and windows.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fluoropolymer 3-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluorocarbon topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605
 - a. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample of Alucobond Anodic Clear Mica Cool PVDF-2/gloss level-30.
 - b. It is the intent that all aluminum framing members on the project shall match in color and gloss.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
3. Alignment:

- a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts and mockups.
 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 - b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
- C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.
 1. Test a minimum of three areas on each building facade.
 2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.
- D. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
 2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components
3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
 - b. "Flush Wood Doors"
 - c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
 - d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
 - e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
 - f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
 - g. "Special Function Doors"
 - h. "Entrances"
6. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
7. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
8. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
 - b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
 - c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:

- a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.
3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
 - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
 - 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
5. Key Schedule:
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.

- e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
- f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

- 1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- 2. Provide Product Data:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

- 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
 - d. Final keying schedule
 - e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
 - f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

- 1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
 - a. fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - b. required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

- 1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.

2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
 3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
 4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- B. Certifications:
1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
 2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
 - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
 3. Electrified Door Hardware
 - a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Accessibility Requirements:
 - a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings
1. Keying Conference

- a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Requirements for access control.
 - 5) Address for delivery of keys.
2. Pre-installation Conference
 - a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 - d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
 - f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
 - a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage ND Series: 10 years
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) Von Duprin: 3 years
 - 3) Closers
 - a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years
 - b. Electrical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage: 1 year
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) Von Duprin: 1 year

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

D. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.

3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Ives 5BB series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
 - b. Stanley FBB series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
9. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Select
 - b. Roton

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage ND series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.

a. Lever Design: RHO

2.06 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin 98/35A series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Precision APEX 2000 series
 - b. Falcon 24/25 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.

15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.07 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage Everest 29 Primus XP
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
 - a. High Security: dual-locking cylinder with permanent core requiring restricted, patented keyway. Dual-locking mechanism with interlocking finger pin(s) to check for patented features on keys.
3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent protected.
4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.08 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing factory registered system:
 - a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
 - a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.

- a) 3 construction control keys
- b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
- 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2. Permanent Keying:

- a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - 1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
- b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
- c. Provide keys with the following features:
 - 1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - 3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
- d. Identification:
 - 1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - 2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - 4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
- e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - 1) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - 2) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - 3) Master Keys: 6.

2.09 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:

- a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:

- a. Corbin-Russwin DC8000 series
- b. Sargent 281 series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.10 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.11 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:

a. Glynn-Johnson

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rixson
- b. Sargent

B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
- 2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Trimco
- b. Burns

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

- 1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
- 2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
- 3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
- 4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.13 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Zero International

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. National Guard
- b. Reese

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.14 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.15 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Schlage
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. GE-Interlogix
 - b. Sargent

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.

2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

2.16 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

B. FINISH: BHMA 643E/716 (US11); EXCEPT:

1. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match.
2. Weatherstripping: Dark Bronze Anodized Aluminum.
3. Thresholds: Extruded Architectural Bronze, Oil-Rubbed

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.

3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- I. Lock Cylinders:
1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
 6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- L. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
- N. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- O. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- P. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- Q. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- R. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

Abbreviation	Name
BYO	By Others
GLY	Glynn-Johnson Corp
IVE	H.B. Ives
LCN	Lcn Commercial Division
MIS	Misc - Out-Sourced Items
SCE	Schlage Electronic Security
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
VON	Von Duprin
ZER	Zero International Inc

69987 OPT0254954 Version 3







HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1 EA	SALVAGED DOOR	RE-USE ALL EXISTING HARDWARE		











HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3 EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	 652	IVE
1 EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S RHO	 626	SCH
1 EA	MOP PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	 630	IVE
1 EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	 630	IVE
1 EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	 630	IVE
3 EA	SILENCER	SR64	 GRY	IVE










HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		US28	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9847-DT		626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9847-NL		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX		626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740 EV D		626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH		689	LCN
2	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA SRT		689	LCN
2	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040XP-30 SRT		689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61 SRT		689	LCN
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A		A	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUM FRAME MANUFACTURER			MIS

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		US28	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9847-L-06-WH		626	VON
2	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX		626	SCH
2	EA	FSIC CORE	23-030 CKC EV D		626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH SRI		689	LCN
2	EA	PA MOUNTING PLATE	4040XP-18PA SRT		689	LCN
2	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	4040XP-30 SRT		689	LCN
2	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	4040XP-61 SRT		689	LCN
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A		A	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	BY ALUM FRAME MANUFACTURER			MIS

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 – GLAZING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Vision lites / Interior Borrowed Lites.
 - 3. Entrances and other doors.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"
 - 3. Division 08 Sections "Aluminum Entrances & Storefronts" and "Flush Wood Doors"
- C. This work includes all glazing, with the exception that at the East and West additions, the exterior glazing at windows, storefronts and curtainwalls is installed under separate envelope project.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- B. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- C. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
- D. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems that are produced, fabricated, and installed to withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading, and impact loading (where applicable), without failure including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; and other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on Drawings are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for the various size openings in the thicknesses and strengths (annealed or heat-treated) to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Minimum glass thicknesses of lites, whether composed of annealed or heat-treated glass, are selected so the worst-case probability of failure does not exceed the following:
 - a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not over 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action. Determine minimum thickness of monolithic annealed glass according to ASTM E 1300. For other than monolithic annealed glass, determine thickness per glass manufacturer's standard method of analysis including applying adjustment factors to ASTM E 1300 based on type of glass.
- C. Normal thermal movement results from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass-framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on materials' actual surface temperatures due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 F deg, ambient; 180 F deg, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Samples for verification purposes of 12-inch square samples of each type of glass indicated except for clear monolithic glass products, and 12-inch long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- E. Product certificates signed by glazing materials manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
 - 1. Separate certifications are not required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program of a recognized certification agency or independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that glazing materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- G. Compatibility test report from manufacturer of insulating glass edge sealant indicating that glass edge sealants were tested for compatibility with other glazing materials including sealants, glazing tape, gaskets, setting blocks, and edge blocks.
- H. Product test reports for each type of glazing sealant and gasket indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.
- I. Maintenance data for glass and other glazing materials to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. FGMA Publications: "FGMA Glazing Manual."
 - 2. SIGMA Publications: TM-3000 "Vertical Glazing Guidelines."
- B. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing to NFPA 257.
- D. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing to NFPA 257.
- E. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16CFR 1201
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area on one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked either on spacers or at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing agency indicated below:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc. (ALI).
 - 3. National Certified Testing Laboratories (NCTL).
- G. Glazier Qualifications: Engage an experienced glazier who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

- H. Single-Source Responsibility for Glass: Obtain glass from one source for each product indicated below:
 - 1. Primary glass of each (ASTM C 1036) type and class indicated.
 - 2. Heat-treated glass of each (ASTM C 1048) condition indicated.
 - 3. Insulating glass of each construction indicated.
 - 4. Fire resistive glass (ASTM E119) of each type and class indicated.
- I. Single-Source Responsibility for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials to comply with manufacturer's directions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Where insulating glass units will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating glass fabricator's recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General: Warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. NOTE: ALL GLASS USED SHALL BE SAFETY GLASS MEETING REQUIREMENTS FOR CPSC 16 CFR 1201.
- B. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class as indicated below, and Quality q3 (glazing select). Minimum ¼ inch thick.
1. Class 1 (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select), kind as indicated below. Minimum ¼ inch thick.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated
- D. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.
- E. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172 and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation
 - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat and pressure.
 2. Laminating process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.
- F. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.

1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
3. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
4. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 - a. Polyisobutylene and polysulfide.
 - b. Polyisobutylene and hot-melt butyl.
 - c. Polyisobutylene and silicone.
 - d. Polyisobutylene and polyurethane
5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
6. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with clear anodic finish.
 - b. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.
7. Low "E" Glass: Provide nominal 1" insulated glass comprised of inner 1/4" pane of clear glass with Low "E" coating, 1/2" air space, outer 1/4" pane of clear glass
8. Winter U-value: .38
9. Solar reflectance: 29%
10. Sealed insulating glass units shall be in conformance to ASTM E 774-92; permanent IGCC certification label for CBA rating level.

2.2 FIRE-RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated Ceramic Glazing Material: Proprietary Category II safety glazing product in the form of 2 lites of clear ceramic glazing material laminated together to produce a laminated lite of 5/16-inch (8-mm) nominal thickness; polished on both surfaces; weighing 4 lb/sq. ft. (19.5 kg/sq. m); and as follows:
1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Polished on both surfaces, transparent.
 3. Approved products: Fire lite plus premium or approved equal.
 4. Provide glazing resistant to heat rate of rise transfer, compliant with ASTM E 119, where required.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
 2. Applications: For weather seal.
- C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 200 GPN or Bondaflex Sil 201 FC.
 - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaize SSG or Tremsil 600.
 2. Applications: For structural seal.
- D. Glazing Sealant: Acid-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - b. General Electric; Siliglaze-II 2800
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum 2
 2. Applications: Fire and Safety Rated Glazing
 3. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent, nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces, with or without spacer rod as recommended by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated, packaged on rolls with a release paper backing, and complying with AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.1.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, polyvinyl chloride foam tape, factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces, packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive, and complying with AAMA 800 for product 810.5.
- C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, glazing tape that may be incorporated in the Work include, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape Without Spacer Rod:
 - a. Dyna-Seal, Pecora Corp.
 - b. PTI 626 Architectural Sealant Tape, Protective Treatments, Inc.
 - c. S-M 5710 H.P Poly-Glaze Tape Sealant, Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - d. SST-800 Tape, Tremco, Inc.
 2. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape:
 - a. Norseal V-980 Closed-Cell Glazing Tape, Norton Company.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.
- B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
 2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
 4. Any material indicated above.
- C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. EPDM.
 2. Silicone.
 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
 4. Any material indicated above.
- D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following companies:
 1. Lock-Strip Gaskets:
 - a. Stanlock Div., Griffith Rubber Mills.
 2. Preformed Gaskets:
 - a. Advanced Elastomer Systems, L.P.
 - b. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials involved for glazing application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cleaners, Primers and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85 plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side-walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.
- H. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonextruding, nonoutgassing, strips of closed-cell plastic foam of density, size, and shape to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to produce optimum sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Type GL1 – Insulated Glazing Unit
- B. Type GL3 – 45min Fire Rated, Clear Laminated Safety Glass (Interior U.O.N.)
- C. Type GL4 – Clear Laminated Safety Glass (Interior U.O.N.)

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.
- C. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.4 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined recommendations of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions as indicated on Drawings provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation as follows:
 - 1. Use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass lites with flares or bevels on bottom horizontal edges so edges are located at top of opening, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's label.
 - 2. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install elastomeric setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing standard, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

3.5 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that when compressed by glass their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously but not in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each lite is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.6 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.
- B. Secure compression gaskets in place with joints located at corners to compress gaskets producing a weather tight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- C. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.7 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass. Install pressurized gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

3.8 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's printed recommendations. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits, or stains, and remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both faces in each area of Project not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 01 20 – PATCHING LARGE HOLES IN PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The procedures include general guidelines offered by GSA (US Government Services Administration) to follow when restoring plaster in historic buildings. It identifies specific design issues and outlines recommended installation solutions that have the least visual or physical impact on the historic materials. This procedure includes guidance on repair of large plaster holes greater than 4-inches in diameter. When larger sections of plaster are missing, drywall patches may be used as a base.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09: Gypsum Plaster, Restoring Small Plaster Holes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
- B. Sustainable Submittals:
- C. Product Data: for adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from weather in waterproof enclosure. Provide for air circulation around materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. These guidelines should be reviewed prior to performing this procedure and should be followed, when applicable, along with recommendations from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Drywall and joint compound

- B. Nails and screws
- C. Joint tape (cloth mesh preferred)

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. 6-inch taping knife
- B. 12-inch taping knife
- C. Float
- D. Hawk
- E. Sanding sponge (medium fine grit)
- F. Stiff putty knife
- G. Goggles, work gloves, and dust mask
- H. Hammer and cold chisel
- I. Needle nose pliers and wire cutter
- J. Screw gun and drill
- K. Spray bottle and drop cloths
- L. Tin snips
- M. Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Determine the extent of damaged plaster. Look for:
 - 1. Holes.
 - 2. Water Stains: Brownish rings on the plaster, especially the ceilings, indicate that the plaster has been wet. If the water was stopped quickly, the surface may only need to be sealed with pigmented shellac to prevent the stain from bleeding through the new paint or wallpaper. However, if the leak continued for a long period, the plaster will need to be replaced, and will often have a powdery appearance.
 - 3. Chipping, flaking and delamination of plaster due to water infiltration.

3.2 EXECUTION / INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

- A. Removing Deteriorated Plaster:
 - 1. Remove loose plaster from the walls by hand (or flat prybar may also be helpful in removing plaster that is difficult to remove by hand).
 - 2. To remove sound plaster, for whatever reason, drill holes in the line of cut with a carbide drill bit; Holding the chisel at a shallow angle, carefully cut directly from hole to hole with a cold chisel; Cut the resulting plaster free from the lath by chipping the keys from the side.
 - 3. Cut the plaster back to the nearest studs to make a regular opening, and re-secure the lath with drywall nails.
 - 4. Use plaster washers and wood screws to re-secure weakly-keyed areas of sound plaster to the wall or ceiling.
 - 5. Knock any plaster stuck between the lath back into the wall cavity.

6. Vacuum all dust, loose plaster, and other debris from the hole with a shop-vac, or sweep it out with an old paintbrush.

B. Making a Sheetrock Patch

1. Shim the Sheetrock as required to bring it up flush with the surface of the adjacent plaster.
2. Cut a Sheetrock patch to fit neatly in the opening.
3. Nail or screw the sheetrock in place; nail heads or screw heads should be set slightly below the surface of the Sheetrock, but without breaking the paper.
4. Using the 6-inch taping knife, fill the joint between the Sheetrock and the plaster with a small amount of joint compound.
5. Apply a fairly smooth, heavy coat of compound over the joint a little wider than the tape width.
6. Center the joint tape over the length of the joint; Hold the 6-inch taping knife at a 45-degree angle and press the tape into the compound; Smooth out any air pockets under the tape.
7. Apply a thin layer of compound over the tape and apply a first coat of compound to nails or screws.
8. Knock off any ridges or pimples that develop from shrinkage and cracking in the compound.
9. Apply the second coat of compound with the 6-inch taping knife and feather the edges out 6-8 inches; Scrape off any ridges or bumps.
10. When the second coat is dry, apply the third coat of compound with the 12-inch taping knife and feather the edges out 12-14 inches.
11. Touch up low spots with additional compound or high spots by light sanding with a wet sanding sponge.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 01 20

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 01 23 – PATCHING SMALL HOLES & CRACKS IN PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The procedures include general guidelines offered by GSA (US Government Services Administration) to follow when restoring plaster in historic buildings. It identifies specific design issues and outlines recommended installation solutions that have the least visual or physical impact on the historic materials. This procedure includes guidance on repair of patching small chips, cracks or depressions in plaster surfaces.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 09: Gypsum Plaster, Restoring Large Plaster Holes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
- B. Sustainable Submittals:
- C. Product Data: for adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports:
 - 1. Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from weather in waterproof enclosure. Provide for air circulation around materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. These guidelines should be reviewed prior to performing this procedure and should be followed, when applicable, along with recommendations from the local preservation office or State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).

1.7 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard Specifications: ANSI, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Specifications: ASTM, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187, 215/299-5400.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. U.S. Gypsum Association 810 First Street NE, #510 Washington, DC 20002 202/289-5440, FAX 202/289-3707

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Plaster Materials:
 - 1. General: gypsum plastering materials shall conform to ANSI A42.1. Provide neat or ready-mixed materials at installer's option unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Base coat plaster: Perlite gypsum plaster such as "Structo-Lite" (U.S. Gypsum Association), or approved equal.
 - 3. Base coat aggregate: Sand.
 - 4. Finish coat plaster: Keene's cement.
 - 5. Finishing lime: Installer's option for type.
- B. Bonding Materials: Bonding agent shall conform to ASTM C631.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Joint knife
- B. Sponge or heavy-nap cloth
- C. Crack widener or triangular can opener
- D. Stiff bristle brushes
- E. Hawk
- F. Slicker (flexible straight-edge)
- G. Plasterer's trowel
- H. Margin trowel
- I. Mortarboard and mud pan
- J. Pointing trowel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION, INSTALLATION, APPLICATION

- A. Scrape loose or damaged finish plaster and peeling paint from surface with chisel or joint knife. Remove material where required to enlarge cracks, chips, holes, etc. to at least 1/2 inch across and undercut to improve bonding of new material.
- B. Brush or vacuum surface to remove dust and debris.
- C. Moisten the surface by lightly spraying a fine mist of clean water from a spray bottle.
- D. Apply skim finish coat over low areas to bring entire finished surface out flush with the projecting firm and sound layers of adjacent plaster or paint. Form plaster as required to match original configuration and design or ornamental plaster.

- E. Once dry, sand by hand to produce a surface without bumps, cracks or depressions, ready to receive finish treatment.

3.2 ADJUSTING/CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of this work, all floors, walls and other adjacent surfaces that are stained, marred, or otherwise damaged by work in this procedure shall be cleaned and repaired and all work and the adjacent areas shall be left in a clean and perfect condition.
- B. All completed work shall be adequately protected from damage by subsequent building operations and effects of weather. Protection shall be by methods recommended by the manufacturer of installed materials and as approved by Architect.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area

END OF SECTION 09 01 23

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. None

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Thickness: 20 ga. **Unless otherwise indicated**
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiTrack VTD Series.
 - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, or approved equal:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).

- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
 - 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
 - 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm)] o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 017423.
1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of gypsum board for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all gypsum board as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings including, but not limited to the following.
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Moisture resistant gypsum board (all wet locations and as tile backer)
 - 3. Trim.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Ceiling suspension systems and cantilevered ceiling soffits shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic effects.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings for Gypsum Board Ceiling Systems: Include reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, and as reviewed by a qualified professional engineer using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Layout of all ceilings/soffits with dimensions based on as-built construction
 - 2. Gypsum board ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 3. Miscellaneous metal/steel framing sizing for soffits and cantilevers
 - 4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts and sizing for cast-in-place anchors, clips, metal framing, miscellaneous steel shapes, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

5. Size and location of initial access modules for suspended gypsum board ceilings and soffits.
 6. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96) for layout drawings, 1 inch = 1 foot for detail drawings
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Samples: For the following products:
1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 2. Textured Finishes: 12" x 12" sample for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Install mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - b. Each texture finish indicated.
 2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

PART 2 - Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. National Gypsum Company
 - 2. American Gypsum.
 - 3. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 4. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 5. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - 6. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- A. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M. (At all whiteboard walls)
1. Products Paper Faced, ASTM C 1396: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Abuse XP.
 2. Products Glass-Mat Faced, ASTM C 1658: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme AR Gypsum Panel.
 3. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 4. Long Edges: Tapered.
 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 6. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 7. Indentation Resistance: Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 8. Soft Body Impact Resistance: Level 2 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
- B. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
1. Products Paper Faced, ASTM C 1396: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Impact XP.
 2. Products Glass-Mat Faced, ASTM C 1658: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant Interior Panel.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme IR Gypsum Panel.
 3. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 4. Long Edges: Tapered.
 5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 6. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 7. Indentation Resistance: Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 8. Soft Body Impact Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
 9. Hard Body Impact Resistance: Level 2 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
- C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces. (At all bathroom locations)
1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

- D. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use, where indicated on Drawings. Retain "Products" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers and products below to require specific products or a comparable product from other manufacturers. (At all plumbing walls, with or without tile)
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus.
 - b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - c. Pecora Corporation
 - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and Gypsum Association GA 214-10.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and at all fire rated assemblies.
 - 3. Flexible Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Abuse-Resistant Type: At interior of exterior walls and whiteboard walls.
 - 6. Impact-Resistant Type: At lobbies, entries and corridors
 - 7. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings and at all wet areas and as tile backer.
 - 8. Glass-Mat Interior Type: At all plumbing wall with or without tile.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- E. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840 and Gypsum Association GA 214-10:

1. Level 1:

- a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Minor tool marks and ridges are acceptable:
 - 1) At ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, behind metal lockers, behind built-in millwork, and where indicated.

2. Level 2:

- a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with a coat of joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Minor tool marks and ridges are acceptable. Joint compound applied over the body of the tape at the time of tape embedment shall be considered a separate coat of joint compound and shall satisfy the conditions of this level:
 - 1) At gypsum panels that are substrate for tile or acoustical tile, and where indicated on Drawings.

3. Level 3:

- a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. One additional coat of joint compound shall be applied over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with two separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges:
 - 1) At panel surfaces receiving medium- or heavy-textured finishes before painting, or heavy wallcoverings where lighting conditions are not critical, and where indicated on Drawings.

4. Level 4:

- a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Prepared surfaces shall be coated with drywall primer prior to application of final finishes:
 - 1) At panel surfaces receiving light-textured finishes, wallcoverings, and flat paints, and at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated. This is generally the standard exposed finish, unless noted otherwise. Not recommended where glossy or semi-glass enamel paints are specified.

- b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Painting."

5. Level 5:

- a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, applied to entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Prepared surfaces shall be coated with drywall primer prior to application of final finishes:

- 1) At panel surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting, and where indicated on Drawings.

- b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 23 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of continuous/wall-to-wall acoustical tile ceilings for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all acoustical tile ceilings as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
 - 2. Exposed grid suspension systems.
 - 3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.
 - 4. Perimeter trim

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches- (150-mm-) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Sample of each type.
 - 3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to **2** percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to **2** percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for testing indicated.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate

the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

- D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
 - 3.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
 - 3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design and size components to withstand seismic loads in accordance with the minimum established by ASTM C636.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent (refer to specific acoustic tile).
- C. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

- D. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.
- E. Provide glass-fiber based panels made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Industries products as indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corp.
 2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. ACT-1: Armstrong Optima Tegular, 3257 (Classrooms/Corridors or as indicated in drawings)
1. Surface Texture: Fine.
 2. Composition: Fiberglass.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Size: 24IN x 48IN
 5. Edge Profile: Square Tegular 9/16IN for interface with Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee grid.
 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.95.
 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC)
 8. Sabin: N/A
 9. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
 10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
 11. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.90.
 12. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.
 13. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 12% Pre-Consumer Waste - 59%.
- C. ACT-2: Armstrong Cirrus High NRC, 565 (As indicated in drawings)
1. Surface Texture: Medium.
 2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
 3. Color: White.
 4. Size: 24IN x 48IN
 5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with AL Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.
 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.75.
 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label (class A) on product carton; minimum rating = 35
 8. Sabin: N/A
 9. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
 10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
 11. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.86.
 12. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.
 13. Anti Mold/ Mildew & Bacteria: Totally inorganic product
 14. Recycle Content: 67%

- D. ACT-3: Armstrong Formations Curves Cloud Kits, (As indicated in drawings)
1. Tile: Armstrong Ultima 2x2
 2. Surface Texture: Medium.
 3. Composition: Mineral Fiber
 4. Color: White.
 5. Size: Varies. Refer to drawings.
 6. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with AL Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.
 7. Suspension System and trim colors: 3 colors (Mist, Pacific & Rainstorm)
 8. Axiom Trim: Vector for Formations 2"
 9. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label (class A) on product carton; minimum rating = 35
 10. Sabin: N/A
 11. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
 12. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
 13. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.86.
 14. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate lateral forces.
- G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical tiles in-place.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Armstrong product or provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Pair suspension systems with the following ACT and ATC types:
 - 1. ACT-1: 9/16 inch Suprafine XL.
 - 2. ACT-2: AL Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.
 - 3. ACT-3: AL Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee grid.
- C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
 - a. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty
 - b. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
 - c. Acceptable Product: Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries
- D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
 - 1. Access: Upward and end pivoted or side pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, Armstrong product or provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Products – 2" Axiom trim, or equal
- C. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Henkel Corporation; OSI Sealants Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
 2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
 3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.
1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Staples: 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) long, divergent-point staples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements

specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
- G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Compliance of seismic design.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling

suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
 2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- D. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 51 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 54 23 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Linear metal ceilings.
2. Suspended metal support system and perimeter trim.
3. Supplementary acoustical insulation over system units.

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 02 41 19 - Selective Demolition
2. Section 09 51 23 - Acoustical Tile Ceilings
3. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board
4. Divisions 23 - HVAC Air Distribution
5. Division 26 - Electrical

C. Alternates

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products that have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.
2. Submittals that do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers ; Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A492 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Rope Wire; 1995 (Reapproved 2019).

- C. ASTM A580/A580M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire; 2018.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2022.
- E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- F. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- G. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2022.
- H. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- I. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019.
- J. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023.
- L. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- M. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
- N. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2022.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate work of this section with installation of mechanical and electrical components and with other construction activities affected by work of this section.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
- C. Sequencing: Supply hanger clips during steel deck erection. Supply additional hangers and inserts as required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish for component profiles.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate reflected ceiling plan.
 - 1. Seismic Design: Include seal and signature of design professional on each drawing.

- C. Samples: Two samples 6 by 6 inch in size showing color and finish of exposed to view components.
- D. Designer's qualification statement.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Linear Panels: One, standard length.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications for Seismic Design: Perform under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.
 - 1. Approved by metal ceiling manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept factory-finished products on site in manufacturer's unopened factory packaging only; reject opened packages.
- B. Protect factory-finished products from damage to appearance by storing products in manufacturer's unopened factory packaging in dry storage area.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 36 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty; include coverage for corrosion resistance and discoloration of surface finish.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submission of specification Sections shall be received in the office of KSQ no later than February 27, 2019 which is prior to the DOB project submission dates for the construction documents.
 - 1. Provide PDF electronic files of specifications.

- B. Include a separate List of Drawings with specification submission electronically in Word format.
 - 1. This drawing list shall be received in the office of KSQ no later than two days prior to the project submission dates, unless otherwise directed.
- C. Include a separate List of Specification Sections with specification submission electronically in Word format.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINEAR METAL CEILING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Linear Metal Baffle Assembly Type LMBA-1 Item No.B201503:
 - 1. Baffle Assemblies: Barz Design Solutions.
 - 2. Layout: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Finish Type:
 - a. Saranté Colors: To be selected by Architect
 - 4. Suspension Grid: Semi-concealed, with CP slotted main tees and DX cross tees.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design components to ensure light fixtures will not induce eccentric loads. Where components may induce rotation of ceiling system components, provide stabilizing reinforcement.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design for maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.
- B. Design to support imposed loads of indicated elements without eccentric loading of supports. Where supported elements may induce rotation of ceiling system components, provide stabilizing reinforcement.
- C. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7 for Seismic Design Category D, E, or F and complying with the New York State Building Code.
- D. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, smoke developed index of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.7-0.8, measured in accordance with ASTM C423 with insulation installed.

2.4 COMPONENT PRODUCTS

- A. Linear Metal Baffle Assemblies: Multiple baffle elements assembled into panels (cassettes) and attached to underside of suspension members.

1. Baffle Profiles: B201503.
2. Cassette Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
3. Spacing Between Cassettes: As indicated on drawings.
4. Material: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B209/B209M.
5. Finishes:
 - a. Applied PVC-Free Laminate Finish: Faux-Wood USG Ceilings Plus Saranté laminate.
6. Installation: Design system to allow every cassette to provide access to ceiling plenum. Panels designed for progressive access are not permitted.
7. Mounting Assemblies: Manufacturer's standard backer channels attached to back of cassettes.
 - a. Mount heavy-duty torsion springs on backer channels to allow downward movement of baffles without potential for damage to baffle face or hinge assembly. Do not attach springs directly to individual baffles.
 - b. Use the number of backer bars required to transfer the dead load of each cassette to the supporting grid within its structural capabilities.
8. Sound-Absorptive Backer: Manufacturer's standard "Ultrasorb" recycled cotton fiber material, factory-laminated to backside of the perforated panels in sufficient thickness to achieve specified NRC rating for the panels.
 - a. Installation: Fill-in; inside each baffle.
 - b. Thickness, Density, and Acoustical Performance: 1 inch thick with density of 1.5 pcf, for NRC 0.75 (25.4 mm thick with density of 24 kg/cu m, for NRC 0.75).
9. Products:
 - a. USG Corporation; Barz Design Solutions: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: to be approved by architect.

B. Suspension Systems:

1. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with hold down clips, perimeter moldings], seismic clips, splices, stabilizer bars as required.
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Semi-Concealed Acoustical Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
 - a. Application(s): Seismic.
 - b. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 - c. Recycled Materials Content: Classified as containing greater than 50% total recycled content. Available for specific sizes and lengths.
 - d. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch (24 mm) face width.
 - e. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - f. Color: Black.
 - g. Cassettes Installation: Baffles installed from below by inserting torsion springs into slots in faces of main runners of ceiling grid.
 - h. Products:
 - 1) USG Corporation; 15/16 Inch suspension system, with CP slotted main tees and DX cross tees: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
 - 2) b. Substitutions: to be approved by architect.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels, Carriers, and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Suspension Wire: Size and type as required for application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
 - 1. Concealed Suspension:
 - a. Suspension Wire: Steel, annealed, galvanized finish, 12 gage, 0.0808 (2.05 mm) diameter.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.
- E. Miscellaneous Accessories: Manufacturer's standard [filler strips],[perimeter trim],[splice plates] required for complete installation of system.
- F. Edge Molding, Expansion Joints, and Splices: Same material, thickness, and finish as linear panels.
- G. End Caps: Formed metal; same color and finish as sight-exposed surfaces of linear panels.
- H. Acoustical Insulation: ASTM C665 friction fit type, unfaced batts.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 inch (51 mm).
 - 2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.
- I. Touch-Up Paint for Exposed Surfaces: Type and color to match linear panels and suspension system grid and trim elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- B. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
- C. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented by this section.
- B. Install hangers and inserts coordinated with overhead work. Provide additional hangers and supports as required.
- C. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- D. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- E. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plan.
- F. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- G. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Category C: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Maintain a 3/8 inch (9 mm) clearance between grid ends and wall.
- H. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Categories D, E, F: Hang suspension system with grid ends attached to the perimeter molding on two adjacent walls; on opposite walls, maintain a 3/4 inch (19 mm) clearance between grid ends and wall.
- I. Where ducts, facility services, or equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- J. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- K. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.
- L. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- M. Form expansion joints as detailed. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) movement. Maintain visual closure.
- N. Install unopposed tee attachment clips at appropriate locations to enable installation of acoustical units in an ashlar pattern.
- O. Edge Moldings: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and penetrations, using components of maximum length, set level. Provide edge moldings at junction with other ceiling finishes. Miter corners. Provide preformed edge closures to match bullnosed cornered partitions.
 - 1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant.
 - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
 - 3. Overlap and rivet corners.

3.4 INSTALLATION - LINEAR METAL COMPONENTS:

- A. Install linear panels, baffles, and other system components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Stagger end joints minimum 12 inches (300 mm).
- C. Align end joints.
- D. Butt interior end joints tight.
- E. Set exterior end joints with 1/16 inch (2 mm) gap for expansion and contraction.
- F. Provide expansion joints to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) movement and maintain visual closure.
- G. Field miter corners at changes in panel direction.
- H. Install filler strips between linear panels at interior locations.
- I. Install edge moldings at junctions with other finishes and at vertical surfaces; use maximum piece lengths.
- J. Where bullnose masonry units occur, install radiused closures to fit edge molding.
- K. Install end caps at sight-exposed ends of linear panels.
- L. Exercise care when site cutting sight-exposed finished components to ensure surface finish is not defaced.
- M. Insulation: Install above panel members; fit tight between grid members ; place insulation with facing side down.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.
- C. Maximum Variation From Dimensioned Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean polished surfaces.
- B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 00 00 00

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of resilient base and accessories for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all resilient base and accessories as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient base shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tarkett; Baseworks 4 " or comparable products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mannington
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 4. Flexco.
 - 5. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
 - 6. Nora Systems, Inc.
 - 7. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 8. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.
- B. Product Standard: Tarkett Baseworks Cove Base.
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:

1) Profile: 4" Cove

- C. Thickness: 5/16"(7.94 mm).
- D. Height: 4 "
- E. Lengths: Length shall not be less than 1/3 of the length of a wall but not less than 3'-0 whichever is longer.
- F. Outside Corners: Pre-Mitered.
- G. Inside Corners: Pre-Mitered.
- H. Colors: Black See Drawings

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Tarkett
 - 2. Mannington
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 4. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.
- B. Description: Rubber cap for cove carpet; cap for cove resilient flooring; carpet bar for tackless installations; carpet edge for glue-down applications; nosing for carpet; nosing for resilient flooring; reducer strip for resilient flooring; joiner for tile and carpet; transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
 - 2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 - 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of resilient tile flooring, and rubber stair treads for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all floor tile as required by this section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra material that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or a fraction thereof of each type, color and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for flooring including resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation.
- E. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- F. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently cured and dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture tests.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra material described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Luxury Vinyl Tile: Full size units equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type indicated but not less than 100 square feet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT VINYL TILE.

- A. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM F 1066.
- B. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT): Provide vinyl composition floor tile (Composition 1, non-asbestos) complying with the following Available Products; MANNINGTON or approved equal.
 - 1. Pattern: GROOVE
 - 2. Color: PER DRAWINGS
 - 3. Class: Class 3 (through-pattern tile).
 - 4. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
 - 5. Thickness:
 - 6. Size: PER DRAWINGS

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Edge Strips: Provide resilient transition and/or reducer strips to match flooring, as required to accommodate changes in floor heights and/or materials.
- D. Adhesives for Solid Vinyl Tile: As recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions.
 - 1. Basis of design:
 - a. Tarkett 800 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive
 - b. Tarkett 940 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive
 - c. Tarkett 120 SpraySmart Adhesive (up to 7 pounds moisture \ 85% relative humidity and less than 11 pH)
- E. Adhesives for Solid Sheet Flooring: As recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions.
 - 1. Basis of design:
 - a. Forbo L885
 - b. Forbo Sustain 1195
 - c. Forbo Sustain 1299
 - d. Forbo Sustain 100
 - e. Forbo 660

- F. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient flooring.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. For wood subfloors, verify the following:
 - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond, show through surface, or stain flooring.

- E. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.
- F. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- G. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- H. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish, in areas specified: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of carpet tile for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all carpet tile as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Modular, tufted carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 03: "Self-Leveling Toppings"
 - 2. Division 09: "Resilient Base and Accessories", "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. All carpet tile products to be Class A rated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:

1. INTERFACE, NET EFFECT and AGLOW.
2. Color: As per schedule on drawings
3. Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
4. Construction: Tufted
5. Surface Texture: Textured pattern loop
6. Gauge: 1/10 in
7. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
8. Fiber Type: Nylon
9. Size: 9.845 inches by 39.98 inches
10. Installation: Ashlar
11. Performance Characteristics: Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR: Heavy

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with satin finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

- B. Perform the following operations for existing carpet tile:
 - 1. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
 - 2. Remove stains and spots using cleaners as recommended by the carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- D. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of surface preparation and the application of paint systems for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all surface preparation and the application of paint systems as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 3. Steel.
 - 4. Cast iron.
 - 5. Galvanized metal.
 - 6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 7. Wood.
 - 8. Gypsum board.
 - 9. Plaster.
 - 10. Spray-textured ceilings.
 - 11. ASJ insulation covering.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 05 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1 G! Matte or Flat Finish: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level G2 Velvet Finish: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level G3 Eggshell Finish: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level G4 Satin Finish: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

- E. Gloss Level G5 Semi-Gloss Finish: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level G6 Gloss Finish: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level G7 High-Gloss Finish: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

- a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Akzo Nobel
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. ICI Paints.
 4. Kelly-Moore Paints.
 5. Mastercoating technologies – Zolatone
 6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
 8. Insl-X

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: As indicated in a finish schedule.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

- A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.
1. Glidden Professional – Concrete Coatings Block Filler Interior / Exterior Primer.
 2. Akzo Nobel.
 3. Sherwin Williams – Preprite – Interior / Exterior Block filler.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.
1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.
1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- C. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI #149.
1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.
1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- E. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #45.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- F. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #69 (Gymnasium Ceiling).
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- G. Primer, Bonding, Water Based: MPI #17.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- H. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: MPI #69.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- I. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: MPI #107.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #79.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- C. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- E. Primer, Vinyl Wash: MPI #80.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- F. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: MPI #95.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #143.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #144.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- C. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #145.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #147.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- E. Acrylic, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multicolor MPI # 112.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- F. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #163.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.7 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

- A. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #51.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- B. Alkyd, Interior, (Flat) Spray Applied Dry Fall : MPI #118 (Gymnasium Ceiling)
- C. Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #47.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.
- D. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #81.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.8 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

- A. Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall: MPI #118.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Coronado Paint; Superkote 5000Alkyd Dryfall 105-1/131-1 or equal.
 2. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.9 FLOOR COATINGS

- A. Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors: MPI #99.
 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- I. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.
 4. Do not paint in mechanical rooms except as noted in 3.3.E.1.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System:
 - a. First coat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #104.
- C. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

G. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors, wood-based panel products.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

H. Fiberglass and Plastic Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water based, MPI #17.
- b. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based, MPI #69.
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

I. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Acrylic System:

- a. Prime Coat: SP203Stain Acrylic Drywall Primer, Master Coating Technologies.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multi-color, Master Coating Technologies., #MPI #112.
- c. Finish Coat: Acrylic Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multi-color, Master Coating Technologies., #MPI #112.

J. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

- 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
- 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
- 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 09 93 00 – STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Finish Carpentry – Millwork / Cabinetry.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 91 00 "Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches Square.
 - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Stains: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.
 - 2. Each paint can to be labeled with the following information:

- a. Manufacturer Name.
- b. Coating Color.
- c. Date.
- d. Building name where paint is applied.
- e. Room numbers where paint is applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Door/sidelite frames: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Lenmar
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)].
 - 1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
 - 2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 - 3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- D. Stain Colors: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.3 WOOD FILLERS

- A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91
 - 1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.4 WATER BASED STAINS

- A. Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood: MPI #90
 - 1. Lenmar Water-Based Interior Wiping Stain – 1-WB.1300 Series

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes

are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: Follow Manufacturers recommendations.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.

2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including new architectural woodwork and wood-based panel products.
 1. Semitransparent Stain System:
 - a. Stain Coat: Water based stain, semi-transparent, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Stain, semi-transparent, for interior wood, MPI #90

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 93 10

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes identifying devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 – General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts and colors.
 - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on the drawings, include drawing room number on schedule.
 - 2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - 3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Samples: Submit three samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font and method of attachment.
 - 1. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit three sets of color selection charts or chips.
 - 2. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors selected
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation template and attachment devices.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor and building.
- C. Store adhesive attachment tape at ambient room temperatures.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install signs when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST ALUMINUM LETTERS

- A. Provide cast aluminum letters with text and locations as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Material: 214 or 514 aluminum alloy.
 - 2. Finish: Sand-blasted edges. Paint as per finish schedule.
 - 4. Letter Style: Century Gothic Upper Case, Bold
 - 5. Mounting: Concealed Studs, with stainless steel spacers.
- B. Manufacturers
 - 1. The Southwell Co., San Antonio, TX 78291
 - 2. Andco Industries Corp., Greensboro, NC 27410
 - 3. Matthews International Corp., Pittsburgh, PA 15212
 - 4. Signs and Decal Corp., Brooklyn, NY 11211

2.2 INTERIOR SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ark Ramos
 - 2. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Division 1 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.

2.3 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: All signs are required to comply with ADAAG and ANSI/CC A117.1 and applicable building codes,
- B. Room Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, excluding corridors, lobbies and similar open areas.

2.4 GRAPHIC PROCESS

- A. Tactile characters shall be raised the required 1/32" inches from sign face. Glue-on letters or etched backgrounds are not acceptable.
- B. All text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille. Braille shall be separated 1/2" from the corresponding raised characters or symbols. Grade 2 braille translation to be provided by signage manufacturer.
- C. All letters, numbers and/or symbols shall contrast with their background, either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Characters and background shall have a non-glare finish.
- D. Plaque material shall be Special Purpose SP125 decorative thermosetting high pressure laminate. Material to be 1/8" thick laminate with a melamine resin surface and a phenolic resin core which provides resistance to abrasion, stains, alcohol, solvents, boiling water, and heat. The material shall be NEMA rated and have flammability and smoke values that meet the standards for flammability of interior materials.
- E. Background color as selected by architect from manufacturer's actual color samples.

2.5 ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES FOR SIGNAGE

- A. Room Identification Signs: Signs which designate permanent rooms or spaces shall comply with the following guidelines:
 - 1. Raised Copy - Letters and numerals shall be raised 1/32" upper case, sans serif or simple serif typestyle.
 - 2. Character Height - Raised characters shall be at least 5/8" high, but no higher than 2".
 - 3. Symbols - Symbols shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the symbol. The border dimension of the symbol shall be 6" minimum in height.
 - 4. Braille Tags - Grade 2 Braille shall be on all signs, as required.
 - 5. Colors - The characters and backgrounds of all signs shall be of matte or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Colors to be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 6. Mounting - Signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. If there is no space on the latch side of the door, including double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting height shall be so that the baseline of the tactile copy is located between 48" at the lowest point to 60" at the highest point. . Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within three inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door.
- B. Directional and Information Signs: Signs which provide direction to, or information about functional spaces of the building shall comply with the same guidelines as those set for Room Identification Signs with the following additions and exceptions.
 - 1. Character Proportion - Letters and numerals on sign shall have a width to height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width to height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.
 - 2. Character Height - Characters and numbers on signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case X. Lower case characters are permitted. Any signs that are suspended

- or projected overhead shall have characters at least three inches high and shall maintain a minimum clearance of 80 inches from finished floor.
3. Raised Copy - Directional and Informational signs are NOT required to use raised copy or braille tags.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Sign Locations:
1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door. The sign shall be mounted so that the baseline of the tactile copy shall be between 48" at the lowest point to 60" at the highest point above finished floor.
 2. If no location is indicated, obtain Owner/s instructions.
 3. Maximum Occupancy Signs posted in Assembly spaces in a conspicuous place near the main or exit access doorway.
- D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01
1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 22 26 – FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. General
 - 1. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.
- B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in 1.04 Quality Assurance.
- C. Pre-punching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Complete shop drawings are to be provided prior to fabrication indicating construction and installation details. Shop drawings must be submitted within 60 days after receipt of signed contract.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions
- B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.
- C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.
- D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.
- E. Rack testing for 10 years. (tensional strength stress test)
- F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of **two years** against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Upon compliance with all of the criteria specified in this section, Manufacturers wishing to bid products equal to the product specified must submit to the architect 10 days prior to bidding complete data in support of compliance and a list of three past installations of products similar to those listed. The submitting manufacturer guarantees the proposed substituted product complies with the performance items specified and as detailed on the drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design Product - top supported Series 632 paired panels or top supported 631 single panels as manufactured by Hufcor Inc. or approved equal.
1. Panels shall be nominally 3" [76] thick, to 48" [1219] in width, and hinged in pairs or individually hung.
 2. Provide folding panel partitions as follows (field verify prior to installation):
 - Media Center Multi-Purpose Rooms – 10'-8" high
 3. Panel faces shall be laminated to steel substrate to meet the STC requirement in 2.04 Acoustical Performance. STC ratings per SED requirements
 4. Frames shall be of 16 gauge [1.42mm] painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection.
 5. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels.
 6. Horizontal top seals shall be fixed continuous contact dual 4-finger vinyl.
 7. Horizontal bottom seals shall be retractable, provide up to 2" [50] nominal operating clearance, and exert downward force when extended.
 8. Horizontal trim shall be of aluminum.
 9. Low profile hinges on basic panels shall be of steel and project no more than 1/4" beyond panel faces. Each pair of panels to have a minimum of three hinges.
 10. Weight of the panels shall be 5.7-10.2 lbs. per sq. ft. [27.8-49.8kg/sq.m] based on options selected.
- B. Suspension system:
1. Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum 3/8" [10] dia. threaded steel hanger rods. Guide rails and/or track sweep seals shall not be required. Track to be mounted 1" lower than adjacent ceiling finish to minimize damage to ceiling finishes.

- a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier or two 2-wheeled carriers for single panel. Wheels to be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.
 2. Plenum closure (by others): Design of plenum closure must permit lifting out of header panels to adjust track height. Plenum closure required for optimum sound control of partition.
- D. Finishes
1. Steel substrate with 1/2" gypsum board "tackable" finish both sides covered with factory applied stain resistant fabric - color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard color selector.
 2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be selected from Hufcor's Standard Trim selector.
 3. Aluminum track shall be clear anodized
- E. Available Accessories/Options
1. Finished end cover
 2. Pocket doors

2.03 OPERATION

- A. Panels shall be manually moved from the storage area, positioned in the opening, and seals set.
- B. Retractable Horizontal Seals
1. Retractable horizontal seals shall be activated by a removable quick-set operating handle located approximately 42" [1067] from the floor in the panel edge.
 2. All retractable seals in each hinged pair shall be operated simultaneously.
 3. Seal activation requires approximately 15 lbs. [6.8 kg] of force per panel and approximately a 190 degree turn of the removable handle.
- B. Automatic Floor Seals
1. Horizontal seals shall be activated by pressing the edge of the panel into the edge of the adjacent panel or wall.
 2. Seal activation requires approximately 15 lbs. [6.8 kg] of force per panel.
- C. Final partition closure to be by (select one):
1. Lever closure panel with expanding jamb which compensates for minor wall irregularities and provides a minimum of 250 lbs. [113.4kg] seal force against the adjacent wall for optimum sound control. The jamb activator shall be located

approximately 45" [1143] from the floor in the panel face and be accessed from either side of the panel. The jamb is equipped with a mechanical rack and pinion gear drive mechanism and shall extend 4"-6" [100-152] by turning the removable operating handle.

- E. Stack/Store Panels
 - 1. Retract seals and move to storage area. Panels may be stored at either or both ends of the track or in a pocket.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

- A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of (select as required): 47 (AC) 51(CFI)
 - 1. Complete, unaltered written test report is to be made available upon request.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- A. Installation. The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.
- B. Cleaning
 - 1. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.
 - 2. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.
- C. Training
 - 1. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner's representative.
 - 2. Operating handle and owners manuals shall be provided to owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 10 22 26

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of Fire Extinguisher Cabinets for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Fire Extinguisher Cabinets as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 10: "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply decals or vinyl lettering on field painted, fire protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher, FEC and hose, rack, valve, and extinguisher, FAC.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.

- b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
 - f. Moon-American.
 - g. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Where cabinets are located if fire rated walls, provide "Fire-FX" option for cabinet construction.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated. **(NOT USED)**
 - 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) and 4-inch (102-mm).backbend depth. Coordinate with wall thicknesses.
- F. Surface Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box surface mounted on walls. **(NOT USED)**
 - 1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- H. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- I. Door Style: Fully glazed vertical panel with frame.
- J. Door Glazing: Tempered break glass.
- K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
3. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical and Horizontal per location.

M. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint or powder coat for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.
- E. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

- F. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 10 "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- C. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10 lb. nominal capacity, in enameled steel container, for Class A, Class B and Class C fires.

- a. Provide multi-purpose dry chemical type ABC extinguishers except where otherwise noted.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red black baked-enamel finish.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 06 – Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades.
- B. Division 09 – Gypsum Board
- C. Division 09 – Acoustic Tile Ceilings
- D. Division 26 – Electrical

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- C. NFPA 701 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of roller window shades for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all window shades as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers at all exterior windows of instructional spaces, including but not limited to, classrooms, conference rooms and offices and all interior door glazing and sidelites.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
 1. Manual Roller Shades with chain pull.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide by 36 inches (900 mm) long for each type of roller shade indicated.
 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- F. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than ten units.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- B. Installer for Roller Shade System - Qualifications: Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
- D. ShadeCloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:

- Mechoshade Systems, Inc. – Mecho/5 Regular Roll Shade in 4133 Pocket manually operated single roller with Thermoveil screens - 1500 Series 3 % density at all meeting room doors with lites and/or sidelites, support space doors with lites and/or sidelites and, and all corridors windows. Shades are not required at exterior operable doors.
- Mechoshade System, Inc. – Mecho/5 Regular Roll in 5113 Pocket manually operated double roller shade with Thermoveil 1500 Series 3% density and 0100 Series Blackout at all learning common exterior windows.

Or comparable product by one of the following:

1. BTX Window Automation, Inc.
2. DFB Sales.
3. Draper Inc.
4. Hunter Douglas Contract.
5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: As directed during shop drawing review.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Reverse, from front of roller.

- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

- E. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Translucent.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

- a. Type: Exposed with endcaps.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Shade Pocket: For mounting as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Extruded aluminum shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount, tile support and removable closure panel to provide access to shades.
 - 2. Basis of Design: 4133 surface mounted with endcaps, as per details.
- G. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
 - 2. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
 - 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH DOUBLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Double-Roller Mounting Configuration: Offset, outside roller over and inside roller under.
 - 2. Inside Roller:
 - a. Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 3. Outside Roller:
 - a. Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 4. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller mounting configuration, roller assemblies, operating mechanisms, installation accessories, and installation locations and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Inside Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Outside Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Shade Pocket: For mounting as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Extruded aluminum shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount, tile support and removable closure panel to provide access to shades.
 - 2. Basis of Design: 4133 surface mounted with endcaps, as per details.
 - 3. Retain "Recessed Shade Pocket" Subparagraph below for roller enclosure installed above the ceiling.
- H. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
 - 2. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
 - 3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 SHADEBAND

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the enclosed hem weight, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets shall not be acceptable.

1. Concealed Hembar: Shall be continuous extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band and with the following characteristics:
 - a. Hembar shall be heat sealed on all sides.
 - b. Open ends shall not be accepted.
2. Shade band and Shade Roller Attachment:
 - a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection.
 - b. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable / replaceable with a "snap-on" snap-off" Spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.
 - c. Mounting Spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.
 - d. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets, does not meet the performance requirements of this specification and shall not be accepted.

C. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
2. Type: PVC-coated polyester.
3. Weave: Dense Vertical Weave.
4. Roll Width: 96 inches (244 mm).
5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
2. Type: Acrylic-coated fiberglass.
3. Roll Width: 98 inches (249 mm).
4. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
5. Features: Flame retardant and flame resistant.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2-inch (13-mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
 2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4 provide battens and seams at uniform spacing along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.
 3. Blackout shadebands, when used in side channels, shall have horizontally mounted, roll-formed stainless steel or tempered-steel battens not more than 3 feet (115 mm) on center extending fully into the side channels. Battens shall be concealed in an integrally-colored fabric to match the inside and outside colors of the shadeband, in accordance with manufacturer's published standards for spacing and requirements.
 - a. Battens shall be roll formed of stainless steel or tempered steel and concave to match the contour of the roller tube.
 - b. Batten pockets shall be self-colored fabric front and back RF welded into the shadecloth. A self-color opaque liner shall be provided front and back to eliminate any see through of the batten pocket that shall not exceed 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) high and be totally opaque. A see-through moire effect, which occurs with multiple layers of transparent fabrics, shall not be acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 36 61 – SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of simulated stone sill for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all simulated stone countertops as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

- 1. Solid-surface-material sills

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sills.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sills. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL

- A. Sills: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material
- B. Fabrication: Fabricate in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dupont
 - b. Corian - Basis of Design LAGUNA
 - c. Formica Corporation.
 - d. Wilsonart International.
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 FACTORY FABRICATION

- A. Shop assembly
 - 1. Fabricate components to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's printed instructions and technical bulletins.
 - 2. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive joints.
 - a. Reinforce as required.
 - 3. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
 - 4. Rout and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
 - a. Rout cutouts, radii and contours to template.
 - b. Smooth edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sills level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m).
- B. Install sills to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
- C. Keep components and hands clean during installation.
 - 1. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.
 - 2. Components shall be clean on date of substantial completion

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Coordinate with Division 01.
 - 1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
 - 2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
 - 3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 12 36 61

BYRAM HILLS CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
BYRAM HILLS HIGH SCHOOL
LEARNING COMMONS RENOVATION
KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2209001.00

BID SET ISSUANCE
JUNE 25, 2024

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: General requirements for hangers and supports, meters, and gages.
- B. Submittals: Product Data for materials and equipment specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger and Pipe Attachments: Factory fabricated with galvanized coatings; nonmetallic coated for hangers in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Building Attachments: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.
- C. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge-type attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES AND TEST PLUGS

- A. Pressure Gages: Direct-mounting, indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100. Dry metal case, minimum 2-1/2-inch (63-mm) diameter with red pointer on white face, and plastic window. Minimum accuracy 3 percent of middle half of range. Range two times operating pressure.
- B. Test Plug: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with two self-sealing rubber core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping. Minimum pressure and temperature rating 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.
- F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- G. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in gas piping.
- H. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

3.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
- C. Install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
- D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

- G. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.
- B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.
- C. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- D. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 5. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

END OF SECTION 220500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for each type of plumbing insulation material.
- B. Quality Assurance: Labeled with maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 according to ASTM E 84.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB; and having factory-applied FSK jacket.
 - 1. Nominal Density: 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more.
 - 2. Thermal Conductivity (k-value) at 100 Deg F ((55 Deg C):) 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less.
- F. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- I. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
- J. Factory-Applied Jackets: When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- K. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
- L. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association's "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards" for insulation installation on pipes and equipment.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall, Partition, and Floor Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations. Seal penetrations. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation:
1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
 2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation Installation:
1. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes: Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- F. Polyolefin Insulation Installation:
1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

G. Interior Piping System Applications: Insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic hot water.
2. Recirculated domestic hot water.
3. Roof drain bodies and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
4. Exposed water supplies and sanitary drains of fixtures for people with disabilities.

H. Do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Flexible connectors.
2. Sanitary drainage and vent piping.
3. Drainage piping located in crawlspaces unless otherwise indicated.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
5. Piping specialties, including air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawlspaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

B. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 220700

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.
 - 2. Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For controlled-flow roof drainage system. Include calculations, plans, and details.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm-Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm-drainage service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm-drainage service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service classes.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - g. Stant.
 - h. Tyler Pipe.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

1. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
- b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
- c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2. Pressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Dresser, Inc.
 - 3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 4) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The)
 - 5) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 6) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - 7) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - 8) Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.
- b. Standard: AWWA C219.
- c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
- d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
- e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa)
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 4) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 5) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa)
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.

- 4) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

b. Description:

- 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa)
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
- 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
- 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel-backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Elster Perfection.
- 2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
- 3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
- 4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- 5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

- 1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
- 2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C)
- 3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
- 4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- L. of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- O. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- Q. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- R. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- S. Install engineered **controlled-flow** drain specialties and storm drainage piping in locations indicated.
- T. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- U. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
 - V. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
 - W. Plumbing Specialties:
 1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 3. Piping Specialties."
 4. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 - X. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - Y. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - Z. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
 - AA. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
 - C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
 - D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828 procedure. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- H. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100) Use dielectric flange kits.
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.
 - 1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
 - 2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. Install **carbon-steel** pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install **carbon-steel** pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 4. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 5. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches (300 mm) of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8 (DN 150 and DN 200): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12 (DN 250 and DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
 6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
 - 1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main.
 - 2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221413

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Backwater valves.
 - 4. Channel drainage systems.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Test Tees:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

- d. Tyler Pipe.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 3. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 - 5. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 - 6. Closure Plug: Countersunk or raised head.
 - 7. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 3. Standard: ASME A112.14.1, for backwater valves.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. Body Material: Cast iron.
- 6. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
- 7. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
- 8. Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed or open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
- 9. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Cast-Iron, Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
- 4. Body Material: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
- 5. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
- 6. Inlet: Threaded.
- 7. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
- 3. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
- 4. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
- 5. Size: Same as connected pipe.
- 6. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- 7. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
- 8. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil (1.01-mm) minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.
- E. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.
- F. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- G. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- H. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Assemble channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- J. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.
- K. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221423

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. HVAC Demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Preferred Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified. All equivalents shall be approved by Engineer.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Preferred Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
 - D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
 - E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
 - F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With exposed-rivet hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
 - G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
 - H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.
- 2.9 GROUT
- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe stands.
 - 6. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 4. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for **[trapeze pipe hangers] [and] [equipment supports]**.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers/supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm), Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm), Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) [1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

- C. Background Color: Yellow
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Green.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass 0.032-inch (0.8-mm), Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm), Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm)], or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm)] minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches (75 by 133 mm) minimum] [Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Hot Water: Natural.
3. Letter Color:
 - a. Hot Water: Black

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.

- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect and Owner on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide [seven] <Insert number> days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect and Owner.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section Metal Ducts and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

- b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Architect and Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.

2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from **[Architect]** **[Owner]** **[Construction Manager]** **[Commissioning Authority]** and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 4. Check the condition of filters.
 - 5. Check the condition of coils.
 - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.

3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: **[Plus or minus 10 percent] <Insert value>**.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: **[Plus or minus 10 percent] <Insert value>**.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: **[Plus or minus 10 percent] <Insert value>**.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: **[Plus or minus 10 percent] <Insert value>**.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare **[weekly] [biweekly] [monthly] <Insert time interval>** progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.

6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.

- d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- I. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect and Owner.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect and Owner.
3. Architect and Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- #### A.
- Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (factory-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic

Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

- C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-)diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. \Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" "firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation

segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to **[one]** **<Insert number>** location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be **[one of]** the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be **[one of]** the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be **[one of]** the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be **[one of]** the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
 - 3. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - b. Other, as approved by Engineer.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm)o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 4. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 5. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch (37 mm) thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 37) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE - NOT USED

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 ALLOWANCES

- A. Labor, instrumentation, tools, and equipment costs for technicians for the performance of commissioning testing are covered by the "Schedule of Allowances" Article in Division 01 Section "Allowances."

1.5 UNIT PRICES

- A. Commissioning testing allowance may be adjusted up or down by the "List of Unit Prices" Article in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" when actual man-hours are computed at the end of commissioning testing.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
 - 5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 7. Corrective action documents.
 - 8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 Testing AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least **10** days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor **0** days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.

2. The testing and balancing [**Contractor**] [**Subcontractor**] shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing [**Contractor**] [**Subcontractor**], and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control [**Contractor**] [**Subcontractor**] shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

- A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.
- B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R **[Contractor]** **[Subcontractor]** shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:
 - 1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
 - 2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
 - 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
 - 4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- D. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of hot-water systems and equipment at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- E. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
- F. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.
- G. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the existing BMS performance requirements.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Reference Drawing M-001 for Sequence of Operation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
1. **DDC System Hardware:** Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 2. **Controlled Systems:** Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 3. **Wiring Diagrams:** Power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 8. **DDC System Hardware:**
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 9. **Control System Software:** List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 10. **Controlled Systems:**
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. **Data Communications Protocol Certificates:** Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- D. **Data Communications Protocol Certificates:** Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with LonWorks.
- E. **Samples for Initial Selection:** For each color required, of each type of thermostat[**or sensor**] cover with factory-applied color finishes.

- F. Samples for Verification: For each color required, of each type of thermostat[**or sensor**] cover.
- G. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- I. Field quality-control test reports.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and with building master clock.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Access Control" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Division 27 Section "Clock Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- F. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- H. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- J. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique controller, thermostat, and/or positioning relay.
 - 2. Maintenance Materials: One thermostat adjusting key(s).
 - 3. Maintenance Materials: One pneumatic thermostat test kit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products compatible with the existing CIS (Commercial Instrumentation Services) Building Management System. Contact Brian Salzano, 631-243-4300, Brian@cis-ny.com for additional information.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 4. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
 5. LonWorks Compliance: Control units shall use LonTalk protocol and communicate using EIA/CEA 709.1 datalink/physical layer protocol.
- B. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- C. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

- D. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of **0.06-inch- (1.5-mm-)** thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. [**Provide common keying for all panels.**]
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.4 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F (minus 23 to plus 21 deg C), and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.
- E. Receiver Controllers: Single- or multiple-input models with control-point adjustment, direct or reverse acting with mechanical set-point adjustment with locking device, proportional band adjustment, authority adjustment, and proportional control mode.
1. Remote-control-point adjustment shall be plus or minus 20 percent of sensor span, input signal of 3 to 13 psig (21 to 90 kPa).

2. Proportional band shall extend from 2 to 20 percent for 5 psig (35 kPa).
3. Authority shall be 20 to 200 percent.
4. Air-supply pressure of 18 psig (124 kPa), input signal of 3 to 15 psig (21 to 103 kPa), and output signal of zero to supply pressure.
5. Gages: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) in diameter, 2.5 percent wide-scale accuracy, and range to match transmitter input or output pressure.

2.5 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.
 - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - f. RDF Corporation.
 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color:
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
 - 10.
- C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.

- d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
 - 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg (0 to 62 Pa).
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
 - 3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure and tested to 300-psig (2070-kPa); linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 - 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
- 1. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
 - 2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - 3. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - 4. Color: White
 - 5. Orientation: Vertical.
- E. Room sensor accessories include the following:
- 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
 - 2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
 - 3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.6 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig (55 to 414 kPa), piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Erie Controls.
 - 2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
 - 3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - 4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
 - 5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
- B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- C.

2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
 5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C)

11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
4. United Enertech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- (2.8-mm-) minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm).

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (50 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.10 CONTROL CABLE

A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and existing software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches (1530 mm) above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig (35-kPa) loss.
 - 5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig (1034 kPa) and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig (7-kPa) loss.
 - 6. Test calibration of [pneumatic] [electronic] controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 - 7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 - 8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 - 9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 - 10. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
 - 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 - 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 - 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 - 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 - 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 - 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 - 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 - 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 - 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 - 10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 11. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.

- b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliamper meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 4. Sheet metal materials.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations[, **including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation**] for selecting hangers and supports[**and seismic restraints**].

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than [60 Inches (1524 mm)] <Insert dimension> in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

A. Supply Ducts:

1. All Systems:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

B. Return Ducts:

1. All Systems:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. General Exhaust Ductwork:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

D. Outdoor-Air Ducts:

1. All Systems :

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.

F. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Ceiling dampers.
 - 5. Flange connectors.
 - 6. Turning vanes.
 - 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 8. Flexible connectors.
 - 9. Flexible ducts.
 - 10. Duct accessory hardware.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
 - 2. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

- 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.

- c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
 - D. Source quality-control reports.
 - E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
 - B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Ruskin Company.
 - 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 6. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).
- E. Frame: 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.

6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Insect.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. Trox USA Inc.
 - g. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

- b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. METALAIR, Inc.
 - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - e. Ruskin Company.
 - f. Trox USA Inc.
 - g. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- 2. Standard leakage rating.
- 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
- 6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Molded synthetic.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Jackshaft:

- 1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
- 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
- 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

- 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
- 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
- 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
- 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.

5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Multiple-blade type fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 4.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.

- c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0428-inch (1.1-mm) stainless steel.
- D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip [**3-1/2 inches (89 mm)**] [**5-3/4 inches (146 mm)**] wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
 2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).
- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd. (474 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch (79 N/mm) in the warp and 340 lbf/inch (60 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).
- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; **[polyethylene] [aluminized]** vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2016.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
 - 2.].

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install

dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream] from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

- O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- Q. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Perforated diffusers.
 - 3. Linear slot diffusers.
 - 4. Fixed face grilles
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.

- E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carnes.
 - b. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIR, Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Price Industries.
 - g. Titus.
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Face Size: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
6. Face Style: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
7. Mounting: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
8. Pattern: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
9. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
10. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Safety chain.
 - d. Wire guard.
 - e. Sectorizing baffles.
 - f. Operating rod extension.

B. Perforated Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. Krueger.
 - e. METALAIR, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Price Industries.
 - h. Titus.
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey.

- j. Warren Technology.
- 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- 3. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
- 4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect
- 5. Face Size: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 6. Duct Inlet: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 7. Face Style: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 8. Mounting: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 9. Pattern Controller: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 10. Dampers: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 11. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Safety chain.
 - d. Wire guard.
 - e. Sectorizing baffles.
 - f. Operating rod extension.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Research Diffuser Products, Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes.
 - d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - e. Krueger.
 - f. METALAIR, Inc.
 - g. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - h. Price Industries.
 - i. Titus.
 - j. Tuttle & Bailey.
- 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- 3. Material - Shell: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
- 5. Finish - Face and Shell: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 6. Finish - Pattern Controller: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 7. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
- 8. Slot Width: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 9. Number of Slots: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 10. Length: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
- 11. Accessories: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
 - d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - e. Krueger.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Price Industries.
 - h. Titus.
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material:
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Face Arrangement: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
5. Core Construction: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
6. Frame: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
7. Mounting Frame: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
8. Mounting: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings
9. Accessory: As indicated on Mechanical Drawings

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels,

locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 82 16 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units:
 - 1. Hot-water.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Sections for air coils that are integral to air-handling units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.

2. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Altitude above Mean Sea Level: 387 feet (m).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Aerofin Corporation.
 2. Carrier Corporation.
 3. Coil Company, LLC.
 4. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 5. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC; Heat Transfer Division.
 6. Super Radiator Coils.
 7. Trane.
 8. USA Coil & Air.
 9. Greenheck
- C. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- D. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).
- E. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa).
- F. Hot-Water Coil Capacities and Characteristics:
 - a. See Drawings for Coil selection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Install moisture eliminators for cooling coils. Extend drain pan under moisture eliminator.
- D. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- E. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 82 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. SED Manual of Planning Standards Section 8 – “Electrical Work”.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: **NBR** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: **Stainless steel**. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and most recent version of NFPA 70.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. **Copper** Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types **THHN-THWN**.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for **metal-clad cable, Type MC** with insulated green ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: **NBR** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: **Stainless steel**. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: **Copper**. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: **Copper**. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- B. Exposed Feeders: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**

- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- E. Feeders in Cable Tray: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- I. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: **Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.**
- J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- K. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- L. Class 2 Control Circuits: **Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.**

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inches (150 mm)** of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than **50 inches (1270 mm)** and no side greater than **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.052 inch (1.3 mm)**.
 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, **50 inches (1270 mm)** and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, **16 inches (400 mm)**, thickness shall be **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)**.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed **or unless seismic criteria require different clearance**.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry **and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies**.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.

- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 23 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. **50/125**-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
 - 3. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 4. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 5. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- B. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel section.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- F. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- G. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- I. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal side rails, and a bottom without ventilation openings.
- J. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

- K. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use **optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set**.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP and optical fiber cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of **Category 5e** cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Cable Trays:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
 - b. Cablofil Inc.
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - d. Cope - Tyco/Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - e. GS Metals Corp.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." **Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.**
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than **2 inches (50 mm)** wide, **3 inches (75 mm)** high, and **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)** deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Description: No new backboards are anticipated for this project.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 - 2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 3. CommScope, Inc.
 - 4. Draka USA.
 - 5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 6. KRONE Incorporated.
 - 7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 - 8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 - 11. 3M.
 - 12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

- B. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, **formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.**
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, **Category 5e.**
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or Type CMG; **or Type CMP.**
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Multipurpose: Type MP or Type MPG.
 - e. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
1. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 2. Dynacom Corporation.
 3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 4. KRONE Incorporated.
 5. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
 6. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 7. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 8. Panduit Corp.
 9. Simon Co. (The).
 10. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: **110 style for Category 5e.** Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus **25** percent spare; integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
1. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 2. CommScope, Inc.
 3. Corning Cable Systems.
 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 5. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 6. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 7. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.

8. Superior Essex Inc.
9. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
10. 3M.
11. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.

B. Description: Multimode, **50/125**-micrometer, **24**-fiber, **nonconductive**, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.

1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with **TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B** for detailed specifications.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or Type OFCG.
 - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR; complying with UL 1666.
5. Conductive cable shall be **steel**-armored type.
6. Maximum Attenuation: **3.5** dB/km at 850 nm; **1.5** dB/km at 1300 nm.
7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.

C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: **Aqua for 50/125**-micrometer cable.
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed **40 inches (1000 mm)**.

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
4. Corning Cable Systems.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
9. Optical Connectivity Solutions Division; Emerson Network Power.
10. Siemon Co. (The).

B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with the Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, **Type SC** connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, **Type THHN-THWN**, in raceway, complying with **UL 83**.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, **Type THHN-THWN, in raceway**, complying with **UL 83**.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. HellermannTyton.
 - 3. Kroy LLC.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering room from overhead.

4. Extend conduits **3 inches (75 mm)** above finished floor.
 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- F. Backboards: Install backboards with **96-inch (2440-mm)** dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding **30 inches (760 mm)** and not more than **6 inches (150 mm)** from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than **1/2 inch (12 mm)** from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- F. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of **8 inches (200 mm)** above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1525 mm)** apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **5 inches (127 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (305 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **24 inches (600 mm)**.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)**.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **12 inches (305 mm)**.
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of **6 inches (150 mm)**.
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of **48 inches (1200 mm)**.
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of **5 inches (127 mm)**.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, **No 14 AWG**.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits, **No. 16 AWG**.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits, **No 12 AWG**.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not after cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

- a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 05 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at all new **test wells** and **grounding connections for separately derived systems** based on **NFPA 70B**.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: **Copper** wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; **1-5/8 inches (41 mm)** wide and **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; **1-5/8 inches (41 mm)** wide and **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding; if wood, use pressure-treated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, **1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm)** in cross section, with **9/32-inch (7.14-mm)** holes spaced **1-1/8 inches (28 mm)** apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless **compression**-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: **Copper-clad** steel, **sectional type**; **3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m)** in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. **8**AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. **6** AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare **tinned-copper** conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
1. Bury at least **24 inches (600 mm)** below grade.
 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury **12 inches (300 mm)** above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Install bus on insulated spacers **2 inches (50 mm)** minimum from wall, **6 inches (150 mm)** above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 2. Lighting circuits.
 3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least **three** rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least **12 inches (300 mm)** deep, with cover.
1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install **tinned** bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet (18 m)** apart.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, **at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods**. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: **10** ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: **5** ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: **3** ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: **3** ohm(s).
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of **five** times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: **Steel** hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, **stainless** steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as **required by NFPA 70**. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted **or other** support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least **25** percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with **two-bolt conduit clamps**.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, **EMT, IMC, and RMC** may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete **4 inches (100 mm)** thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than **4 inches (100 mm)** thick.
 - 6. To Steel: **Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.**
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate **by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.**

- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than **4 inches (100 mm)** larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use **3000-psi (20.7-MPa)**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "**Cast-in-Place Concrete.**"
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils (0.05 mm)**.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 **painting Sections** for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- J. RGS: Rigid Galvanized Steel.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
 - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - b. Frame and cover design.
 - c. Grounding details.
 - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
 - e. Joint details.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflec Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
 10. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
- C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

- D. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- E. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- G. FMC: **Zinc-coated steel**.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT: **Steel set-screw or compression** type.
- J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 6. Condux International, Inc.
 - 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, **Type EPC-40-PVC**, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

C. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for **plenum** installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type **1**, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: **Hinged type**.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. **Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.**
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from **manufacturer's standard** colors.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, **ferrous alloy**, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes: **Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable semi-adjustable**, rectangular.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, **galvanized, cast iron** with gasketed cover.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

J. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.8 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: **NBR** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: **Stainless steel**. Include two for each sealing element.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: **Rigid galvanized steel conduit.**
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: **Rigid galvanized steel conduit.**
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): **LFMC.**
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type **3R.**
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: **EMT.**
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: **EMT.**
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: **Rigid galvanized steel conduit.**
Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: **EMT.**
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): **FMC**, except use **LFMC** in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: **Rigid galvanized steel conduit.**
 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: **Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.**
 8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: **Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.**
 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, **stainless steel** in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 1. Run conduit larger than **1-inch (27-mm)** trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, to rigid galvanized steel conduit before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. **3/4-Inch (19-mm)** Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **50 feet (15 m)**.
 2. **1-Inch (25-mm)** Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of **75 feet (23 m)**.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F (17 deg C)**, and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet (7.6 m)**.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F (86 deg C)** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F (70 deg C)** temperature change.
 - d. Attics: **135 deg F (75 deg C)** temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C)** of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of **72 inches (1830 mm)** of flexible conduit for **recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures**, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than **6 inches (150 mm)** in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within **12 inches (300 mm)** of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid galvanized steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with **3 inches (75 mm)** of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately **12 inches (300 mm)** above direct-buried conduits, placing them **24 inches (600 mm)** o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from **1/2-inch (12.5-mm)** sieve to **No. 4 (4.75-mm)** sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures **1 inch (25 mm)** above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed **or unless seismic criteria require different clearance**.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry **and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies**.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 39 - UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Trench-type underfloor raceways.
 - 2. Electrical connection components for precast concrete, hollow-core, floor decks.
 - 3. Service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Flush Outlet: Underfloor raceway outlet installed so the top of the fixed portions of the receptacles, jacks, and connector assemblies is located approximately at the surface of the floor or floor covering, and with the bodies of connected plugs exposed above the surface of the floor.
- B. Flush Underfloor Raceway: Rectangular cross-section, flat-top raceway installed with the top of the raceway flush with the surface of the concrete in which it is embedded.
- C. Header Raceway: Rectangular cross-section, single-channel or multichannel, underfloor raceway arranged as feeder raceway to bring wires and cables to service raceways from panelboards and communication terminal components.
- D. Recessed Outlet: Underfloor raceway outlet installed with the top of the fixed portion of the connector assemblies located below the surface of the floor or floor covering and arranged to receive plug connectors with the bodies of the plugs concealed below the floor level.
- E. Service Raceway: Underfloor distribution raceway providing direct connection to service fittings using preset or afterset inserts.
- F. Trench Header: Trench-type raceway arranged as feeder raceway to bring wires and cables to service raceways from panelboards and communication terminal equipment.
- G. Underfloor Raceway: A conduit, duct, or cell assembly, or trench located within the floor material or with its top at the floor surface.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For underfloor raceway components, fittings, and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For underfloor raceways. Include floor plans, assembly drawings, sections, and details.
1. Identify components and accessories such as expansion-joint assemblies, straight raceway lengths, preset and afterset inserts, and service fittings.
 2. Provide dimensions locating raceway header and distribution elements. Include spacing between preset inserts and between preset inserts and ends of duct runs, walls, columns, junction boxes, and header duct connections.
 3. Show connections between raceway elements and relationships between components and adjacent structural and architectural elements including slab reinforcement, floor finish work, permanent partitions, **architectural module lines, and pretensioning or post-tensioning components**.
 4. Indicate height of preset inserts, junction boxes, and raceways coordinated with depth of concrete slab and floor fill.
 5. Indicate thickening of slabs where required for adequate encasement of raceway components.
 6. Document coordination of exposed components with floor-covering materials to ensure that fittings and trim are suitable for indicated floor-covering material.
 7. Revise locations from those indicated in the Contract Documents, as required to suit field conditions and to ensure a functioning layout. Identify proposed deviations from the Contract Documents.
 8. Show details of connections and terminations of underfloor raceways at panelboards and communication terminal equipment in equipment rooms, wire closets, and similar spaces.
 9. Identify those cells of cellular floor deck that are to be connected and fitted for the following underfloor distribution:
 - a. Power.
 - b. Voice.
 - c. Data.
 - d. Signal.
 - e. Communications.
- C. Samples: For typical underfloor raceway products, in specified finish, including the following:
1. Service fittings and flush and recessed outlet and junction-box covers.
 2. A section of each service raceway configuration with specified preset insert and service fitting installed.
 3. A junction box of each size and type for use with underfloor raceway.
 4. A section of each header raceway configuration, complete with provisions for connection with service raceway.
 5. A section of trench-type raceway, complete with cover and required trim.
 6. A junction box of each size and type, complete with cover and trim.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For underfloor raceways, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation And Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for locating preset inserts and for installing afterset inserts.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations for Electrified Cellular Steel Floor-Deck Components: Obtain electrical components such as preset inserts, afterset inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts from the cellular steel floor-deck manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain underfloor raceway components for each system through one source from single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Afterset Inserts: Furnish quantity equal to **10** percent of service fittings installed.
 - 2. Afterset Inserts: Furnish quantity equal to **5** percent of each type of preset insert installed.
 - 3. Service Fittings: Furnish **3** of each type of service fitting indicated for each **100 feet (30 m)** of distribution raceway or active-floor-cell length.
 - 4. Outlet Blanking Covers: Furnish quantity equal to **10** percent of each type of floor opening installed for outlets.
- B. Furnish **one** electronic instrument(s) as recommended by underfloor raceway manufacturer for detecting and locating preset inserts in metal raceway under floor covering and up to **3/8 inch (10 mm)** of concrete fill.
- C. Furnish **oneset(s)** of tools needed for installing afterset inserts in underfloor service raceway, including the following:
 - 1. Electric Drill: Variable speed, **1/2-inch (13-mm)** capacity.
 - 2. Hole Saw: Diamond bit, **2-inch (50-mm)** size.
 - 3. Insert installation tool.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRENCH-TYPE UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **the product indicated on Drawings** or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. HH Robertson; Division of CENTRIA.
 - 2. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 3. Thomas & Betts Corporation; Steel City Division.
 - 4. Walker Systems, Inc.; a Wiremold company.
- D. Trench: Steel, shop or factory welded and fabricated to indicated sizes. Include the following features:
 - 1. Slab Depth Adjustment: Minimum of minus **1/8 inch (3 mm)** to plus **5/8 inch (16 mm)** before and during concrete placement.
 - 2. Cover Supports: Height adjustable, with leveling screws to rigidly support cover assembly.
 - 3. Screed Strip: Extruded aluminum along both edges at proper elevation without requiring shim material.
 - 4. Trim Strip: Select to accommodate floor finish material.
 - 5. Partitions: Arranged to separate channels and isolate wiring of different systems.
 - 6. Grommeted openings in active floor cells or service raceways.
 - 7. Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant finish, applied after fabrication.
- E. Cover Plates: Removable, steel plates, **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick, each weighing **60 lb (27 kg)** or less with full gasket attached to side units. Fabricate intermediate supports to limit unsupported spans to **15 inches (380 mm)** or less. Fabricate covers with appropriate depth recess to receive indicated floor finish.

2.2 SUPPORTS, FITTINGS, AND HARDWARE

- A. Supports, fittings, and hardware shall be compatible with raceway and outlet system and shall be listed for use with raceway systems and components specified.
- B. Supports: Adjustable for height and arranged to maintain alignment and spacing of raceways during concrete placement. Include hold-down straps.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Couplings, expansion-joint sleeves, cross-under offsets, vertical and horizontal elbows, grounding screws, adapters, end caps, and other fittings suitable for use with basic components to form a complete installation.

2.3 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Description: Manufacturer's standard enclosure for indicated type, quantity, arrangement, and configuration of raceways at each raceway junction, intersection, and access location. Include the following accessories and features:
 - 1. Mounting brackets.
 - 2. Escutcheons and holders to accommodate surrounding floor covering.

3. Means for leveling and height adjustment more than **3/8 inch (10 mm)** before and after concrete is placed.
4. Raceway Openings: For underfloor raceways and conduits arranged to accommodate raceway layout.
5. Covers shall have appropriate depth recess to receive specific floor finish material.
6. Partitions to separate wiring of different systems.

2.4 SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Exposed Parts Finish: **Brass**.
- B. Flush, Single-System Service Fitting for Round Inserts: Include mounting and cover to support and provide access to single connector, jack, or receptacle device; mounted flush with floor within body of insert.
 1. Connector, Jack, and Receptacle Devices: Single modular type; complying with Division 26 Sections "Wiring Devices" and "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
 2. Power Receptacle Outlet: Suitable for 20-A device.
- C. Flush, **Single- or Multiple-**System Service Fitting for Rectangular Inserts: Include mounting, hinged cover, and trim to support and provide access to connector, jack, or receptacle devices mounted flush with floor within insert.
 1. Connector, Jack, and Receptacle Devices: Modular type; complying with Division 26 Sections "Wiring Devices" and "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
 2. Power Receptacle Rating: 20 A, 120 V unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Recess-Mounted Service Fitting: Modular fittings compatible with preset inserts and shall include covers; provisions for receptacles, jacks, and connectors; and associated device plates for indicated systems. Include hinged flush handhole covers with recessed depth to match thickness of floor finish material. Provide for internally mounted receptacle- and communication-jack and connector assemblies complying with requirements in Division 26 Sections "Wiring Devices" and "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
 1. Duplex receptacle.
 2. Duplex telephone-data jacks.
 3. Double duplex receptacles.
 4. Duplex receptacle and duplex telephone-data jacks.
 5. Double duplex telephone-data jacks, **Category 6**
 6. Fiber-optic cable connector.
- E. Surface-Mounted Service Fitting: Modular pedestal type, with locking attachment matched to insert floor opening.
 1. Power-outlet, double-faced, surface-mounted unit for duplex receptacle on both sides.
 2. Power-outlet, single-faced, surface-mounted unit for duplex receptacle on one side.
 3. Communication-outlet, double-faced, surface-mounted unit.
 - a. Include bushed openings on both sides; **1-inch (25-mm)** minimum diameter; insulated with nonconducting material.
 - b. Include provisions for modular dual fiber-optic connector assembly on both sides.

- c. Include provisions for modular dual jack-connector assembly, rated for **Category 6** on both sides.
- 4. Communication-outlet, single-faced, surface-mounted unit with bushed opening on one side; **1-inch (25-mm)** minimum diameter; insulated with nonconducting material.
- 5. Combination surface-mounted unit for duplex receptacle on one side and with communication cable connection provision on opposite side.
 - a. Communication Side: Include bushed opening; **1-inch (25-mm)** minimum diameter; insulated with nonconducting material.
 - b. Communication Side: Include provisions for modular dual fiber-optic connector assembly.
 - c. Communication Side: Include provisions for modular dual jack-connector assembly, rated for **Category 6**.
- F. Flush-Mounted Service Fittings: Modular fittings compatible with preset inserts and shall include covers, provisions for receptacles jacks and connector assemblies and wiring extensions to wall-mounted outlets, and associated device plates for indicated systems. Include flush handhole covers, recessed to suit floor finish material. Internally mounted, modular, receptacle, jack and connector assemblies shall comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections "Wiring Devices" and "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
 - 1. Duplex convenience receptacle.
 - 2. Duplex telephone-data outlets.
 - 3. Double duplex convenience receptacles.
 - 4. Duplex convenience receptacle and duplex telephone-data outlets.
 - 5. Double duplex telephone-data outlets.
 - 6. Duplex communication jack, rated for **Category 6**.
 - 7. Duplex fiber-optic communication connector.
 - 8. Wiring-Extension Service Fittings: Arrangement of brackets and mountings to support, and provide access to wiring or cabling of a cell, and to connect the cable or raceway that extends the system to an individual wall outlet. Provide for connection of **Type MC cable** for power extensions, and **optical fiber/communication cable raceway** for communication system extensions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways aligned and leveled and, unless otherwise indicated, parallel or perpendicular to building walls.
- B. Provide a concrete base for support of cellular metal raceway.

- C. Arrange supports to attain proper elevation, alignment, and spacing of raceways. Install supports securely at ends and at intervals not to exceed **60 inches (1500 mm)**, to prevent movement during concrete pour.
- D. Level raceway components with finished slab and make adjustments for floor finishes.
- E. Adjust supports to maintain a **1/16- to 3/8-inch (1.6- to 10-mm)** finished concrete cover over preset inserts.
- F. Remove burrs, sharp edges, dents, and mechanical defects.
- G. Cap or plug boxes, insert- and service-fitting openings, and open ends of raceways.
- H. Seal raceways, cells, junction boxes, and inserts to prevent water, concrete, or foreign matter from entering raceways before and during pouring slab or placing fill. Tape joints, or seal with compound, as recommended in writing by underfloor raceway manufacturer.
- I. Junction Boxes: Install tops level and flush with finished floor. Install blank closure plates or plugs to close unused junction-box openings. Grout boxes in place to prevent movement during construction. Place top covers in inverted position during construction to prevent damage to surface of cover. Reinstall covers in proper position prior to final acceptance of Work.
- J. Afterset Inserts: Cut, hole saw, and drill slab and raceways to allow for installation.
- K. Ground underfloor raceway components.
- L. Install a marker at the center of the last insert of each cell and channel of each straight run of metal underfloor service raceway to locate the insert and identify the system.
 - 1. Install markers at last inserts on both sides of permanent walls and at first inserts adjacent to each junction box.
 - 2. Install markers flush at screed line before pouring slab or placing fill. Extend marker with grommated screw when floor covering is placed. Do not extend through carpet.
 - 3. Use slotted-head screw to identify electrical power; use Phillips-head screw to identify conventional communications.
 - 4. Use another distinctive screw head to identify third system such as special-purpose wiring.
- M. Level raceway components with finished slab and make adjustments in raceway component elevation to accommodate indicated floor finishes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections; and prepare test reports.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual inspection of interior of each **section of trench raceway** to verify absence of dirt, dust, construction debris, and moisture. Replace damaged and malfunctioning components.
2. Perform point-to-point tests of ground continuity and resistance of ground path between the most remote accessible fitting on each branch of each underfloor raceway system and the main electrical distribution grounding system.
 - a. Determine cause and perform correction of any point-to-point resistance value that exceeds 0.05 ohms.
 - b. Comply with NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications about safety, suitability of test equipment, test instrument calibration, and test report and records.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean and swab out underfloor raceways, inserts, and junction boxes after finish has been applied to floor slab, and remove foreign material, dirt, and moisture. Leave interiors clean and dry.

END OF SECTION 26 05 39

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 **and IEEE C2.**
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with SED Manual of Planning Standards Section 5815 "ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATIONS".
- B. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- D. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- E. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. **Black letters on an orange field.**
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage **and system or service type.**
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, **0.010 inch (0.25 mm)** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. **Black letters on an orange field.**
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage **and system or service type.**

- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, **0.010 inch (0.25 mm)** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than **3 mils (0.08 mm)** thick by **1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm)** wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, **0.010 inch (0.25 mm)** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. **2-inch- (50-mm-)** wide, **5-mil (0.125-mm)** pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench [or concrete envelope]exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than **30 A**, and **120 V** to ground: Identify with **self-adhesive vinyl label**. Install labels at **10-foot (3-m)** maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase **and Voltage Level** Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded **service, feeder, and branch-circuit** conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied **or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.**
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach **write-on tags** to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless

otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: **Self-adhesive warning labels.**
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: **Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay.** Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** high letters on **1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-)** high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels **2 inches (50 mm)** high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: **[Engraved]**.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be **engraved**, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - f. Motor-control centers.
 - g. Enclosed switches.
 - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - i. Enclosed controllers.

- j. Power transfer equipment.
- k. Contactors.
- l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- m. Monitoring and control equipment.

- n. Emergency battery backup light fixtures.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. **Indoor** photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Lighting contactors.
 - 4. Emergency shunt relays.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. PIR: Passive infrared.
- C. DLM: Digital Lighting Management

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
 - a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
 - c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.

- d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

1.5 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Digital Lighting Management Systems shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.
- B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.
- D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Photoelectric Switch: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, to detect changes in lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
 - 1. Sensor Output: 24VDC with one RJ-45 port for connection to DLM local network
 - 2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1 to 5000 fc.
 - 3. Adjustable cut-off time: Cut-off time defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
 - 4. LED status and configuration indicators
 - 5. Basis of design: Wattstopper LMDC100

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2- inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 8. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
 4. Dimming control signal: 0-10VDC, sinks up to 50mA for control of compatible ballasts and drivers (12 if each sources 2mA)
 5. Wall mounted Basis of design: Wattstopper DW-311
 6. Ceiling mounted Basis of Design: Watt Stopper DT-355

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: DLM Digital room controllers mounted to junction box with physically separate 120/277 volt wiring compartment from low voltage control wiring. Provide low voltage digital communication to control devices as shown on drawings and schedules. Supplemental power packs shall be provided as required for multiple control devices. This equipment shall be identified in shop drawing submission. Dimmable relay modules shall be provided where indicated. Relay modules shall contain up to 4 relays. Relay modules shall be labeled with room number that relays control lighting within
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Basis of Design: LMRC-211.

2.4 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE

- A. PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via a USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to **two** visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Communications outlets.
 - 5. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 6. Cord and plug sets.
 - 7. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).

- c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 - 1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
 - 2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

- B. Control: Continuously adjustable **slider**; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
 - 1. Watt Stopper RH4FBL3PW.

2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Watt Stopper; DW311.
 - 3. Description: Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of **900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m)**.

2.7 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Telephone Outlet:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
 - b. Leviton; 40649.
 - 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.
- B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 3562.
 - b. Leviton; 40595.
 - 3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: **Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.**
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: **Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.**

4. Material for Damp Locations: **Thermoplastic** with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant **thermoplastic** with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush **flap-type**, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: **Rectangular solid brass** with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
 3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
 4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 5. Wiremold Company (The).
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
 1. Service Outlet Assembly: **Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks.**
 2. Size: Selected to fit nominal **3-inch (75-mm)** cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused **3-inch (75-mm)** cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
 5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of **two**, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

2.11 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- D. Raceway Material: **Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.**
- E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.

2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles **down**, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the **right** or **left**.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with **black**-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures with lamps and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Accessories, including drivers and mounting equipment
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor. Ratio of light output of a given lamp(s) operated by the subject ballast to the light output of the same lamp(s) when operated on an ANSI reference circuit.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. LED: Light-Emitting Diode.
 - 1.
- E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture scheduled, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
 2. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.
 3. LED lamps and ballasts.
 4. Rated Lumen Output.
 5. Input wattage.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Suspended ceiling components.
 2. Structural members to which lighting-fixture suspension systems will be attached.
 3. Other items in finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Access panels.
 4. Perimeter moldings.
- E. Samples for Verification: For interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule.
1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicted, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 10years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least **0.125 inch (3.175 mm)** minimum unless different thickness is scheduled.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Provide fixtures as specified on schedule or equal.

2.4 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.

- C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

2.5 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 4. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval when power is restored after an outage; time delay permits high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated, **[12 gage (2.68 mm)] <Insert wire size>**.
- E. Wires For Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge.
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

- H. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Fixtures: Manufacturers' standard, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
 - 2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of a qualified, independent testing and inspecting agency to factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.
- B. Factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.
- B. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid for support.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
- C. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Continuous Rows: Suspend from cable.
- D. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
- C. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power source and retransfer to normal.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.
- E. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common communications installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 3. Sealing Elements: **EPDM** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
 - 4. Pressure Plates: **Stainless steel**. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 27 05 00

SECTION 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: **EPDM** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: **Stainless steel**. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Stainless steel** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with most recent version of NFPA 72.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.

- C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 28 05 00

SECTION 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. Micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
 - 3. Coaxial cabling.
 - 4. RS-232 cabling.
 - 5. RS-485 cabling.
 - 6. Low-voltage control cabling.
 - 7. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 8. Fire alarm wire and cable.
 - 9. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
 - a. Nominal OD.
 - b. Minimum bending radius.

- c. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
 - 1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
 - 2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
 - 3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Allowable pulling tension of cable.
 - 2. Cable connectors and terminations recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: **50** or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use **optical-fiber flashlight or optical loss test set**.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
 - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of **Category 5e** minimum cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Cable Trays:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a business unit of Tyco Electrical & Metal Products.
 - b. Cablofil.
 - c. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. SnakeTray; Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
 - 2. Cable Tray Materials: Metal, suitable for indoors, and protected against corrosion.
 - a. Basket Cable Trays: **6 inches (150 mm) wide and 2 inches (50 mm) deep.** Wire mesh spacing shall not exceed 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm).
 - b. Trough Cable Trays: **Nominally 6 inches (150 mm) wide.**
 - c. Ladder Cable Trays: **Nominally 18 inches (455 mm) wide, and a rung spacing of 12 inches (305 mm).**
 - d. Channel Cable Trays: One-piece construction, **nominally 4 inches (100 mm) wide.** Slot spacing shall not exceed 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) o.c.
 - e. Solid-Bottom Cable Trays: One-piece construction, **nominally 12 inches (305 mm) wide.** Provide **with** solid covers.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." **Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.**

- D. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. No new backboard installation is expected under this project.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Draka Cableteq USA.
8. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
10. Superior Essex Inc.
11. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
12. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

- B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, **Category 5e** minimum.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.

5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. PANDUIT CORP.
10. Siemon.

- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: **110-style for Category 6**. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus **25** percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:
1. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
 2. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 3. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
 6. CSI Technologies Inc.
 7. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 8. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 11. 3M; Communication Markets Division.
- B. Description: Multimode, micrometer, **24**-fiber, **nonconductive**, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with **TIA-492AAAB** for detailed specifications.
 4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
 - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG.
 - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR, complying with UL 1666.
 5. Conductive cable shall be **aluminum** armored type.
 6. Maximum Attenuation: **3.50** dB/km at 850 nm; **1.5** dB/km at 1300 nm.
 7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- C. Jacket:

1. Jacket Color: **Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.**
2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-C.
3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
1. ADC.
 2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
 3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 4. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 5. Corning Incorporated; Corning Cable Systems.
 6. CSI Technologies Inc.
 7. Dynacom Corporation.
 8. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 9. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
 10. Siemon.
- B. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-2-B, TIA-604-3-B, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.75 dB.
 2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

2.7 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
1. Alpha Wire Company.
 2. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
 3. Coleman Cable, Inc.
 4. CommScope, Inc.
 5. Draka Cableteq USA.
- B. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
1. No. **14** AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
 2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
 3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
 4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.

5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.

D. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.

1. No. **20** AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
4. Color-coded PVC jacket.

E. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.

1. No. **16** AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
4. Suitable for indoor installations.

F. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. **20** AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
3. PVC jacket.

G. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. No. **20** AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
3. Copolymer jacket.

H. NFPA and UL Compliance: Coaxial cables shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:

1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.
4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**

1. Emerson Network Power Connectivity Solutions; AIM Electronics brand.
2. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
3. Siemon.

B. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

2.9 RS-232 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, **No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29)** tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, **No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29)** tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, **Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.**
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, **Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.**
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 1. Comtran Corporation.
 2. Draka Cableteq USA.
 3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, **size as recommended by system manufacturer.**
 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
 3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor **with outer jacket** with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. HellermannTyton.
 - 3. Kroy LLC.
 - 4. PANDUIT CORP.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits **3 inches (75 mm)** above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

- F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be **3/4 inch (21 mm)**. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be **3/4 inch (21 mm)**. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."

3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with rating of components and that ensure performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- E. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
 2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- F. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
 2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).
- G. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than **60 inches (1525 mm)** apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- H. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
 2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
 3. Coil cable **72 inches (1830 mm)** long shall be neatly coiled not less than **12 inches (300 mm)** in diameter below each feed point.

I. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 2. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is **not** permitted.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables **shall not** be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- F. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "**Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System**" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- G. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Refrigerant Detection and Alarm" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes. (Pull station.)
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
 - 5. Heat detectors.
 - 6. Notification appliances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:
 - 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
 - 2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
 3. Include battery-size calculations.
 4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 6. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 7. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
 3. Record copy of site-specific software.
 4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
 - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.

- b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- 5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- 6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
- 7. Copy of NFPA 25.
- I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.
- F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FMG-approved alarm company.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify **Architect** and **Owner** no fewer than **two** days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without **Architect's** and **Owner's** written permission.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN

SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for **two** years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within **two** years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide **30** days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to **10** percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 - 2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to **2** percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
 - 3. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
 - 4. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: **One** of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Amseco - a Potter brand; Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - 2. Bosch Security Systems.
 - 3. Commercial Products Group/CPG Life Safety Signals.
 - 4. Faraday; Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.
 - 5. Federal Signal Corporation.
 - 6. Fire Control Instruments, Inc.; a Honeywell company.

7. Fire Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
8. Gamewell; a Honeywell company.
9. GE Infrastructure; a unit of General Electric Company.
10. Gentex Corporation.
11. Harrington Signal, Inc.
12. NOTIFIER; a Honeywell company.
13. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
14. Silent Knight; a Honeywell company.
15. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:

1. Manual stations.
2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Duct smoke detectors.
5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit **and remote annunciators**.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
9. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
10. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
11. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
12. Activate emergency lighting control.
13. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
14. Record events in the system memory.
15. Record events by the system printer.

C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

- D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit **and remote annunciators**. Record the event on system printer.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting **and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit**.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, **40** characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
2. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

D. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

E. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

- F. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, and trouble signals shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- G. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: **Sealed lead calcium.**
- H. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - 1. Single-action mechanism, **pull-lever** type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, **pull-lever** type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - 4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 - 5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.5 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - 2. Detectors shall be **two**-wire type.
 - 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 - 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated **and power-on status.**

7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
 - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
 - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Ionization Smoke Detector:
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.

5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 NONSYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Single-Station Smoke Detectors:

1. Comply with UL 217; suitable for NFPA 101, residential occupancies; operating at 120-V ac **with 9-V dc battery as the secondary power source.**
2. Auxiliary Relays: One **Form C rated at 0.5 A.**
3. Audible Notification Appliance: Piezoelectric sounder rated at 90 dBA at 10 feet (3 m) according to UL 464.
4. Visible Notification Appliance: 177-cd strobe.
5. Heat sensor, 135 deg F (57 deg C) fixed temperature.
6. Test Switch: Push to test; simulates smoke at rated obscuration.
7. Tandem Connection: Allow tandem connection of number of indicated detectors; alarm on one detector shall actuate notification on all connected detectors.
8. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
9. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
10. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated **and power-on status.**
- 11.

2.7 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of **135 deg F (57 deg C)** or a rate of rise that exceeds **15 deg F (8 deg C)** per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Heat Detector, Fixed-Temperature Type: Actuated by temperature that exceeds a fixed temperature of **190 deg F (88 deg C).**
 1. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.

1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
 6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, **red**.

2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.10 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of the building.
 2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at the supervising station.

3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing equipment as necessary to extend existing functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

C. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed **30 feet (9 m)**.
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A [**or Appendix B**] in NFPA 72.
5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 8 inches (203.2 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

E. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.

F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) or as indicated on Drawing below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling or as indicated on Drawing.

I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

J. Fire-Alarm Control Unit: Surface mounted, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
2. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by **authorities having jurisdiction**.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. **Train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK